

iBT



环球北美考试院

中国英语考试院

TOEFL SAT ACT GRE GMAT AP 等

TOEFL

新托福写作

Test of English as a Foreign Language
Test of English for Love

越狱 5.0

——时坚技术写作法

时坚◎编著

把复杂的英文写作解构为初中数学公式法轻松学习；

深入解析最新三年机经真题，细致剖析到分论点、原因和例子；

作文修改法步步深入，面面俱到；真题实战，寓学于练，权威高效。



吉林出版集团有限责任公司

版权信息

书 名：新托福越狱5.0
编 者：时坚
出品人：刘海华 王慧玉
设 计：王辉
排 版：环球卓尔
审 核：张倩

本书由北京环球卓尔英才文化传播有限公司制作出品并授权全球范围内数字版发行。

版权所有·侵权必究

目录

[第一章 新托福写作越狱5.0 前传](#)

[第一节 新托福写作考试简介](#)

[一、写作任务类型及描述](#)

[二、综合写作的评分标准及解析](#)

[三、独立写作的评分标准及解析](#)

[四、新托福写作分数换算表](#)

[五、新托福写作的语言特点](#)

[第二节 新托福技术写作法初探](#)

[一、“汉堡包”结构法](#)

[二、新托福写作“五技”](#)

[第二章 新托福写作越狱5.0之 完美升级你的写作语料库](#)

[第一节 词库升级攻略](#)

[一、大刀阔斧分类记忆](#)

[二、丰富扩充表达词汇](#)

[三、首字母填空巩固词库](#)

[第二节 句库升级攻略](#)

[一、托福句库必备语法常识](#)

[二、托福句库必备十大语法](#)

[三、托福句库必备排比法](#)

[四、句子结构练习](#)

[第三节 段落升级攻略](#)

[一、段落之间的逻辑关系](#)

[二、技术翻译法在托福写作中的运用](#)

[三、段落升级必备排比法](#)

[四、段落升级必备引用法](#)

[五、背景句写作法](#)

[六、技术翻译法练习](#)

[轻松TOEFL：看美剧背句法](#)

[第三章 新托福写作越狱5.0之 综合写作技术写作法](#)

[第一节 综合写作适用的快速阅读法](#)

[一、综合写作快速阅读--寻读法](#)

[二、综合写作快速阅读--快速笔记法](#)

[三、综合写作快速阅读--句子结构分析法](#)

[四、综合写作快速阅读--句子简化法](#)

[五、综合写作泛读--快速阅读与有效阅读](#)

[第二节 综合写作听力技术笔记法](#)

[一、综合写作听力--快速笔记法](#)

[二、综合写作听力--缩略笔记法](#)

[第三节 综合写作技术写作法写作](#)

[一、实例展示](#)

[二、模板写作](#)

[第四章 新托福写作越狱5.0之独立写作技术写作法](#)

[第一节 独立写作的审题技术法](#)

[第二节 独立写作的头脑风暴法](#)

[第三节 独立写作的论证技术法](#)

[一、论证思路及角度](#)

[二、论证结构及真题解析](#)

[三、论证方法](#)

[第四节 十大高频素材与独立写作真题思路分析](#)

[一、十大高频素材](#)

[二、真题范文解析](#)

[三、机经思路分析示例](#)

[第五节 独立写作的战略必备](#)

[第五章 新托福写作越狱5.0之点石成金羽化成蝶](#)

[第一节 新托福写作技术改错法](#)

[第二节 学生习作点石成金](#)

[第三节 新托福写作美文背诵](#)

[附录](#)

[附录1 新托福写作之综合写作重点机经](#)

[附录2 新托福写作之独立写作五年机经](#)

[附录3 新托福写作考题重复统计 \(2009-2011三年\)](#)

[附录4 托福写作 \(TWE\) 185题库](#)

第一章 新托福写作越狱**5.0** 前传

第一节 新托福写作考试简介

新托福写作是托福考试的最后一个项目。这部分考试要求考生写两篇文章，分别是综合写作和独立写作。

写作部分的时间为50分钟，考生需要完成两道写作题目（见下表）。考生需将作文输入计算机，之后系统会将其发送至ETS的在线评分网络，并由经过认证的评分人员进行评分。

一、写作任务类型及描述

英文描述：

Task Type	Task Description
Task 1 Integrated Writing Task Read/Listen/Write	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Test takers read a short text of about 230–300 words(reading time, 3 minutes) on an academic topic.Test takers may take notes on the reading passage.The reading passage disappears from the screen during the lecture that follows. It reappears when test takers begin writing so they can refer to it as they work.Test takers listen to a speaker discuss the same topic from a different perspective. The listening passage is about 230–300 words long (listening time, 2 minutes).The listening passage provides additional information that relates to points made in the reading passage. Test takers may take notes on the listening passage.Test takers write a summary in connected English prose of important points made in the listening passage, and explain how these relate to the key points of the reading passage. Suggested response length is 150–225 words; however, there is no penalty for writing more as long as it is in response to the task presented.
Task 2 Independent Writing Task Writing from Experience and Knowledge	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Test takers write an essay that states, explains, and supports their opinion on an issue. An effective essay will usually contain a minimum of 300 words; however, test takers may write more if they wish.Test takers must support their opinions or choices rather than simply list personal preferences or choices.Typical essay questions begin with statements such as: Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Use reasons and specific details to support your answer. Some people believe X. Other people believe Y. Which of these two positions do you prefer/agree with? Give reasons and specific details. <p>NOTE: This is the same type of task on the computer-based TOEFL and the Test of Written English™ (TWE®)</p>

中文描述：

任务类型	任务描述
任务1 综合写作任务 读/听/写	<ul style="list-style-type: none">测试者需要阅读一篇230-300字有关学术话题的短文。（阅读时间：三分钟）测试者可以在阅读文章时做笔记。当演讲听力开始时，屏幕上便不再显示阅读文章。但当测试者开始写作时，屏幕上重新出现阅读文章，便于测试者参考。测试者会听到一位演讲者从另一个不同角度对同一个话题进行论述。听力材料长度约230-300字。（听力时间：两分钟）听力材料就阅读文章中的论点为测试者提供了一些附加信息。测试者在听短文时可做笔记。测试者就听力学术材料中的重要论点写一个总结，并解释其与阅读材料重点内容之间是如何联系的。建议写作长度：150-225字，但若测试者能按要求写作，超出字数并不扣分。
任务2 独立写作任务 依据经验和知识进行写作	<ul style="list-style-type: none">测试者需写一篇文章，就某一问题而提出、解释并证明自己的观点。一篇有效的文章至少要达到300字，但测试者如觉必要，字数可以超过。测试者不仅需要列出他们倾向的观点，还需要论证这些观点。典型的论文题目一般以下列句子开头： 你是否同意以下论述？请给出原因并用具体的细节来论证你的观点。 一些人认为X对，另一些人认为Y对，你更倾向于哪种观点？请给出你的理由和具体细节来论证。 <p>注意：这一测试类型同时适用于托福机考和英文写作考试。</p>

在要求用英语写作的所有学术领域中，考生必须能够用清晰、有条理的方式来陈述自己的观点。写作部分主要考查考生在学术领域中的写作能力。

通常，考试中大部分要求考生写的是议论文，内容涉及的是在课上学到的知识。这就要求考生需要将课堂讲座内容与阅读教材或其他教材相结合，这种类型的写作即新托福写作中的综合写作。在这种写作题型中，考生必须：

- .. 对听到和看到的材料做笔记，在写作前利用这些笔记组织信息；
- .. 准确地对原文材料中的信息进行总结、释义和引用；
- .. 写出听到的信息与读到的信息之间是如何联系的。

例如，在课堂上，考生需要将教授的观点与指定材料中作者的观点进行比较。这样考生就必须能够成功地从两种材料中提取出有用的信息，并解释其中的异同。

考生还必须会写表达并支持自己观点的论文，这种类型的写作即新托福写作中的独立写作。在这种写作题型中，考生需要依据自身的知识和经历表达并支持某一种观点。例如，题目可能要求考生就一个有争议的问题写一篇论文。考生则需利用一些自己过去的经历、数据、例子等支持自己的观点。

在所有的写作题型中，考生最好做到：

- .. 确定一个主题思想，以及树立支持该思想的重要观点；
- .. 计划如何组织文章（例如，利用提纲）；
- .. 利用推论、例证和细节展开论述；
- .. 使用有条理的方式表达信息；
- .. 利用有效的连接词（过渡词组）连接观点，帮助读者理解思路的脉络；
- .. 利用语法和词汇进行有效地表达；
- .. 遵循拼写、标点和格式的惯例。

此外，要对新托福写作有一个清晰的认识并想要在托福写作中取得高分，就需要对写作的评分标准有一个大概的了解，这样就可以做到“知己知彼，百战不殆”。下面我们就分别介绍一下两种写作类型考试的评分标准。

二、综合写作的评分标准及解析

英文描述：

SCORE	TASK DESCRIPTION
5	A response at this level successfully selects the important information from the lecture and coherently and accurately presents this information in relation to the relevant information presented in the reading. The response is well organized, and occasional language errors that are present do not result in inaccurate or imprecise presentation of content or connections.
4	A response at this level is generally good in selecting the important information from the lecture and in coherently and accurately presenting this information in relation to the relevant information in the reading, but it may have minor omission, inaccuracy, vagueness, or imprecision of some content from the lecture or in connection to points made in the reading. A response is also scored at this level if it has more frequent or noticeable minor language errors, as long as such usage and grammatical structures do not result in anything more than an occasional lapse of clarity or in the connection of ideas.

SCORE	TASK DESCRIPTION
3	<p>A response at this level contains some important information from the lecture and conveys some relevant connection to the reading, but it is marked by one or more of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Although the overall response is definitely oriented to the task, it conveys only vague, global, unclear, or somewhat imprecise connection of the points made in the lecture to points made in the reading; The response may omit one major key point made in the lecture; Some key points made in the lecture or the reading, or connections between the two, may be incomplete, inaccurate, or imprecise; Errors of usage and/or grammar may be more frequent or may result in noticeably vague expressions or obscured meanings in conveying ideas and connections.
2	<p>A response at this level contains some relevant information from the lecture, but is marked by significant language difficulties or by significant omission or inaccuracy of important ideas from the lecture or in the connections between the lecture and the reading; a response at this level is marked by one or more of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The response significantly misrepresents or completely omits the overall connection between the lecture and the reading; The response significantly omits or significantly misrepresents important points made in the lecture; The response contains language errors or expressions that largely obscure connections or meaning at key junctures or that would likely obscure understanding of key ideas for a reader not already familiar with the reading and the lecture.
1	<p>A response at this level is marked by one or more of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The response provides little or no meaningful or relevant coherent content from the lecture; The language level of the response is so low that it is difficult to derive meaning.
0	<p>A response at this level merely copies sentences from the reading, rejects the topic or is otherwise not connected to the topic, is written in a foreign language, consists of keystroke characters, or is blank.</p>

中文描述:

分数	得分等级描述
5	能够完整地从中选出重要的信息,并能连贯准确地结合阅读中的相关信息对其进行表达。结构清晰,偶尔出现的语言错误并不影响内容和观点的准确表达。

分数	得分等级描述
4	<p>总体上能够很好地从中选出重要信息,并能连贯准确地结合阅读中的相关信息进行表达。但是在从中选择材料以及在联系阅读中的论点时存在较少的信息遗漏。不准确或是含糊不清。作文中如若存在较频繁或者明显的少数语言错误,但这些错误用法和语法结构只是在表达清晰度或是论点联系方面偶尔一个失误的话则也可以在这个分数段内。</p>
3	<p>包括了讲座中的重要信息并表达了和阅读文章相联系的内容,但是却存在以下问题:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 尽管总体上遵循了任务要求,但是在联系讲座和阅读的论点方面却表达模糊、笼统、费解,并在某种程度上不够准确; 遗漏了讲座中的关键论点; 没有完整、清晰、准确地论述讲座或是阅读中的一些关键论点或是阐述讲座和阅读的联系部分; 用词和(或)语法错误较频繁,导致在表达论点和联系时有明显的模糊表达或语意含糊。
2	<p>包括了讲座中的相关信息,但是却存在严重的表达困难,或在表达讲座内容以及阐述讲座和阅读内容联系方面存在表达不准确或遗漏重要论点方面的问题。具体问题有:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 严重曲解或是完全遗漏了讲座和阅读内容的联系; 完全遗漏或严重曲解讲座中的重要信息; 存在严重的语言和表达错误,导致在阐述讲座和阅读的联系或是关键信息时模糊不清,这样如果读者对阅读和讲座内容不熟悉,则读此文章时可能会对关键论点理解不清。

1	<p>此分数段的作文存在以下一个或几个问题:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 几乎没有提供有意义的或是相对连贯的讲座内容; 语言水平极低,无法表达完整的意图。
0	<p>只是从阅读内容中抄句子,抛开话题而写作,或所写的和话题根本无关,或用其他语言写作,或文中只包括无意义的键盘符号,或是什么也没写。</p>

综合写作重点要求解析:

◇内容的完整性和准确性。简单地说,就是文章是否将讲座中的关键信息点完整、准确地提取出来(通常情况下有三点),是否将阅读材料中的相关内容有效地一一对应。如果讲座中的信息点有缺失,那么会有一定程度的扣分;如果只写了阅读材料的有关观点,则得1分。

◇文章的组织结构、词汇和语法的正确性和准确性。得高分的作文需要做到条理清晰,结构连贯,用词恰当,能够准确地表达讲座中的观点,并能有效地阐释讲座和阅读材料中的观点是如何相互联系的。只要作文中的错误不至于使内容表述出现误解,一些偶尔的语言错误,如单词拼写、单复数问题等,不会对作文成绩产生很大影响。当然,错误越少越好。

三、独立写作的评分标准及解析

英文描述：

SCORE	TASK DESCRIPTION
5	<p>An essay at this level largely accomplishes all of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Effectively addresses the topic and task; Is well organized and well developed, using clearly appropriate explanations, exemplifications, and/or details; Displays unity, progression, and coherence; Displays consistent facility in the use of language, demonstrating syntactic variety, appropriate word choice, and idiomaticity, though it may have minor lexical or grammatical errors.
4	<p>An essay at this level largely accomplishes all of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Addresses the topic and task well, though some points may not be fully elaborated; Is generally well organized and well developed, using appropriate and sufficient explanations, exemplifications, and/or details; Displays unity, progression, and coherence, though it may contain occasional redundancy, digression, or unclear connections; Displays facility in the use of language, demonstrating syntactic variety and range of vocabulary, though it will probably have occasional noticeable minor errors in structure, word form, or use of idiomatic language that do not interfere with meaning.
3	<p>An essay at this level is marked by one or more of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Addresses the topic and task using somewhat developed explanations, exemplifications, and/or details; Displays unity, progression, and coherence, though connection of ideas may be occasionally obscured; May demonstrate inconsistent facility in sentence formation and word choice that may result in lack of clarity and occasionally obscure meaning; May display accurate, but limited range of syntactic structures and vocabulary.
SCORE	TASK DESCRIPTION
2	<p>An essay at this level may reveal one or more of the following weaknesses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limited development in response to the topic and task; Inadequate organization or connection of ideas; Inappropriate or insufficient exemplifications, explanations, or details to support or illustrate generalizations in response to the task; A noticeably inappropriate choice of words or word forms; An accumulation of errors in sentence structure and/or usage.
1	<p>An essay at this level is seriously flawed by one or more of the following weaknesses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Serious disorganization or underdevelopment; Little or no detail, or irrelevant specifics, or questionable responsiveness to the task; Serious and frequent errors in sentence structure or usage.
0	<p>An essay at this level merely copies words from the topic, rejects the topic, or is otherwise not connected to the topic, is written in a foreign language, consists of keystroke characters, or is blank.</p>

中文描述：

分数	得分等级描述
5	<p>此分数段的文章大体有以下特点：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 有效地对任务中提到的话题进行了很好的论述； 结构清晰，论述充分，使用了适当的解释、例证和（或）细节进行论证； 体现出一致、递进、连贯的特点； 语言熟练，能使用不同的句法、合适的措辞和习语来表达，允许出现少量的词汇或语法错误。
4	<p>此分数段的文章大体有以下特点：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 很好地论述了任务中的话题，但有一些论点没有充分展开； 总体上结构清晰，能够充分展开，能使用适当、充足的解释、例证和（或）细节进行论证； 体现出一致、递进、连贯的特点，但是偶尔有一些不必要的重复、离题或是不清楚的联系； 语言熟练，能使用不同的句法和多样的词汇表达。但是在结构、词汇、或是习惯用法上存在明显的小错误。尽管这些错误并不影响意思的表达。

3	<p>此分数段的文章有以下问题：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 论证任务中的话题时所用的解释、例证和（或）细节没有充分展开； • 体现一致、递进、连贯的特点，但是偶尔会出现表达不清观点之间联系的问题； • 出现不地道的造句和选词问题，使得文章缺乏清晰度，并且偶尔会导致语意含混的问题； • 句式结构和词汇使用准确但是存在有限性问题。
2	<p>此分数段的文章有以下不足：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 针对话题完成任务时论点展开有限； • 结构不完整或论点之间的联系不充分； • 支持或阐述论点时所使用的解释、例证或细节不合适或不充分； • 存在明显的选词或拼写错误； • 句子结构和（或）用法上存在大量的错误。
1	<p>此分数段的文章存在以下严重缺陷：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 文章严重缺乏组织，论证不足； • 细节很少，或根本没有，或细节不相关，或阐述观点时存在很大的问题； • 句子结构或用法方面频繁出现严重的错误。
0	<p>只是从题目中抄句子，抛开话题而写作，或所写的和话题根本无关，或用其他语言写作，或文中只包括无意义的键盘符号，或是什么也没写。</p>

独立写作重点要求解析：

◇有效对应题目，阐明文章主题。一般来说，独立写作完全跑题的情况很少，但是很多考生在展开讨论时所采用的论据，却很容易出现跟主题关联性不大的情况，即局部答非所问的现象，从而影响了得分。

◇逻辑条理清楚，论证展开充分。这一点的关键在于文章论证的展开是否提供了大量的细节和例子来支持观点，而非泛泛而谈地说理。比如说某位同学的英文写作能力很强，只说很强，很厉害，写得很好都是很表面的，但是如果说这位同学托福写作考了 **29分**或是**30分**，那么这样的细节就是很有说服力的论据了。

◇内容连贯一致，衔接自然流畅。能达到内容连贯一致的文章通常全文会围绕中心论点展开，而论据不会自相矛盾，也不会重复，有时候可以通过一些表示因果、先后、递进的关系连词而起到黏合剂的作用（具体参见第三章新托福越狱5.0之综合写作技术法的“信号词的分类及功能”，即独立写作中重点要求掌握的逻辑连接词）。

◇遣词造句地道，语言驾驭娴熟。托福考试终究是语言考试，最终还是要考查考生的语言运用能力。但需要注意的是，并不是要求考生通篇都用难词偏语长句，而是要会变化着用一些美国人常用的语句把自己的想法表达清楚。所以笔者建议考生尽量多阅读和模仿英文原版材料，并结合使用本书的独立写作技术写作法，这样写出来的文章才能原汁原味。

四、新托福写作分数换算表

Raw Score	Scaled Score	Percentile Rank
5.00	30	97.9
4.75	29	95.9
4.50	28	93.4
4.25	27	90.5
4.00	25	87.2
3.75	24	82.9
3.50	22	77.4
3.25	21	72.4
3.00	20	66.9
2.75	18	60.2
2.50	17	53.6
2.25	15	46.3
2.00	14	37.3
1.75	12	30
1.50	11	21.4
1.25	10	14.9
1.00	8	5.4
	7	5
	5	1.1
	4	1.1
	0	

说明：在新托福写作的官方体系中，5.0为满分，对应于30分的分值对考生进行出分。一般考官以5.0满分的标准对综合写作和独立写作各自给分，之后再把两部分写作的得分进行平均，对应上表给出的Scaled Score出分。而30分所对应的百分比等级97.9%则意味着得到30分以下的考生占97.9%，也就是在写作中得满分的人只占2.1%。对绝大多数考生来讲，独立写作要比综合写作容易一些。并且，本书提供机经的大量题目，这都是最好的练习资源，同时运用好技术写作法，这样事先练习得越多，这一部分就越容易获得满分。最重要的是其中一部分的成绩如果高了，那么即便另一部分成绩稍微低一点，最终的平均分换算成Scale Score也会很容易在25分以上。比如有一部分评分为5.0分，而另一部分只有3.0分，但是平均分就是4.0分，而换算成Scale Score之后，已经是25分了--这个成绩的百分比等级就是86%--是一个足够申请奖学金的成绩了。如果四项都是25分的话总分就可以轻松获得100分了（新托福满分为120分）。

五、新托福写作的语言特点

中国学生通常对写作都比较擅长，因为我们在多年的教育过程中接受了很多作文训练，而托福考试的写作和中文作文往往有很多共通点。首先，无论中文作文还是英文写作，都需要考生有很强的逻辑分析能力和语言组织能力。其次，二者都需要有整体布局谋篇的能力。最后，托福写作中也可以运用一些中文作文中我们经常用到的例子。

我们先来看一篇2010年甘肃省高考满分作文《感受深阅读》中的选段。

“大海，永远充斥着的，只有河水跌撞而来的轰轰涛声。有时表面上默默无闻，但那叫波澜不惊，不为外界所动，然而小溪，整日呜咽，用全身力气叫喊也只不过是滴滴答答。那溪中的青蛙自以为是地亮着歌喉；再看那海中蛟龙，腾溪而上，一切美景尽收眼底。

大海般的深阅读中你可以做翱翔万里的蛟龙，小溪般的浅阅读中你只能是无知的青蛙。

蓝天，深邃旷远，雄鹰飞翔，奇山美景在蓝天臂膀之下。浮云，只有漂浮，居无定所，只追逐视觉的刺激，有的只有雾霭与你相伴，可之后呢？雾霭惹上一身污垢，迷失自我。

蓝天般浩瀚无穷，广阔辽远的深阅读可让你感受鹰击长空的洒脱与豪放；浮云般的浅阅读只能让你污垢染身，迷失自我。视觉的享受只不过是过眼烟云。”

这篇文章使用了优美的排比，而且引经据典，全文辞藻华丽，娓娓道来，余味缭绕。文章把深阅读比作“大海”、“蓝天”、“草原”，把浅阅读视为“小溪”、“浮云”、“绿坪”，孰优孰劣，一目了然。这就是词汇和修辞的魅力，也是作文拿高分的诀窍。当然，在新托福考试中，由于我们的英文水平有限，可能写不出这些优美的句子，但闪光词汇和句型的使用却是我们可以做到，也必须做到的。这也是新托福写作得高分的要点之一。

关于如何升级考生们的词库、句库以此来丰富考生写作的内容，在写作中取得高分，本书会在第二章中做详细介绍。

笔者通过多年对大量新托福写作高分范文的分析，发现新托福写作高分范文在语言方面基本都具备以下三大特色：

第一、注重使用复杂多样的词汇和句型

文章中使用一些复杂多样的词汇和句型，会使我们的内容增色不少。比如我们可以从以下几个方面来实现这一特点。

（一）词汇的多样性

1. 使用同义词

以下一些写作中经常出现的同义词，在考试中出现得尤为频繁。因此我们要学会用同义词来替换它们。

在综合写作中教授表达观点不能总是用think，还可以用believe, consider, deem, figure out。在独立写作中表示“近来的”时间概念可用nowadays，还可以用recently, currently, at present, in recent years, these days等。

再比如表示“重要的”词有important，一篇文章如果要求描写某物重要，不能只写important这一个词，和它类似的还有necessary, crucial, essential, vital, significant, indispensable, momentous, 如果还需要再变化，就可以用下面改变词性的方法。

2. 改变词性

在写文章时可以使用不同词性的词来表达相同的意义。

n. → adj. 可把be of importance 改成 important。

n. → v. 可把When we look at a comparison between A and B...改为 When we compare A and B...。

adj. → n. 可把There are various solutions to the problem. 改为 There are a variety of solutions to the problem.。

3. 更换使用不同的承接词

承接词不仅能连接段落和段落，还连接句子和句子，使之更加流畅。熟识一些常用的承接词对写作会有极大的作用。

because of → due to, owing to, because, as, since, for

but → however, nevertheless, nonetheless, whereas

so → therefore, hence, thus, consequently

4. 形容词的逆向表达

在某些形容词上进行修改，用另一种表达方式表达相同的意思，会达到非比寻常的效果。

not as easy as...→more difficult than...

not uncommon→common

the cheapest → the least expensive

(二) 句型的多样性

在托福的写作部分，评分标准中非常重要的一项就是关于句型结构的，即要求句型结构能够做到丰富多样。例如下面的典型美句，就可以让你的文章加分不少。

1. it句

It is delightful to...

It is undeniable that...

It is obvious that...

2. 双否句

It is by no means uncommon to find...

...never fails to...

3. 倒装句

- So severe is this problem that we have no alternative but to take some feasible measures to deal with it.

这个问题非常严重，因此我们别无选择，只能采取一些可行措施来处理。

- Only through education can we rise in the world. 只有教育才能使我们在这个世界上立足。

那到底什么样的句型才是高分句型呢？怎样才能做到句型丰富呢？首先我们要掌握关于句子的最基本知识，其次是句子的基本结构，之后是句子的结构分类。关于这一方面，我们将在后文中做重点介绍，并会介绍一些实用的句式。

第二、注意使用多样性的修辞手法

新托福写作得分的第二个要点是使用排比、拟人等修辞手法。我们看看下边的几个例句：

- Knowledge will never lie.

知之为知之，不知为不知，是知也。

这个句子使用了拟人的修辞手法，赋予了knowledge以生命，形象化了知识的严谨性，同时也避免了直接翻译的繁琐冗长。

- That information comes very impressively to everyone in the job market. 那一信息使所有正在找工作的人为之震惊。

这个句子也间接使用了拟人手法，人性化了information这个词，come可以把人们接受信息的过程表达的更生动。

- Reading makes us wise while exercises make us strong.

读书使我们聪明，锻炼使我们强健。

典型的排比修辞法，使句子读起来琅琅上口，而且会使人印象深刻，不易遗忘。

- If there is anyone out there who still doubts that America is a place where all things are possible, who still wonders if the dream of our founders is alive in our time, who still questions

the power of our democracy, tonight is your answer.

如果现在仍然有人怀疑美国是不是一个任何事情都可能发生的地方，疑惑于我们国家的缔造者们的梦想是否还鲜活地存在于这个时代，质疑我们的民主是否有力量的话，今夜就是你的答案。

奥巴马获胜演讲词的第一部分用了一个气势恢宏的排比句。考生可以在论证过程中以两三句if 引导的条件句作为排比，这样能让文章更加有气势。关于排比的详细讲解请参见第二章第二节“句库升级必备技术修饰法之排比法”。

第三、注重引用的重要性

最后，同样需要注意的一点是引用的重要性。在作文中引用一些名人名言、经典事例以及谚语，不仅能体现较高的语言应用水平，更能表现出较高的英语文化素养，给评分人留下深刻的印象，而且也更容易博得高分。

这些是我们从这一篇高考满分作文中获得的启发，深刻理解以上要点并能实际运用到写作中对我们提高写作水平无疑会发挥重要的作用。但我们也要注意，新托福考试是美国的考试，我们要摆脱中国式思维的束缚，学会用美式思维去写托福作文。完全依靠这些技巧或者是押题而获得高分是不够的，我们必须了解美国人的思维，即在写作中运用典型的“总-分-总”的思维。按照这种思维模式，托福作文应该写成三个层次。然后再将每个层次细化，找出支持论点的理由或例证。而且，托福作文要注意分段：第一段为总起段，点明中心思想；二、三、四段为支持段落，要有具体的论据支持；最后一段为总结段落。

此外，美国人写作的另一特点就是注重具体内容，即要求我们所写的作文要具体化。托福作文的宗旨在于交流信息（communicating information）。中文经过长久的发展，追求的是含蓄、抽象，用较少的话来表达比较深刻的思想，但美国人的思维却是具体的。如果按照中国人的思维写作，美国人可能无法领会，这样我们的托福作文也就只能得低分。美国人的这种思维还体现在综合写作中。综合写作中的阅读部分也是以这种思维成文的，而听力和阅读结构相似，但表达的内容却相反。

由此可见，只要我们能够做到用美国人的思维、结构看问题，搭出大框架，从生活中选取丰富的素材使之具体、丰满，再辅之以闪光的词汇、句型、修辞手法，要在新托福写作考试中拿高分就不再是遥不可及的梦想了。

第二节 新托福技术写作法初探

一、“汉堡包”结构法

英语写作字数要求：

- .. 中考80词
- .. 高考120词
- .. 四六级120~150词
- .. 考研160~200词
- .. 新托福至少300词

对于备考新托福的考生而言，学习英语，除了日常的背单词、练听力和口语外，写作也是很多学生所困扰的问题。要让学生喜欢、欣赏、接受并爱上英文写作，就一定要把它看作是生活中呈现信息的一种方式。

大家都知道，从初中开始，我们就已经尝试写长一些的英文段落了。随着年纪学历的增长，字数也在同比增多（如右图所示），到了新托福考试就要求在30分钟内至少写到300词，要想得到高分就要在400词以上。

当段落写作过渡到篇章写作时，我们就必须给新托福的篇章写作做一个新的诠释。这样“汉堡包”结构法就应运而生了。汉堡包由顶层小圆面包（top bun）、中间夹层部分（body）和底层圆面包（bottom bun）三部分组成。而新托福文章的开头就像汉堡包的顶层也就是首段（introduction），文章主要内容就像汉堡包的中间夹层部分（body），文章的结尾就像汉堡包的底层也就是结尾段（conclusion）。

但是，汉堡包是公认的垃圾食品（junk food），我们应该怎么把这种垃圾食品变成健康食品呢？显然，要做到营养丰富并能诱惑人的胃口，汉堡包的中间夹层部分（body）不应该只有炸鸡块（fried chicken），还应该有蔬菜（vegetable）、奶酪（cheese）、水果（fruit）以及白肉（ground meat）等等。写新托福作文时，把顶部小圆面包作为首段。论证时，肉和蔬菜都是考生自己的想法和观点。把肉作为一方面的论据，相应地，蔬菜可以作为另一方面的论据。也就是说在文章的主要内容中需要通过一些漂亮的句型、高级的词汇表达等来让作文变得既营养又健康，这样才能吸引人的注意力。而底部圆面包则代表考生的结论。当一个汉堡包没有顶部和底部的圆面包时会变得一塌糊涂，拿在手里就是一团菜肉。同样，一个汉堡包要是中间没有了夹层部分就会变成普通的面包了，自然也就失去了很多特色。因而，在学习写作时，考生可利用这种结构法使写作变得简单。

学英语，不仅是一种语言上的学习，更是一种文化上的学习。因此，学习写作不应脱离同学们的实际生活，而应该在独特新颖、浅显易懂的通俗教学中迅速地消化、吸收写作知识和技巧。

此外，考生还应明白，一切写作都是从模仿开始的，这是学生写作的基础。每个人的模仿潜力如果被激活，就可以通过训练发展成一种真正属于自己的稳定的能力，这样就可以为以后的创作奠定基础。不过值得注意的是，模仿对象的选取直接关系到模仿的成败，因而学生需要有专业的指导和推荐，否则模仿只会成为错误的沉淀。并且，要做到将模仿所得内化为自己的习惯和能力需要有序的规划和科学的训练，不然，这种能力将会在疏懒中消失，而且也会随着年龄的增大而钝化。

其次，写作是有技巧的，技巧就是规范，建立规范是写作能力能够持续提升的基础。但许多时候，学生缺少规范，因此不知道怎样的文章才算好文章。因而，要培养学生的写作技巧，则帮助学生建立规范是非常重要的第一步。

综合以上两点，作文其实就是生活的重现，是生活和规范的有机结合，充分有序地调动已有的生活积累和规范积累，是作文成功的关键。汉堡包学习法可以帮助我们有效地实现这关键的一步。作文的内容就是炸鸡块，复杂多样的词汇、句型、修辞就是锦上添花的蔬菜、水果、黄油。将它们有机地融合在一起，一篇高质量作文的完成便不再困难。

汉堡包结构法：

Introduction 顶层圆面包

Body 中间夹层

Conclusion 底层圆面包

二、新托福写作“五技”

在新托福考试中，写作部分往往是众多中国考生的一个弱项，因为相对于阅读和听力测试这种输入性测试来说，这两部分考察的是考生接受英文信息的能力，而写作就像口语部分那样则完全是一个输出性测试，它需要考生在具备一定的输入性能力后，再用合理的逻辑组织出合理的语言。于是，对于备考者来说，写作便成为了新托福考试中难以逾越的一关。

但是，新托福考试中的写作部分却是听说读写四个部分中最容易提高的一个部分，也是众多中国考生最需要提高的一个部分，如果采用本书所讲授的技术写作法，一切就变得异常容易。那么，想要迅速提高新托福的写作成绩，就需要具备以下几点能力：

第一、掌握一定的语法基础知识

新托福写作对于学生的语法要求不会很高，在懂得主谓宾正常的构句规则的基础上，运用各种从句以及几个特殊句式(强调句、倒装句)，就足以应付托福写作了。很多基础相对薄弱的考生经常会遇到的困境是：不写不错，一写就错。这也是考生对英语语法产生恐惧的原因，要克服这个困难的办法就是：多去动笔写，写完了让老师或者是身边英语比较好的同学帮忙改，再弄懂每一个语法错误是怎样的，而且切不可消极怠工，意志沉沦。

第二、理清完整的文章结构

托福写作通常是鱼骨头(Fish Bone)式结构，具体的议论文结构参见第四章的论证技术法的相关内容。一般文章的结构为开头段+中间三段+结尾段。千万不要小看这样的结构，以为这样的结构过于简单，过于八股。其实，新托福写作考查的也就是考生是否会熟练运用这样的结构去表达一个观点的能力。

第三、需要多样的语言语句

语言多样性分为词汇的多样性和句式的多样性。新托福考试说到底，还是在考查学生的语言能力。文章结构是一个人的骨架，那么接下来的工作就是需要往这具空空的骨架中添加进生动的血肉，这就是我们的语言。新托福写作考试对考生的语言水平最基本的要求是没有太多的语法错误，也就是考生所犯的语法错误不会影响到文章的理解。在这个基础

上，新托福考试还要求学生熟练运用一些词汇、句式，使文章看起来很本土化(native)。对于想要在写作部分取得高分的考生而言（25分以上），就必须下工夫去提高自己语言多样性上的修养，而对于普通考生而言，只需要适当运用就可。

第四、注意中西方文化差异

这里最为典型的一点就是，西方人的思路是演绎式的(deduction)，他们会先把自己最主要的观点亮出来，然后再针对这一观点做进一步的阐释；而中国人的思路是归纳式的(induction)，中国人擅于先大段的说理论证，分析各种可能的情况，最后加上一个总结，也就是自己的观点。在新托福写作中我们一定要使用演绎式的写作方式，切忌使用归纳式的方式。原因在于：使用这种方式，一开始就亮出观点，能使读者清晰地明白作者的观点，这样读者就会更好地理解下面的相关论证，使得读者更容易觉得文章的思路清晰，逻辑严密；而使用归纳式的写作方式，读者在阅读之前的论证的时候，自己心里也会产生一个自己的观点，也就是说读者自己就会先于作者得出一个观点，要是当最后作者的观点与读者的观点相异时，读者很容易会认为作者的思路不清晰，逻辑不严密。这就是中国式思维归纳式的缺点。

至于其他中西方文化的差异，主要集中在语言上。例如，typical这个词，中文的翻译是“典型的”，而“典型的”以中文的理解就是“特别的，少数的”，而在英文中，“典型的”是代表广大群众的基本特征的，是“普遍的”。再例如，“热锅上的蚂蚁”这个表达，中国考生很容易表达成“ants on a hot pot”，而正确的英文表达则应该是“like a cat on hot bricks”。这些都是我们需要注意的中西方的文化差异。

第五、注意托福机考的特殊性

从小到大，我们写过无数的作文，考过无数的试，但是机考对于一般的考生来说几乎都是第一次。新托福考试实施的是网络机考，也就是说我们的作文都需要在考试的时候用键盘敲出来，这对于一般的考生来说也会是一个不大不小的障碍。针对机考，我们平时就需要常常练习。现在的孩子都会用网络聊天，打字速度飞快，但是，很多人平时并不是用英文聊天的。中文和英文的打字习惯是不一样的，需要我们平时慢慢地去适应，而且一定要花一些时间去练习，否则考试的时候必然会吃亏。此外，很多孩子平时在家使用的都是笔记本电脑，而正式考试的时候使用的是台式机，笔记本电脑和台式机的键盘是有所区别的，手感也有很大的差异，所以平时练习写作的时候需要使用最普通的电脑键盘。这些细节往往就是决定成败的重要砝码。

这五个要点都是在备考托福写作时需注意并重视的，掌握了一定的技巧，再加上一些练习，必能在考试中取得一个满意的分数。

第二章 新托福写作越狱**5.0**之 完美升级你的写作语料库

第一节 词库升级攻略

一、大刀阔斧分类记忆

在新托福写作的教学过程中，很多学员会问有什么背单词写作文的好方法没有？有的学员说用词根词缀记忆法，不过这样就需先背那500多个词根词缀，而且这些词根词缀对于初学者是非常生疏的，可以说几个词根词缀之间是毫无联系的，死记硬背500个文字符号而且不忘记确实不是一件简单的事情；有的学员说用阅读方法记单词，这样的话就得重复的在一个领域、学科里不断地阅读，那也是见效比较慢的方法，何况有些生词未必在短短的几篇阅读文章内有出现第二次机会的可能以供学生复习，如果是不同的学科，则基本上和生词谈不上重复见面，更不要说反复记忆了。对于学员的这些困惑，笔者经过长期的教学实践，在创始的技术写作法中对词汇积累环节也有技术记忆法。通过该方法可以对词汇进行分类、分级记忆，多加练习后会达到意想不到的效果。下面是三个具体记忆词汇的方法。

（一）按主题学科分类记忆法

这种技术记忆法是将同一个主题的词汇放在一起记忆，然后造句成篇，并以高频考题和三年内机经题源（见本书附录1和2）反复使用练习写作，这样就会有事半功倍的成效。

按主题学科分类记忆法的具体词汇参见随书附赠的《新托福写作考前冲刺必背手册》。下面是对写作主题词汇的基本分类：

- A 教育类词汇
- B 媒体类词汇
- C 旅游类词汇
- D 政府类词汇
- E 社会热点类词汇
- F 动物类词汇
- G 语言和文化类词汇
- H 发展与科技类词汇
- I 环境类词汇
- J 全球化与经济类词汇
- K 家庭类词汇

（二）按难易程度分类记忆法

这种技术记忆法是在背完主题学科分类词汇的基础上，先将容易拿分的词汇进行复习记忆，即满分30分写作为15~20分，所必须掌握的词汇级别；再将程度稍难的高分词汇进行记忆，即满分30分写作为25分以上，所必须掌握的词汇级别；最后辅以高频考题和三年内机经题源反复使用练习写作，就可掌握好写作中必备的词汇了。

按难易程度分类记忆法的具体词汇参见随书赠送的《新托福写作考前冲刺必背手册》。

二、丰富扩充表达词汇

要写出一篇高分作文，丰富的词汇就能给文章起到画龙点睛的效果，为文章增色。要想做到文章的词汇丰满多样，就要掌握一些扩充词汇的技巧。首先要介绍的是关于单词扩充法的归类。

(一) 单词扩充法

1. 同词易类法

英语中有很多词同时具备多种词性，在写作中如能巧妙使用，能使文章更加生动。下面举一些具体的例子，考生可进行参考使用。

(1) 动词转化为名词。这类动词变为名词后，常跟have, make, take等词搭配表示动作。

have a look (talk, wash, swim, rest, dream, laugh, ride, dance, interview, etc.)

make a study (guess, visit, call, change, answer, reply, promise, request, etc.)

take a seat (drive, look, bath, etc.)

(2) 表具体实物的名词可转化为动词

a drop of water (水) / water the flowers (浇)

a map of Europe (地图) / map the South Pole (绘制地图)

a bicycle chain (链条) / chain a beast to a tree (拴住)

(3) 表身体部位或某人的名词可转化为动词。

The stone hit him on the head. (头)

Head straight for the factory. (朝向)

The nurse on duty is nursing the patient. (护士，护理)

(4) 表抽象概念的名词可转化为动词。

Time is a bird for ever on the wing. (时间)

Take a deep breath and I'll time you. (计时)

(5) 有些形容词可作动词用。

Your watch is five minutes slow. (慢的)

Slow down your car in the crowded streets. (放慢)

Let's sit in the shade and get cool. (凉爽)

Open the windows to cool the room. (使凉爽)

2. 同义替换法

在写作中，多用不同的词汇去表达同样的意思能使行文显得不那么单调枯燥。

新托福写作高频形容词集合：

(1) 合适的：appropriate/ suitable/ equal/right/ preferable/ applicable/befitting

(2) 精致的：elegant/ delicate/ elaborate

(3) 美好的：gorgeous/ splendid/ admirable/ breathtaking

(4) 杰出的：outstanding/ distinguished/ excellent/ supreme/ extraordinary/ prominent

(5) 著名的：famous/ illustrious/ celebrated/ notable

- (6) 聪明的: intelligent/ wise/ ingenious/ sensible/ smart/ clever/ knowledgeable
- (7) 大的: huge/ spacious/ prodigious/ massive/ enormous/ vast/ tremendous
- (8) 小的: slight/ tiny/ microscopic/ small/ diminutive/ minuscule
- (9) 重要的: important/ significant/ momentous/ vital/ essential/ major
- (10) 基本的: underlying/ elementary/ fundamental/ essential/ cardinal
- (11) 不足的: insufficient/ scanty/ poor/ scarce/ devoid/ empty/ lacking
- (12) 充足的: fraught/ sufficient/ enough/ adequate/ abundant
- (13) 过多的: excessive/ redundant/ overabundant/ inordinate
- (14) 特殊的: unique/ matchless/ extraordinary/ special
- (15) 奇怪的: odd/ bizarre/ quaint/ weird
- (16) 相似的: similar/ approximate/ proximate/ homogeneous/ equal
- (17) 无效的: null/ invalid/ void
- (18) 有效的: valid/ effective/ resultful/ efficient
- (19) 高兴的: delightful/ happy/ exultant/ gleeful/ joyous/ blessed/ pleasing/ amusing

新托福写作高频动词集合:

- (1) 加强, 提高: improve/ enhance/ promote/ strengthen
- (2) 引起: cause/ engender/ arouse
- (3) 解决: solve/ resolve/ cope with/ deal with
- (4) 拆除: destroy/ tear down/ knock down
- (5) 培养: develop/ cultivate/ foster/ nurture
- (6) 鼓励, 激发: encourage/ motivate/ stimulate/ spur
- (7) 认为: think/ assert/ hold/ claim/ argue/ believe
- (8) 完成: complete/ fulfill/ accomplish/ achieve
- (9) 保留: keep/ preserve/ retain/ hold
- (10) 损害: destroy/ impair/ undermine
- (11) 减轻: ease/ alleviate/ relieve/ lighten
- (12) 提供: provide/ supply/ furnish/ give/ render/ accommodate
- (13) 思考: consider/ ponder/ think
- (14) 提出, 建议: propose/ suggest/ advance/ mention/ recommend/ advise/ offer
- (15) 吸引: engross/ absorb/ draw/ attract/ intoxicate/ lure

新托福写作高频名词集合:

- (1) 影响: influence/ impact
- (2) 危险: danger/ peril/ hazard
- (3) 污染: pollution/ contamination
- (4) 人类: human beings/ mankind/ human race
- (5) 老人: old people/ the old/ the elderly/ the aged/ senior citizen
- (6) 幸福: happiness/ cheerfulness/ well-being
- (7) 老师: teacher/ instructor/ educator/ lecturer
- (8) 教育: education/ schooling/ family parenting/ upbringing
- (9) 青少年: young people/ youngsters/ youths/ adolescent
- (10) 优点: advantage/ merit/ virtue
- (11) 责任: responsibility/ duty/ liability
- (12) 能力: ability/ capacity/ power
- (13) 职业: job/ career/ employment/ profession
- (14) 娱乐: enjoyment/ pastime/ recreation/ entertainment
- (15) 孩子: child/ descendant/ kid
- (16) 成就, 成功: success/ triumph/ victory/ accomplishment/ achievement/ fruition/

consummation/ attainment

(17) 失败: failure/ be defeated

(18) 观点: point/ view/ standpoint/ viewpoint/ frame of reference

(19) 财产: treasure/ profit/ fortune/ moneybag/ wealth/ belongings/ estate/ possession/ property/ riches/ worth

(20) 好处: advantage/ behoof/ benefit/ gain/ good

(21) 缺点: bug/ disfigurement/ limitation/ objection/ vice/ lacuna/ defect

(22) 发展: development/ evolution/ progress/ grow (23) 普及: popularization/ prevalence

(24) 情况: circumstance/ condition

(25) 原因: causation/ cause/ matter/ reason

(二) 短语扩充法

有了丰富的词汇, 要想使文章更加丰满, 就要有一定的高级短语来给文章增色。考生可以使用介词替换、同义替换等方法扩充短语量, 下面列出一些同义短语供考生学习参考。

(1) abide by/ be faithful to (obey) 忠于; 遵守

(2) absence of mind/ being absent-minded 心不在焉

(3) absorb/ take up the attention of 吸引.....的注意力; (被动语态) be absorbed in/ be engrossed/ be lost in/ be rapt in/ be concentrated on/ be focused on/ be centered on 全神贯注

(4) (be) abundant in/ be rich in/ be well supplied with 富于, 富有

(5) by accident/ by chance (accidentally) 偶然地, 意外; without accident (safely) 安全地

(6) of one's own accord/ without being asked (willingly/ freely) 自愿地, 主动地

(7) in accord with 与.....一致; with one accord/ with everybody agreeing 一致地; out of one's accord with 同.....不一致

(8) in accordance with/ in agreement with 依照, 根据

(9) take...into account (consider) 把.....考虑进去

(10) give sb. an account of 说明, 解释 (理由); account for (give an explanation or reason for) 解释, 说明; on account of/ because of 由于, 因为

(11) on no account/ in no case/ for no reason 绝不要, 无论如何不要 (放句首时句子要倒装)

(12) accuse...of.../ charge...with/ blame sb. for sth./ blame sth. on sb./ complain about 指控, 控告

(13) be accustomed to/ be in the habit of/ be used to 习惯于

(14) be acquainted with/ to have knowledge of 了解; to have met socially 熟悉

(15) act on 奉行, 按照.....行动; act as 扮演; act for 代理

(16) adapt oneself to/ adjust oneself to 使自己适应于.....; adapt...(for)/ make sth. suitable for a new need 改编, 改写 (以适应新的需要)

(17) in addition (besides) 此外, 又, 加之; in addition to/ as well as/ other than 除.....外

(18) adhere to/ abide by/ conform to/ comply with/ cling to/ insist on/ persist in 粘附; 坚持; 遵循

(19) next to/ close to 毗邻的, 临近的

(20) adjust...(to)/ change slightly 调节; 适应

(21) admit of/ be capable of/ leave room for的可能, 留有.....的余地

(22) in advance/ before in time 预告, 事先

(23) to advantage 有利的, 使优点更加突出地; have an advantage over 胜过; have the advantage of 由于.....处于有利条件; have the advantage of sb. 知道某人所不知道的事

(24) take advantage of/ make the best of/ make use of/ profit from 利用

(25) agree with 赞同 (某人意见); agree to 同意; in agreement (with) 同意, 一致

(26) ahead of 在.....之前, 超过.....; ...ahead of time 提前

(27) above all/ most important of all 最重要的是

- (28) in all/ counting everyone or everything/ altogether 总共，总计
- (29) after all 毕竟，到底；(not) at all 一点也不；all at once (suddenly) 突然；once and for all 只此一次；above all 最重要的；first of all 首先；all in all 大体上说；be all in 累极了；all but 几乎
- (30) allow for/ take into consideration/ take into account 考虑到，估计到
- (31) amount to/ to be equal to 总计，等于
- (32) answer for/ undertake responsibility for/ be liable for/ take charge for 对.....负责
- (33) answer to/ conform to 适合，符合
- (34) be anxious about/ anxious for 为.....焦急不安
- (35) appeal to sb. for sth. 为某事向某人呼吁；appeal to sb. 对某人有吸引力
- (36) apply to sb. for sth. 为.....向.....申请；apply for 申请；apply to 适用
- (37) approve of/ consent to/ be in favor of/ agree to/ consider good 赞成
- (38) arise from/ be caused by 由.....引起
- (39) arrive on 到达；arrive at 到达某地（小地方）；得出，作出；arrive in 到达某地（大地方）
- (40) be ashamed of/ feel shame (guilt or sorrow because of sth. done) 以.....为羞耻
- (41) assure sb. of sth./ try to cause to believe or trust in sth. 向.....保证，使.....确信
- (42) attach(to)/ to fix (fasten/ join) 缚，系，结
- (43) attend to/ give one's attention/ care and thought 注意，照顾；attend on (upon)/ wait upon/ look after 侍候，照料
- (44) attribute...to.../ to believe sth. to be the result of...把.....归因于.....，认为.....是.....的结果
- (45) on the average/ on average/ on an average 平均
- (46) (be) aware of/ be conscious of/ having knowledge or consciousness 意识到，知道
- (47) at the back of 在.....后面
- (48) in the back of 在.....后部（里面）；on the back of 在.....后部（外面）；be on one's back/ be ill in bed 卧病不起
- (49) at one's back/ supporting or favoring sb. 支持，维护；have sb. at one's back 有.....支持，有.....作后台
- (50) turn one's back on sb./ turn away from sb. in an impolite way 不理睬（某人）；背弃；抛弃
- (51) be based on upon 基于；on the basis of 根据.....，在.....基础上
- (52) begin with 以.....开始；to begin with/ first of all 首先，第一（经常用于开始语）
- (53) on behalf of/ as the representative of 以.....名义
- (54) believe in/ have faith or trust in/ consider sth. sb. to be true 相信，依赖，信仰
- (55) benefit from 受益，得到好处；for the benefit of 为了.....的利益（好处）
- (56) get the better of/ defeat sb. 打败，胜过
- (57) by birth 在出生上，论出身，按血统；at birth 在出生时；give birth to 出生
- (58) blame sb. for sth. 因.....责备某人；blame sth. on sb. 把.....推在某人身上
- (59) in blossom 开花（指树木）；be in blossom 开花（强调状态）；come into blossom 开花（强调动作）
- (60) boast of/ about 吹嘘
- (61) in brief/ in as few words as possible 简言之
- (62) be busy with sth. 忙于某事；be busy doing sth. 忙于做某事
- (63) be capable of 能够，有能力；be capable of being +过去分词能够被.....的
- (64) in any case/ for love or money/ at any rate/ at any price/ at any cost/ whatever happens (anyhow) 无论如何
- (65) in case/ for fear that 万一
- (66) in case of/ in the event of 如果发生.....；万一；in the case of 至于.....，就.....而言

- (67) be certain of/ be sure of 有把握，一定；for certain of/ for sure 肯定地，有把握地
- (68) by chance/ by accident 偶然
- (69) in charge of/ responsible for 负责（某事）；in the charge of... 由.....掌管
- (70) take charge of/ to be or become responsible for 负责管理（照顾）
- (71) round the clock/ all day and all night/ usually without stopping 昼夜不停地
- (72) in common（和.....）有共同之处，共用；be common to sb. 是与某人所共有的
- (73) keep company with/ be friendly and go out together 和.....要好
- (74) compare...with... 把.....与.....比较；compare...to... 把.....比作.....
- (75) by comparison 比较起来；in comparison with/ in contrast to 和.....比起来
- (76) compensate for/ give sth. to make up for 补偿，赔偿，弥补；compensate sb. for sth. 赔偿，弥补
- (77) complain of/ about 抱怨；诉苦；控告；complain about 抱怨某人或事情；complain to sb. about sth./ sb. 向某人抱怨.....
- (78) comply with/ act in accordance with a demand (order/ rule) 遵守，依从
- (79) conceive of/ think of/ (imagine/ consider) 想象，设想
- (80) concentrate on/ upon 集中，专心
- (81) be concerned with/ about 与.....有关
- (82) concern oneself about/ with 关心
- (83) in conclusion/ as the last thing 最后一点；at the conclusion of 当.....结束时
- (84) condemn sb. to 判决
- (85) on condition that (if) 以.....为条件，假如；in that/ because 因为；now that (since) 既然；for all that (although) 尽管
- (86) in out of condition/ thoroughly healthy or fit not fit 健康状况好不好；in good (bad) condition 处于良好（坏）状态
- (87) confess to (admit a fault, crime, or sth. wrong) 承认，供认；confess to a crime 承认罪行
- (88) confide in (to talk freely to sb. about one's secret) 对.....讲真心话；依赖
- (89) in confidence 推心置腹地；with confidence 满怀信心地；have confidence in 对.....有信心；confidence in sb. sth. 对.....的信赖
- (90) conform to/ be in agreement with/ comply with 符合，遵照，遵守；comply with 照.....办；keep to 遵循；abide by 服从；stick to 按.....做
- (91) be confronted with/ be brought face to face with 面对，面临
- (92) in connection with/ with regard to 关于
- (93) be conscious of/ be aware of 觉察，知道
- (94) consent to/ give agreement to permission 同意
- (95) in consequence/ as a result 结果
- (96) in consequence of/ as a consequence of 由于.....的结果
- (97) in consideration of/ in return for/ on account of/ because of 由于
- (98) on no consideration/ in no case 无论如何也不
- (99) take...into consideration/ take account of/ take...into account 考虑到，把.....考虑进去
- (100) considerate/ thoughtful of the needs 体贴的，考虑他人需要的；considerable 相当大的，值得考虑的
- (101) consist of/ be composed of 由.....组成的；consist in 主要在于；consist with 符合，与.....一致
- (102) be consistent with/ be in agreement with 与.....一致；be consistent in 一贯的
- (103) be content with/ be satisfied with 满足于；be content to do sth. 愿意做某事
- (104) contrary to/ in opposition to 与.....相反；on the contrary 相反
- (105) contrast...with 把.....与.....相对（对照）；in contrast to/ with 和.....形成对比；by contrast 对比之下
- (106) under control（被）控制住；out of control 无法控制

- (107) at one's convenience (where and when it suits one) 在方便的时间或地点; be convenient to for 对.....方便
- (108) convince sb. of/ cause sb. to believe or feel certain/ to persuade sb. 使某人确信; try to persuade sb. to do sth. 劝说某人做.....
- (109) cope with/ deal with/ try to find a solution to 应付, 处理
- (110) in the corner (of) 在角落里; on (at) the corner of a street 在街道拐弯处; round the corner 拐过弯; be in a tight corner 陷入困境
- (111) correspond (with)/ exchange letters regularly 通信
- (112) correspond to 相当于; correspond with 符合, 一致
- (113) at all costs 不惜任何代价; at the cost of 以.....为代价
- (114) a matter of course 理所当然的事; as a matter of course 当然地, 自然地
- (115) in (during) the course 在.....过程中
- (116) in due course/ without too much delay 没经过太久, 到一定时候
- (117) on credit 赊购; with credit 以优异成绩; to one's credit 使某人感到光荣; do sb. credit 使.....感到光荣
- (118) a danger to 对.....的危险; be in danger (of) 处于.....危险中; be out of danger 脱离危险
- (119) to date/ so far/ until now 到目前为止
- (120) out of date 过时的; up to date 新式的, 时兴的; date back to 可追溯到; date from 从某时期开始 (有)
- (121) deal with/ concern 论及
- (122) to one's delight 令某人感到高兴; to one's regret 遗憾; sorrow 悲痛; relief 安心; distress 苦恼; shame 羞愧; surprise/ astonishment 惊奇
- (123) delight in/ take great pleasure in doing sth. 喜欢, 取乐; take (a) delight in 喜欢干....., 以.....为乐
- (124) demand sth. of sb. 向某人要求 (非物质的) 东西; demand sth. from sb. 向某人要求 (物质的) 东西
- (125) in demand 有需求; on demand 受到要求时; be dependent on 依靠
- (126) derive...from/ obtain...from 从.....取得, 由.....来的; derive from/ come from 起源于
- (127) despair of/ lose all hope of 绝望; in despair 绝望
- (128) in spite of 不管, 尽管
- (129) discharge sb. (from)...for/ dismiss sb. from a job for 因.....解雇, 开除
- (130) fall back/ turn back 撤退; in disorder 慌乱地, 狼狈不堪
- (131) on display/ being shown publicly 陈列
- (132) dispose of/ get rid of/ throw away 处理掉
- (133) in the distance 在远处; make out 辨出
- (134) (be) distinct from/ be different from 与.....截然不同
- (135) distinguish between/ make or recognize differences 辨别; distinguish...from 把.....与.....区别开
- (136) do away with/ get rid of (abolish/ discard/ eliminate) 除去, 废除, 取消; do away with/ (kill) 杀掉, 镇压
- (137) go on duty 上班; be on duty 值班, 值日, 在上班时
- (138) be in duty bound to (do)/ be required by one's job or by conscience 有义务 (做)
- (139) by ear (play music from memory without having seen it printed) 凭记忆 (不看乐谱)
- (140) have an ear for (have keen recognition of sounds esp. in music and language) 对.....有鉴赏力
- (141) at (one's) ease/ without worry or nervousness 自在, 不拘束
- (142) put sb. at his/ her ease (free sb. from worry or nervousness) 使某人感到无拘束
- (143) economize on (save sth. instead of being wasteful) 节省

- (144) be in effect/ be in operation 有效
 (145) go into effect/ come into effect/ take effect/ be brought into effect 生效
 (146) in effect/ in fact (really) 实际上
 (147) give effect to/ carry out 实行，使.....生效
 (148) emerge from/ become known 出现，暴露（问题、意见等）
 (149) encourage sb. in 鼓励；encourage sb. in his/ her work 鼓励某人工作；encourage sb. in his/ her idleness 怂恿某人游手好闲
 (150) in contemporary society/ in present day society/ in this day and age 在当代
 (151) carry out/ go about 从事
 (152) advantages and disadvantages/ strengths and weaknesses/ the upsides and the downsides/ pros and cons/ boons and banes 好处和坏处
 (153) a host of/ a multitude of/ a vast number of/ a great deal of/ a vast amount of 大量的
 (154) require necessitate/ call for 需要

（三）派生法

英语词汇量是非常庞大的，在掌握了已有的简单词汇后一定要学会用下列的派生联想法增加我们的写作语料库。

1. 在词根上加前缀构成新词

前缀	意义	例示
a-	在.....之上；至；在.....状态中	aboard, asleep, awake
anti-	反，反对；对立	antinuclear, antifreeze, antisocial
auto-	自己的，自动的	autobiography, automatic, automobile
by/bye-	次要的，副的；边，侧	by-product, bypass, bystander
co-	一起，共同	co-produced, coexist, cooperate
de-	.....反对；除掉；脱离；降低	defrost, devalue, deforest
dis-	不，非；相反，相对	disability, dishonest, disadvantage
dis/im/in/ir-	不，无，非	impossible, illegal, irresponsible
inter-	在.....之间；相互	interact, interfere, international
mis-	坏；错；不，无，没	misbehave, misfortunate, misuse
non-	无，没有，不，非	non-stop, non-smoker, non-professional
over-	达；过于；上面，上方	overbalance, overdeveloped, overexcited
post-	后，以后	postgraduate, postwar, postpone
re-	又，再，重新	rearrange, reconstruction, reconsider
self-	自身的，对自己	self-control, self-respect, self-educated
tele-	远距离的，远的，电的	telephone, television, telegram
un-	不，未，非，相反	uncertain, unprotected, unnecessary
under-	在.....之下；较小，较低；不足	underground, underestimate, underline

2. 在词根上加后缀构成新词

词性	后缀	意义	例示
名词	-ability/-ibility	能力；可能性；适应性	disability, possibility, responsibility
	-ary/-ory/-ery/-ty/-y	行为，状态；场所；技术	discovery, factory, industry
	-an/-ian/-can	精通.....的人，.....的专家	historian, physician, comedian
	-ance/-ence	.....的行为，状况，过程	absence, influence, significance
	-ation/-tion/-sion	.....的行为，状态，过程，结果	definition, function, possession
	-dom	.....的状态，地位，领域，群体	kingdom, freedom, wisdom
	-ee	受动者，受益者	employee, trainee, interviewee
	-eer	与.....有关的人	engineer, volunteer, pioneer
	-ing	.....的动作，结果	fighting, greeting, washing
	-ity/-ty	.....的性质，状态，程度	beauty, reality, popularity
	-logy/-ology	学科，科目	biology, geology, psychology
	-ment	.....的行为，结果；过程；组织	achievement, argument, improvement
	-ness	.....的状态；性质；程度	carelessness, kindness, blindness
	-ship	.....的状态；职位，地位，身份	citizenship, membership, blindness

词性	后缀	意义	例示
名词	-th	……的动作，过程；性质，状态	growth, depth, width
	-ure	……的行动，过程，结果	adventure, failure, gesture
形容词	-able/-ible	可……的；值得……的；易于……的	available, invisible, reliable
	-al/-ial	具有……特征的；属于……的	actual, gradual, technical
	-an/-ian/-ean	具有……特征的；与……有联系的	African, Italian, urban
	-ary	像……的；……的性质	imaginary, ordinary, temporary
	-ory	……的性质；起……的作用	satisfactory, congratulatory
	-ant/-ent	是……的；做……的	constant, convenient, dependent
	-ate/-ete/-ute	充满……的；有……性质的	absolute, accurate, complete

词性	后缀	意义	例示
副词	-ly	以……方式地	absolutely, eventually, mainly
	-ward(s)	向……地（方向）	afterward(s), downward(s), westward(s)
	-wise	以……方式，朝……方向	likewise, otherwise, sidewise
	-y	充满……的；有……倾向的	funny, healthy, worthy
	-ful	充满……的；容易……的	cheerful, grateful, skillful
	-ing	正在……的；使……的	amazing, developing, moving
	-ish	……国家的；有关……的；近乎……	bookish, selfish, Spanish
	-ive	……倾向的；有……性质的	creative, decisive, impressive
	-less	无，缺，没有	harmless, meaningless, useless

词性	后缀	意义	例示
动词	-ate	赋予某物……；给予……性质	accumulate, celebrate, illustrate
	-en	使，使成为，变得	blacken, frighten, loosen
	-fy/-ify	使得，变成，使……化	purify, identify, simplify

词性	后缀	意义	例示
动词	-ish	表动作	accomplish, establish, publish
	-ize/-ise	使……化；以……方式	organize, apologize, computerize

3. 常用动词词根

词根	意义	例示
-act	行动	act, interact, react
-clude	关闭	conclude, exclude, include
-duce	领导，引导	introduce, produce
-fer	运，载；忍耐	differ, offer, prefer
-form	形成	perform, inform, reform
-lect	选，收	collect, elect
-port	携，拿，带	export, import
-pose	置，放	expose, suppose, propose
-spect	看	expect, suspect, respect
-struct	建筑，建造	construct, instruct, reconstruct
-tend	张开，伸，扩	extend, intend

三、首字母填空巩固词库

通过首字母填空的练习可以迅速提高考生对词汇和句型的把控能力，而且在练习的过程中可以对语法、句法以及单词的运用达到融会贯通之效。本部分练习分为句子、对话、短文、文章，具体内容参见下面的练习部分。

I. 句子练习：

(1) We were busy p_____ for the examinations even in the Spring Festival.

- (2) The movie Promise by Chen Kaige is really fascinating, which is well w_____ seeing.
- (3) He had 999 roses d_____ to his girl friend on Valentine's Day.
- (4) I was late in getting to the station, but f_____ the train was late, too.
- (5) Liu Xiang's competition always a_____ millions of fans' attention, both at home and abroad.
- (6) Sorry, our boss is away on h_____. Please call again next week.
- (7) The fans went c_____ when their team scored the first goal.
- (8) Jacky Chan is not always s_____ with his performance in some films. He wants to be perfect.
- (9) As a famous saying goes, f_____ is like wine - the older the better.
- (10) Mary's lovely pet dog follows her w_____ she goes.

(11) Theaters

Going to the theater is the best way to experience Spanish culture. In Granada, the two most popular theaters are the Alhambra Theater and the Isabel la Catlica Theater. In these theaters you can see all k_____ of Spanish plays.

(12) Cinemas

If you want to learn Spanish in Spain, the cinema is a good place. All movies are translated into Spanish, which will help foreigners i_____ their Spanish. Cinemas can be found all over Granada, in all the business centers and also the city center.

(13) Amusement Parks

The only amusement park located in the province of Granada is the water park. If you are willing to go a bit f_____ away (1-2 hours by car) you can find several amusement parks in the province of Malaga.

(14) Spanish Entertainment

When travelling to Andalucía, don't m_____ the flamenco (弗拉门科舞) shows. Flamenco music and dance come from the gipsies (吉普赛人) and there are many good shows in Andalucía. In Granada town you can find several flamenco clubs. Most of them are l_____ on the Camino Del Sacromonte Street.

II. 对话练习:

1

Mike: Where did you go this summer?

Jane: I went to Miami Beach, Florida, (1) w_____ I stayed for two weeks.

Mike: How did you get there?

Jane: My friend John and I flew to Miami from New York. It (2) t_____ us three hours to get there. It was the (3) f_____ time for both of us to travel by air. We settled back in deep armchairs and enjoyed an unusual and breathtaking view of the world.

Mike: Why did you choose to go there?

Jane: We went there (4) b_____ the cost was lower out of season. It was very good every day, and the two weeks went (5) b_____ only too quickly. We were both very sorry when we had to (6) l_____.

Mike: What did you do there?

Jane: We stayed at a (7) h_____ on the beach. We slept late every morning and then had breakfast outdoors near the pool. When the (8) w_____ was not too hot, we used to go sightseeing in the morning. We visited the campus of the University of Miami and the Everglades. In the afternoon, we (9) u_____ to go swimming in the ocean or the pool, lie in the sun, or go water-skiing. After dinner in the evening, we used to go dancing in a discotheque to enjoy (10) o_____ in the nightclubs.

2

Mr. Lu: Today let's set up a festival by ourselves. Jack, what (1) k_____ of festival will you like

to have?

Jack: I want to have a festival of Thanksgiving. The purpose of my festival is to give thanks and praise to one of the (2) m_____ important people in my life, my dear grandmother.

Mr. Lu: That's interesting. Can you tell me something about your grandma?

Jack: She is my only living grandparent. She is 86 years old, and has lived near my home since my (3) b_____. She is really lovely, although she is quite old. Every morning she brings fresh eggs and milk to my mother to give me for (4) b_____. Sometimes when I visit her, she still gives me candy, although she knows I am no longer a (5) c_____. I must say that I seldom forget all the good things my grandmother has done for me, but I know that some of my friends often do.

Mr. Lu: What's the importance of the festival?

Jack: This festival will help to (6) r_____ them how important it is to honor our oldest family members. After (7) a_____, without them, none of us would be here. All old people deserve our (8) r_____, which adds to feelings of dignity, don't you think?

Mr. Lu: When do you want to celebrate your festival?

Jack: My festival will always be (9) h_____ on the second Sunday in April when spring has truly come to all parts of China. Our grandparents may be old (10) b_____ I believe they are still young at heart. Spring is the time to celebrate their youthful spirit.

3

A: (1) W_____ to our factory. First, let me give you a brief (2) i_____. It was set up five years ago. Model cars and trucks are our main (3) p_____. They are very popular (4) a_____ children. There are three workshops in our factory.

B: That sounds (5) i_____.

A: This way, please. Here we are. This is the workshop where model cars and trucks are produced.

B: Oh, it looks great. How many model cars and trucks do you produce every month?

A: About ten (6) t_____.

B: Really? That's (7) a_____. What are they made of?

A: Some of them are made of wood and others are made of (8) p_____.

B: That's why some models are light and others are (9) h_____.

A: Right. Shall we go to (10) a_____ workshop?

B: OK.

4

A: Excuse me, can you help me?

B: Yes?

A: I have a ticket to Seattle. How do I get there?

B: I can't help you here. You have to go to the ticket (1) c_____. Follow this (2) p_____ to the end, turn left and go three hundred yards. You'll see a sign that (3) s_____, "Check in." Then look for the airline you want.

A: Can you (4) r_____ that, please?

B: Sure. Go down this hall (5) t_____ you come to the end. Go left till you see the big sign over head "(6) C_____ in." There'll be lots of counters for the different (7) a_____. You go to the one (8) w_____ you have your ticket.

A: Go down this hall to the end. Then go left?

B: That's right. Here, I'll (9) d_____ you a map. Sometimes it's (10) c_____.

A: Thank you.

B: My pleasure.

5

A: Good morning. May I talk to you for a minute? I'm a (1) r_____ from the City Express and I'd like to ask you a few questions about what happened here yesterday afternoon.

B: If you are (2) r_____ to the dog attack, I'd be happy to answer your question.

A: Great. Can you tell me exactly what happened? B: Of course. I was taking a (3) b_____ near my construction site at about three o'clock yesterday afternoon. A school girl of about 11 walked by. Suddenly the dog started running (4) a_____ her. She was so (5) f_____ that she fell over. That big dog started biting her on the leg. I picked up an iron bar and hit the dog. It (6) f_____ let go and ran back to a (7) n_____ house. I (8) i_____ called the police who came in about eight minutes. An (9) a_____ took the girl to the hospital and the police took the dog and its (10) o_____ away. It was terrible!

III. 短文练习:

1

Here's a story about Ming's life on the waters. Ming has lived all his life on a wide (1) r_____ in china. His home is a large house-boat with a roof, one of hundreds that move up and down. In about six years he has not once been on (2) l_____ but he is never lonely. He is a strong swimmer. In fact, he could swim before he could walk. When he wants to play with his (3) f_____ he just swims across to their boats or asks them to (4) v_____ him.

Ming's father is a fisherman, but he never (5) u_____ a line or a net (网). Great black birds called cormorants do the fishing for him. Rings (圈) have been put around the birds' (6) n_____ so that they cannot eat the fish they catch. They have been (7) t_____ to bring the fish to people. And then people reward (奖励) them with a fine big fish as soon as their work is (8) f_____. Ming loves watching the cormorants, but better still he likes going (9) s_____ with his mother. The shops, of course, are boats very like his (10) o_____.

2

Can animals be made to work for people? Some scientists think that one day animals may be trained (训练) to do a number of simple jobs (1) i_____ of people. They say that at a circus (杂技场), for example, we may see elephants, monkeys, dogs and other animals doing (2) q_____ skillful (熟练的) things. Perhaps you have seen them on the television or in a film. If you watch closely, you may find that the trainer (驯兽员) always (3) g_____ the animal some sugar (4) o_____ a piece of fruit as a reward (报酬). The scientists say that many (5) d_____ animals may be trained to do a lot of simple things if they know they will get a reward (6) f_____ doing that.

Of course, as we know, dogs can be trained to look after a house, and soldiers in both old and modern (7) t_____ have (8) u_____ geese to give warning (警报) by (9) m_____ a lot of noise when an enemy comes near. And also it may be possible to train animals to work in families or (10) f_____.

3

In recent years, playing kite-board seems to become more and more popular in Alaska in America. It is a new and old game. The game has (1) w_____ the interest of many young people. The game is interesting but a little (2) d_____. One needs to play it very (3) c_____.

A kite-board is in fact a skateboard (滑雪板) drawn (拉) by a few big flying kites. The old game

was (4) p_____ by some young people in Holland and Spain as (5) e_____ as the last century. Since the board was hard to control (控制), (6) f_____ people dared (敢) to play it. With the development of the design (设计) of kite and skateboard, many people can (7) l_____ how to play it. A kite board may go as (8) f_____ as about 50 kilometres an hour. If you haven't had any practice, you'd better not play it. It is not (9) s_____.

It is said that the game can exercise not only your (10) b_____ but also the sensitivity of your brain (大脑的敏捷).

4

British Milkman Steve Leech saved some shops and flats with milk and won a National Bravery Award (国家勇敢奖).

Leech, 35 years old, said that when he was sending out milk as (1) u_____ along Pine Street, he (2) s_____ heard a loud, strange sound behind him and then he saw smoke coming out of a shop in Cornwall, southern England. "That must be a fire, I (3) t_____." Leech said. "Then I quickly (4) d_____ to do something. So I (5) p_____ the door in and then I (6) s_____ for the people inside. Then I started pouring milk (7) e_____." He used 320 pints of milk to stop the fire. When firefighters (8) r_____ the shop, the fire was under control (得到控制).

Leech helped save the (9) l_____ of eight people in the flats above the shops.

"It was hard work (10) o_____ all those bottles. But it was even harder trying to tell my boss where all the milk had gone," Leech said jokingly.

5

While (1) t_____ in Russia, Ed Jackson ran short of (缺少) money. So he wrote to his brother, asking for \$ 500. "Send the (2) m_____ by telegram (电报) to the bank (银行) here," he wrote. After a week Ed began (3) v_____ the bank. He (4) s_____ his passport (护照) to the bank clerk (职员). "Nothing has come for you, Mr. Jackson," he was told. This went (5) o_____ for three weeks, and Mr. Jackson got very (6) w_____. He then phoned his brother, asking (7) w_____ the money was. The brother said it had been sent three weeks (8) b_____. That evening Ed Jackson was arrested (被捕) for failing to (9) p_____ his hotel bill (账单). He tried to tell the police what his problem was, but no one would believe him. At last he was (10) s_____ to the police station for fifteen days.

6

April Fools' Day is on April 1st. People can play (1) j_____ on others on this special (2) d_____. If you succeed, you usually laugh and say "April Fool!" The person who has been fooled by you (3) l_____ too, and he will never be angry with you.

Mother's Day is on the second Sunday of May. It's a day to (4) t_____ mothers. On that day mothers usually receive flowers and cards from their children. Fathers and children do the housework so that mothers can have a (5) r_____.

Easter Day falls on the first Sunday after the full moon which is on or after March 21st. It's also called Easter Sunday. It is said that on that day Jesus Christ comes back to (6) l_____. Many people go to church and children often get (7) p_____ such as toy rabbits.

Thanksgiving Day is on the fourth Thursday in November. It's a day when people give thanks for the good things in life. Usually families all get (8) t_____ and have a big dinner.

Christmas Day comes on (9) D_____ 25th. It's the most important festival in a year. The beautiful things can be (10) s_____ everywhere. People exchange gifts, send Christmas cards and visit friends.

7

Mr. King taught English in a middle school. He was very (1) b_____ all the time and couldn't do some (2) r_____. So he left the school and opened a book shop in the (3) c_____ of the town. It wasn't big enough but all the books were nice and most people liked to buy some there. When the shop was (4) c_____ he could read at home. He knew a lot and the learned (有学问的) people were glad to make (5) f_____ with him.

It was Sunday and it was cold outside. Mr. King was very busy. At nine in the evening all the buyers left (6) e_____ a girl. She was dressed up and waited for (7) s_____ there. Standing by the shelves, she looked over the books one after (8) a_____. It made them in a fearful mess (凌乱不堪). Mr King came up to her and asked, "Excuse me, madam. What can I do for you?" "Your books are all dull (乏味的)," said the girl, "I want a (9) d_____ one." "That's easy," Mr. King smiled. He (10) t_____ out a cookbook (烹调书) and said, "Here you are, madam."

8

Once Effendi had a joke with the Prime Minister (首相). He said the Minister (1) w_____ die the next day. The next day, the Minister really (2) f_____ off the horse and died. When the king (3) h_____ of this, he got angry and sent his men to (4) c_____ Effendi at once.

(5) W_____ Effendi came, the king shouted (6) a_____. "Effendi, since you knew when my minister would die, you must also know the date of your own death. Say it out, or you'll die today." Effendi (7) l_____ at the king and answered, "But how can I know? I'll die two days (8) e_____ than you."

The king was (9) a_____ that he would die if he killed Effendi. He thought he must keep Effendi alive (活着) as long as he could. So he (10) l_____ him go.

9

Roy Trenton drove a taxi before. A short while ago, however, he (1) b_____ a bus-driver and he felt no sorry about it. He was finding his new work far more (2) i_____. When he was driving along Catford Street recently, he saw two thieves (3) r_____ out of a shop and run towards a waiting car. One of them was carrying a bag (4) f_____ of money. Roy acted quickly and drove the bus straight to the thieves. The one (5) w_____ the money got so afraid that he dropped the bag. As the thieves were trying to get (6) a_____ in their car, Roy drove his bus into the (7) b_____ of it. While the car was moving away, Roy stopped his bus and (8) t_____ the police. The thieves' car was badly damaged (损坏) and (9) e_____ to recognize (辨认). Shortly afterwards, the police stopped the car and both men were (10) c_____.

10

Now, let's begin our sports report. Here's a really good game, the (1) b_____ one I have seen this year. It's the last five minutes of the (2) g_____ Henry plays football (3) f_____ France. He has the ball now. He (4) p_____ the ball to David. David (5) k_____ it over the heads of the Englishmen towards the goal. But he's too far (6) a_____ France and England still have one goal each and there are only two (7) m_____ left of the game. Just then an English (8) p_____ gets the ball. He gives it to Bill, "King of the match". Bill puts the ball into the goal. In the (9) e_____ the English team (10) w_____ .

11

Today people can (1) u_____ the phone to talk with others almost anywhere on the earth. But when you use the phone, you don't see the person you are (2) t_____ with. That may (3) c_____ in the future.

Today some people are using a kind of telephone (4) c_____ "Picture phone" or "Vision phone". (5) W_____ it, two people who are talking can see each other.

Picture phones can be useful when you have (6) s_____ to show the person you're calling. They may have other uses in the future. One day you may be able to ring up a (7) l_____ and ask to borrow a book. Then you'll be able to read the book right over your picture phone. Or you may be able to go shopping (8) t_____ your picture phone. If you see something in the newspaper that you think you want to buy, you'll go to your phone and call the shop. People at the shop will (9) s_____ you the thing you're interested in right over the phone. You'll be able to shop all over town and (10) n_____ leave your room.

12

Henry was worried. This was his first time to go traveling by air. He did not know (1) h_____ to find his seat, so he went to the air hostess and asked, "Could you help me? I can't find my seat." The air hostess (2) s_____ him the seat and told him to sit (3) d_____ and fasten the seat belt. She told Henry not to (4) m_____ about when the plane was going up. And she also said that Henry's ears might feel a little (5) s_____, but he didn't need to worry about it (6) b_____ many people felt like that. When the plane was (7) f_____ very high, Henry could stand up and walk round. He could (8) e_____ read books, newspapers or see films. The air hostess would (9) b_____ food and drinks. Henry could (10) e_____ the flight and arrived home soon.

13

Some of Robert's old friends were (1) t_____ about young people in their town. They all (2) a_____ that old people were cleverer than young people. Then one of them said, "But young people are (3) s_____ than old people."

All of them agreed that this is true (4) e_____ Robert. He thought he was as strong as (5) b_____ .

"That is not possible," said his friends.

"Well," said Robert, "In one (6) c_____ of my garden there's a big stone. When I was young, I couldn't (7) m_____ it. I wasn't strong (8) e_____. Now I'm old and when I try to move it, I (9) s_____ can't. That's (10) w_____ I'm as strong as before."

14

In the home a dad is very important. He is the person who provides us (1) w_____ money and clothes. He can make your bedroom more beautiful, mend your radio, make (2) c_____ for your birds, (3) r_____ your bicycle and help you with your maths homework. A dad can be very (4) u_____ for taking you in the car to and from parties, music lessons, and dancing lessons. He is the one who complains about the time you (5) s_____ talking on the (6) t_____ as he has to (7) p_____ the bills. Dad is someone who will support you in an argument, if he (8) b_____ you to be right. He is someone who reads your school (9) r_____ and treats (奖励) you if it is good. A dad likes to come into a nice happy home in the evening, and sit in his chair with a (10) n_____.

15

Can vegetables be (1) p_____ in winter? Yes, but a greenhouse (温室) must be (2) b_____ first. The greenhouse should be (3) m_____ of glass. A large greenhouse may be ten metres (4) l_____, three metres (5) w_____ and two meters high. The sunshine can (6) r_____ the vegetables (7) t_____ the glass. The wind and cold air can be (8) s_____ from getting in. The air inside the greenhouse is always (9) w_____. More and more greenhouses are (10) b_____ built all over the world. All kinds of vegetables can be brought onto our dinner tables in winter.

IV. 文章练习:

(A) 根据上下文填空。

1

I still remember visiting Moscow. It is the capital of Russia, the (1) b_____ country in the world. I went there (2) w_____ my parents when I was eight years old. I lived and studied there for one year, I had some happy memories.

One of the most interesting things of that city was that (3) t_____ were many dogs. Perhaps Russians (4) l_____ dogs very much. You can see dogs here and there. Almost each of the families had a dog. I made friends with many Russian children (5) w_____ I was living and studying there. They were all very nice. They had fair hair and fair skin. I played with them (6) h_____ though I could only speak a little Russian at first. They were (7) f_____ to me. The weather in Moscow was very cold. It snowed almost every day in winter. The ground was always (8) c_____ with a lot of snow. We often made (9) s_____ together.

Now I am (10) b_____ in China, but I miss them so much. I will never forget my happy memories of this visit to Moscow.

2

These years, with the development of society, more and more teenagers have suffered from stress. Some of the problems can make them feel very (1) w_____ and unhappy all day. Who can help them? A teacher from a college tried his best to help them. He thought of a lot of (2) w_____ to help them. On Monday and Thursday, you can (3) v_____ him. Here are some ideas how to keep the young men healthier in every way.

(4) F_____, it is very important to keep healthy. To get (5) e_____ sleep every day is also necessary. Try to have a healthy (6) d_____. Secondly, maybe you are not the top students. It doesn't (7) m_____. The most important thing is to work hard. If you try your best, your teachers and parents will understand you. If you have some problems, you should be (8) a_____ to talk with your teachers and parents. They can help you. Remember to (9) s_____ your happiness and

(10) s_____ with your good friends. Sometimes you can go out for a walk.

In a word, you can try to make you happy by yourselves. I'm sure you can be happy every day.

3

Before windows were used, old (1) h_____ in Europe (欧洲) and Britain were very dark. Their great rooms were high (2) w_____ only one hole in the roof (屋顶) to let the smoke (3) o_____ from cooking fire. Later, people began to make the holes (4) b_____ to have more light and air in their homes. The first English window was (5) j_____ a small opening (口, 孔) in the wall. It was cut long to let in as (6) m_____ light as possible, and narrow to keep out the bad (7) w_____. But, more wind than light would (8) c_____ in if the window was cut long. This is why it was (9) c_____ "The wind's eye". And the word "(10) w_____" comes from two ancient (古代的) words for "wind" and "eye".

4

Thirty years ago, I walked into your bakery and asked for some loaves(条) of bread to sell. At that time, I was 12 years old. A young lady (1) s_____ me that day. She gave me five loaves and wished me good (2) l_____.

I took the loaves and went out to sell them. It (3) t_____ me all day, but I sold them all. At the (4) e_____ of the day, I had some money. I was the (5) h_____ boy in the world as I walked home that evening.

The next day, I went to a bicycle shop. I paid a deposit (定金) on a new bicycle. And then I started my next (6) j_____ as a newspaper delivery (邮递) boy. Soon I (7) c_____ pay the rest of the money for the bicycle and the bike was mine. I was so proud of (8) m_____!

Today I still work in the delivery business. I have a lot of trucks to send goods all over the country. I live in a beautiful house, but I don't ride a bicycle these days. I drive a large nice car.

I don't know (9) w_____ that young lady was. But (10) b_____ she gave me the start, I have become a successful man. I'd like to show my thanks to her.

5

Long ago, people used bells more (1) t_____ they do today. The postmen used to ring a hand bell when they delivered letters. Fire engines had bell (2) i_____ of sirens (号笛). People who sold things came past houses, ringing a bell and shouting (3) w_____ was for sale. Every village had its church bell to let people know it was (4) t_____ to go to church. At night, this bell was ringing so that travelers would find the village in the (5) d_____. In most countries bells were hung (6) r_____ the necks of animals. The bells helped owners to find lost cows or sheep. Today, in India, animals still wear bells. Now bells are used (7) l_____ and less. Buzzers, sirens and horns have (8) t_____ their place. Now people try to keep the old bells in school and churches so (9) t_____ they will not (10) l_____ their beautiful sounds for ever.

6

What year were you born in, the year of Tiger or the year of Monkey or another animal? The (1) C_____ lunar calendar (阴历) has a history of about 5,000 years, and it cycles (循环) every twelve

years. Each of the twelve years has an animal. It is said that only twelve (2) a_____ came to say goodbye to Buddha (佛) before he left Earth. As a prize to these twelve animals, Buddha named a year after each one in the order that they (3) a_____. Five twelve-year cycles is (4) c_____ a complete cycle, during the sixty-year cycle each animal is combined with one of the five Chinese elements (要素) - wood, fire, earth, metal and water. The Chinese lunar calendar starts at 11 pm and the twenty-four hours of a day are divided into twelve parts of two hours (5) e_____. An animal sign rules each one of these twelve parts.

The Chinese birth signs are as follows: Rat, Ox, Tiger, Rabbit, Dragon, Snake, Horse, Sheep, Monkey, Rooster, Dog and Boar.

As a point of interest, the animal that (6) r_____ your year is the animal that rules your heart. There are many (7) i_____ stories about these animals. For example, people born in the year of the Monkey tend to be good at mastering anything they put their hands to, and they are also very successful. People born in the year of the Tiger love to be the centre of attention and are often very lucky.

(B) 根据短文内容及首字母提示，填写所缺单词。

Elizabeth lived with her six children in a small house. One winter, there was a big flood and quite a (1) f_____ houses were washed away, but Elizabeth's house was high (2) e_____ to escape it.

Elizabeth took in one of the families which had lost everything. She shared her home until the family could build (3) a_____ house. Elizabeth's friends could not understand (4) w_____ she wanted to give so much when she already had so many children to support.

"Well," Elizabeth (5) e_____ to her friends, "at the end of World War I, there was a poor woman in a town in Germany. Her husband had been killed in the war and she had a lot of children, just like (6) m_____ now."

"The day before Christmas, this woman said to her children, 'We won't be (7) a_____ to have much for Christmas. I'm going to get just one (8) p_____ for us all. Now I'll go and get it.' She came back (9) w_____ a little girl who had no parents. 'Here's our present,' she said to her own children."

"The children were more than excited to get such a present. They welcomed the little girl warmly, and she (10) g_____ up as their sister. I was that Christmas present."

(C) 根据短文内容完成下面的表格。

It is December thirty-first, 2010, the time when the old year goes and the New Year is coming. Many Americans have parties at home and invite all their friends. Many of these events are noisy. People shout and sing. They often blow on small noisemakers when the New Year arrives at midnight. They kiss their husband or wife or the persons they are with. They dance to music. Other Americans spend a quiet evening at home. They drink champagne (香槟酒) at midnight to welcome the New Year.

Some people drink too much alcohol (酒) at New Year's Eve celebrations. This can lead to terrible results if a person drinks too much and then drives a car. The National Safety Council (委员会) says hundreds of people die in road accidents during the holiday.

These years, people begin to realize the danger of accidents and start a new activity called the "designated driver". One person among a group of friends drinks little or no alcohol during New

Year's Eve celebrations. Then this designated driver can safely drive the other people home. Many American cities also offer free service on New Year's Eve to take people home safely.

Other Americans celebrate the coming of the New Year at events without alcohol. More than 220 American cities hold these First Night celebrations. Artists in Boston, Massachusetts started the tradition of First Night celebrations in theatres or museums in 1976. They wanted to celebrate the coming of the New Year. But they did not want to hold noisy drinking parties. So they organized music, art and other events to celebrate the holiday.

每空不超过2个单词。

How Americans Celebrate New Year's Day

Ways to celebrate	Celebrations with alcohol	Celebrations without alcohol
(1) _____	At home	At theatres or (2) _____
Activities	Drinking parties with (3) _____ Making very (4) _____ noises Kissing each other Dancing to music	Organizing (5) _____ or (6) _____ events
Main problems	Many accidents on the road (7) _____ drink-and-drive	
Ways of (8) _____ the problems	Making arrangements for some people not to (9) _____. So they can drive others home safely (10) _____ free taxi service to take people home safely.	

(D) 根据上下文及首字母提示填空。

June 5th is World Environment Day. This makes us pay more attention to our environment and the need to (1) p_____ it.

When Wang Boxuan, a Beijing high Schoolboy, uses up his exercise books, he does not (2) t_____ them away. Each one is stored at school with hundreds of exercise books given by other students. Then they are sold to a Beijing paper making factory.

The paper is recycled and (3) u_____ again by students and teachers in the school. At the same time, the money made from the sales goes towards schools in Inner Mongolia for (4) p_____ trees and grass. This place is one of the sources of the sandstorms that often attack Beijing (5) d_____ spring time.

Wang's school is one of the schools in the capital that (6) t_____ part in the "green promise" environmental protection activity. So far, nearly 210,000 students have taken part in the activity, collecting more than 87 tons of waste paper.

"There are some environment (7) p_____ in the city, (8) s_____ as sandstorms." said Wang. "We should do our duty and encourage others to do so as (9) w_____."

Our Vice-Premier (副总理) has (10) w_____ a letter to the teachers and students. In the letter, he encouraged them to go on supporting environmental protection.

Keys:

I. 句子练习:

(1) preparing (2) worth (3) delivered (4) fortunately (5) attracts (6) holiday (7) crazy (8) satisfied

(9) friendship (10) wherever (11) kinds (12) improve (13) further (14) miss, located II.

对话练习:

1

(1) where (2) took (3) first (4) because (5) by (6) leave (7) hotel (8) weather (9) used (10) ourselves

2

(1) kind (2) most (3) birth (4) breakfast (5) child (6) remind (7) all (8) respect (9) held (10) but

3

(1) Welcome (2) introduction (3) products (4) among (5) interesting (6) thousand (7) amazing (8) plastic (9) heavy (10) another

4

(1) counter (2) passage (3) says (4) repeat (5) till (6) Check (7) airlines (8) where (9) draw (10) confusing

5

(1) reporter (2) referring (3) break (4) after (5) frightened (6) finally (7) nearby (8) immediately (9) ambulance (10) owner III.

短文练习:

1

(1) river (2) land (3) friends (4) visit (5) uses (6) necks (7) taught (8) finished (9) shopping (10) own

2

(1) instead (2) quite (3) gives (4) or (5) different (6) for (7) times (8) used (9) making (10) factories

3

(1) won (2) difficult/dangerous (3) carefully (4) played (5) early (6) few (7) learn (8) fast (9) safe (10) body

4

(1) usual (2) suddenly (3) thought (4) decided (5) pushed (6) shouted (7) everywhere (8) reached (9) lives (10) opening

5

(1) traveling (2) money (3) visiting (4) showed (5) on (6) worried (7) where (8) before (9) pay (10) sent

6

(1) jokes (2) day (3) laughs (4) thank (5) rest (6) life (7) presents (8) together (9) December (10) seen

7

(1) busy (2) reading (3) center (4) closed (5) friends (6) except (7) someone/somebody (8) another (9) delicious (10) took

8

(1) would (2) fell (3) heard (4) catch (5) When (6) angrily (7) looked (8) earlier (9) afraid (10) let

9

(1) became (2) interesting (3) run (4) full (5) with (6) away (7) back (8) telephoned (9) easy (10) caught

10

(1) best (2) game (3) for (4) passes (5) kicks (6) away (7) minutes (8) player (9) end (10) wins

11

(1) use (2) talking (3) change (4) called (5) With (6) something (7) librarian (8) through (9) send (10) needn't

12

(1) how (2) showed (3) down (4) move (5) strange (6) because (7) flying (8) either (9) bring (10) enjoy

13

(1) talking (2) agreed (3) stronger (4) except (5) before (6) corner (7) move (8) enough (9) still (10) why

14

(1) with (2) cages (3) repair (4) unhappy (5) spend (6) telephone (7) pay (8) believes (9) record (10) newspaper

15

(1) planted (2) built (3) made (4) long (5) wide (6) reach (7) through (8) stopped (9) warm (10) being

IV. 文章练习:

(A)

1

(1) biggest (2) with (3) there (4) love/like (5) when (6) happily (7) friendly (8) covered (9) snowmen (10) back

2

(1) worried (2) ways (3) visit (4) Firstly (5) enough (6) diet (7) matter (8) able (9) share (10) sadness

3

(1) houses (2) with (3) out (4) bigger (5) just (6) much (7) weather (8) come (9) called (10) window

4

(1) served (2) luck (3) took (4) end (5) happiest (6) job (7) could (8) myself (9) who/whom (10) because

5

(1) than (2) instead (3) what (4) time (5) dark (6) round (7) less (8) taken (9) that (10) lose

6

(A)

(1) Chinese (2) animals (3) arrived (4) called (5) each (6) rules (7) interesting

(B)

(1) few (2) enough (3) another (4) why (5) explained (6) me (7) able (8) present (9) with (10) grew

(C)

(1) Places (2) museum (3) friends (4) loud/big (5) music art (6) art/other (7) because of (8) solving/dealing(doing) with (9) drink (10) offering

(D)

(1) protect (2) throw (3) used (4) planting (5) during (6) take (7) problems (8) such (9) well (10) written

第二节 句库升级攻略

在具备了写作需要的基本单词短语后，我们还需要为托·福写作做进一步准备，那就是掌握一定的关于句子成分、结构分类等知识，这样才能在写作时轻松地写出正确而完美的语句。

一、托福句库必备语法常识

(一) 句子的成分

构成句子的成分共分为九种：主语、谓语、宾语、表语、定语、状语、补语、同位语和插入语。

1. 主语：句子的核心主体，通常位于谓语动词之前或句子的开头部分，表明一个句子是谁发出执行的。主语一般用**S(subject)**表示。

- Computers are being widely used in almost all fields in recent years. 近年来计算机被广泛地应用于几乎所有的领域中。
- We are now entering a period of rapid economic growth. 现在我们进入了一个经济快速增长的时期。
- Whether actors should earn a high salary is still discussed heatedly. 演员是否应该获得高额薪水这个问题仍然被激烈讨论着。
- Surfing the Internet offers a new way for graduates to hunt jobs. 上网给毕业生提供了一种找工作的新途径。
- To protect the endangered species is everybody's business. 保护濒危物种，人人有责。

2. 谓语：描述或阐述主语的情况，通常由动词或系动词来充当，常位于主语之后。一般用**V (predicate verb)**表示。

- As I see it, sports stars' earning a high salary is unfair and unjustified. 据我所知，体育明星获得很高的薪水并不是件公平的事。
- The Internet has changed people's way of life. Taste differs. 网络改变了人们的生活方式，随之品味也变得与之前不同了。
- People have different opinions on this question. 人们对这个问题持有不同的观点。
- There is no agreement on this contract to both sides. 对这份合同双方还没达成一致。
- In this respect, papery books can never be replaced by E-books. 就这方面而言，纸质的书绝

对不会被电子书所取代。

3. 宾语：及物动词或介词所指向的对象，是动作的接受者。通常用**O (object)**表示。

- Trade barrier protects the native industry in developing countries. 贸易壁垒保护了发展中国家的本土产业。

- Some people hold that carbon dioxide emission should be restricted. 一些人们认为应该限排二氧化碳。

- The advanced Internet technology has made it possible for people to meet their friends in different places through the Internet.

先进的网络技术让人们能够通过互联网见到位于不同地方的友人。

- Nobody can avoid being influenced by advertisement. 几乎每个人都不可避免地会被广告所影响。

- Some people want to work for multinational enterprises while others choose to work for government owned corporation.

有些人想在跨国企业工作，但另一些人却选择在国企工作。

4. 表语：常出现在系动词后，补充说明主语的情况，因此又被称为主语补足语。通常用**P(predicative)**表示。

- The nuclear pollution problem is a serious problem in modern society. 当今社会，核污染是一个非常严重的问题。

- Life is fleeting and history is long. 生命是短暂的，历史是悠久的。

- The argument is unconvincing.

这个论点是不具有说服力的。

- A possible solution is to set down effective regulations. 一个可行的解决方案就是制定一些有效的规章制度。

- One advantage of computers' utilized in education is that they can enrich the content of the class.

在教学中使用电脑的一个优势就是可以丰富课堂的内容。

5. 定语：修饰名词或类似于名词的词。一般译为“.....的”，表示事物的性质或状态，分为前置定语或后置定语。写作时也有一些名词作定语的情况（名词修饰名词重要原则：第一个名词一般用单数）。

- Taking part-time jobs brings great impacts on one's future career development. 做兼职会对个人未来的职业发展产生很大的影响。

- Generation gap is now a problem we have to overcome in the communication. 现在，代沟是我们在交流中必须克服的一个难题。

- Clearly, we are now living in an progressive society and the world is now witnessing some spectacular changes.

显然，我们如今生活在一个不断进步的社会中，而且世界也正经历着一些惊人的改变。

- Studying abroad provides students with a good chance to experience a entirely different culture. 出国学习为学生提供了一个很好的机会去体验一种与本国完全不同的文化。

- That is a great program which is opened with expectation and closed with profit. 这是一个因预期效果而开始，因利润收益而终止的好项目。

6. 状语：修饰动词、形容词、副词或整句的词或句。按照功能可分为10种：时间、地点、原因、目的、结果、方式、条件、让步、比较和伴随。下面举几个例子以示之。

- She sat in the armchair, reading a book. （伴随状语）她坐在扶手椅里，读着书。

- I must get up early to catch the first train. （目的状语）为了赶上第一班火车，我必须早起。

- Although they were exhausted, they kept on working. （让步状语）虽然他们已经精疲力竭了，但仍然继续工作着。

- To solve this math problem, students think up various solutions. （目的状语）为了解开这道数学题，学生想出了很多种解题方法。

- Technology is developing by leaps and bounds, making it possible for people to have a better life in the future. （结果状语）
技术呈跳跃式发展，使得人们能在未来拥有一个更好的生活。

- Encouraged to do so, children will experience better growth. （条件状语）如果孩子们得到鼓励，他们会体验到更好的成长经历。

7. 补语：包括主语补足语（补充说明主语的情况）和宾语补足语（补充说明宾语的情况）。补语的主要作用就是补充说明。

- English is considered of great importance for us. 对我们来说，英语是非常重要的。

- Many people find this experience fantastic. 很多人发现这次经历非常奇妙。

8. 同位语：一个成分对另一个成分进行修饰、限定或说明，即句子中的两种成分表达的是同一种概念，即A=B就称之为同位语。

- We should learn from history, a mirror of the past and a lesson for the present. 我们应该以史为鉴。

- We heard the news that our team had won the badminton game. 我们听到了我们小队赢得羽毛球赛的消息。

9. 插入语：一种独立成分，一般对一句话做一些附加说明，将其删掉之后，句子结构仍然完整。它通常由一个词、一个短语或一个句子构成，位置较为灵活，可置于句首、句中或句末，一般用逗号或破折号与句子隔开。

- Most important of all, we must learn all the skills. 最重要的是，我们必须学会所有技能。

- To sum up, success results from hard work. 总而言之，成功是艰苦努力的结果。

在能够熟练使用这些语法的基础上我们再给大家介绍一些其他的句型技巧，以使考生在写托福作文时可使文章更加出彩。

1. 改变词序

将句子中的状语（包括状语从句）调换一下位置，这种做法看似简单却可以达到很好的效果。

● For so many years, we have believed...→ We have believed... for so many years. 多年来，我们一直认为.....

2. 主动语态和被动语态相互转换

● Trained staff performed this presentation. 受到训练的职员完成了这个陈述。

→ This presentation was performed by trained staff. 这个陈述是被受过训练的职员完成的。

3. 使用“there be”句型，将一个简单句变成一个加入定语从句或者分词的复杂句。

● Several computer programs can be used to solve this problem. 很多电脑程序可被用于解决这个问题。

→ There are several computer programs that can be used to solve this problem. / There are several computer programs used to solve this problem. 有许多电脑程序被用于解决这个问题。

4. 定语从句、分词和补语的互相转换

● Study..., conducted by sociologists in 2004, showed that...2004年，由社会学家进行的.....研究表明.....→ Study..., which was conducted by sociologists in 2004, showed that...

● This..., which is one of the most powerful ... in the world, has...→ This..., one of the most powerful... in the world, has...世界上最大的.....已经.....

掌握了句型和技巧之后，写作就变成了一件轻松而愉快的事情。只要多多练习，将这些技巧灵活运用到写作中去，想要在新托福写作部分得到一个比较满意的分数将不再是一个遥不可及的梦想。

（二）句子的基本结构

学习了句子的一些成分组成后，就有必要把这些成分连起来组成一个完整的句子，一般来说，句子基本上有以下几种结构：

1. S + V （主语+谓语）

● Views on the issue in question differ from person to person.

S V

对这个问题的看法，要因人而异。

2. S+V+O （主语+谓语+宾语）

● The chemical waste endangers local environment.

S V O

化学废弃物对当地环境造成了危害。

3. S+V+IO+DO （主语+谓语+间接宾语+直接宾语）

● Raising pets gives elder people great happiness and helps them relieve loneliness and depression.

S V IO DO

饲养宠物不但给老年人带来了乐趣，而且也帮助他们减轻了孤独感和消极情绪。

4. S+V+O+OC (主语+谓语+宾语+宾语补足语)

- We consider the practice of illegal detention a violation of personal security.

S V O OC

我们认为，非法拘禁的行为是对人身安全的一种侵犯。

5. S+LV+P (主语+系动语+表语)

- Environmental protection and the protection of endangered species are a luxury for developing nations.

S LV P

环境保护和对濒危物种的保护对发展中国家来说是奢侈的。

(三) 句子的结构分类

根据类型，句子可分为三种：简单句、并列句和复合句。

1. 简单句：一个句子中只包含一个主谓或者由并列连接词来连接两个或两个以上的主语或谓语。

- International tourism indeed leads to some problems. 国际旅游的确导致了很多问题。
- Ambition and perseverance are two potential factors to success. 雄心和毅力是成功的两个潜在因素。

2. 并列句：由并列连词连接的两个简单句即并列句，并列连词有 and, but, or, so, for等。

- Hurry up or you'll miss the train.
快点，不然你会错过火车。

- Troubles never stop, but people stop troubles. 难题永远不会停止，但是人们可以克服难题。

3. 复合句：可分为从属复合句和并列复合句。从属复合句由一个主句和一个或一个以上的从句构成，通常由从属连词引导的从句修饰主句。根据意义这种复合句可分为：名词性从句（主、宾、表、同）、形容词性从句（定语从句）、副词性从句（状语从句）。下面是两个宾语从句的例子。

- It goes without saying that reform is an unavoidable trend. (宾语从句) 不得不说，改革是一个不可避免的趋势。
- Some people argue that this theory is unjustified. (宾语从句) 一些人争论说这条理论是未经证实的。

还有一种复合句称为并列复合句，这种从句中有并列连词，而且在并列句当中出现了复合句。

- Not only do teachers teach us knowledge, but they teach us many truths in life which can never be taught by computers.
老师不仅教授我们知识，还教会我们许多从电脑中学不到的生活真谛。

二、托福句库必备十大语法

(一) 主谓一致

主谓一致指主语和谓语动词之间在“人称”和“数”的方面是一致的。一般来说，主语是单数概念，则谓语用单数形式；主语是复数概念，则谓语用复数形式。

1. 特殊情况下的主谓一致

(1) 不定式、动名词或从句作主语时的主谓一致 动词不定式、动名词、从句作主语时，当单数看待。

● How we can carry out the plan hasn't been discussed yet. 我们怎样执行这个计划还没有讨论。

(2) 关系分句中的主谓一致

在“one of+复数名词+关系分句”结构中，关系分句动词通常依照语法一致原则用复数形式。

● He is one of those people who like to keep everything in order. 他是一个做事井井有条的人。

(3) 关系代词who, which, that在定语从句中作主语时，从句中谓语动词的人称或数应与先行词一致。

● He is the man who is capable of finishing this task. 他是能够完成这项任务的人。

(4) 在there be句型或其他倒装句中，谓语动词与邻近的主语一致。

● Ever since the old artist's painting went on exhibit, there have been large crowds at the museum every month.

自从这位老艺术家的画被展出以后，每月都有成群的人来博物馆观看。

2. “the+adj.”结构作主语时的主谓一致

(1) 在表示某一类人时，谓语动词用复数。

● The poor are always kind.

穷人总是友善的。

(2) 表示指定的某一个人时，谓语动词用单数。

● The departed was her sister.

离开的那个人是她姐姐。

(3) 表示事物的抽象特征时，谓语动词用单数。

● The best is not yet to come.

最好的时刻还没到来。

3. 代词作主语时的主谓一致

(1) 用everyone, no one作反义疑问句的主语时，反问句的主语用they。

● Everyone is here, aren't they?

大家都在，不是吗？

(2) 由any-, no-, some-, every-做前缀的合成代词作主语时，谓语动词用单数，如anybody, anyone, anything, nobody, no one, nothing, somebody, someone, something, everyone, everybody, everything以及either, neither, each等。

● Somebody has parked his car right in front of mine. 有人把车停在了我车的正前方。

4. 集体名词作主语时的主谓一致

(1) 对于以单数形式出现的集体名词，如police, people, cattle, militia, poultry, vermin等，通常看作复数，因此随后的谓语动词也用复数形式。

● The police are looking into the records of all those involved in the crime. 警察正在调查所有与此罪行有牵连的人的案卷。

(2) 对于不可数的集体名词，如foliage, machinery, equipment, furniture, merchandise等，随后的谓语动词用单数。

● All the machinery in the factory is made in China. 这个工厂里的所有机器设备都是中国制造的。对于既可做单数也可做复数的集体名词，如果作为一个整体看待，则谓语动词用单数；如果强调整体中的每个成员，则谓语动词用复数。这样的名词有：family, group, committee, army, crowd, team, class, public, government, majority, jury, club, board, staff, faculty, crew, association等。

● Our family has lived in this house ever since I was born. 自从我出生以来，我们家就住在这幢房子里。

5. 并列结构作主语时的主谓一致

(1) 由and或both...and连接的并列结构作主语时，谓语动词一般用复数；但如果and结构作主语指同一人或物时，谓语动词用单数。

● My colleague and former classmate is near death's door. 我的同事，也就是我以前的同学，现在已经奄奄一息了。

(2) 由or, nor, either...or, neither...nor, not only...but also 连接的并列结构作主语，随后的动词形式通常按照“就近原则”。

(3) 主语带有as well as, as much as, along with, except, together with, with, including, like, rather than, no less than, more than等构成的短语表示伴随的人或物时，谓语动词的单复数形式以主语的单复数而定，即谓语不受此类结构的影响。

6. 数量词作主语时的主谓一致

(1) 表示确定数量的名词词组作主语：

①如果数量概念被看作一个整体，动词用单数；如果被看作该数量的一个个的个体，则用复数。

②如果主语由“one in/out of+复数名词”构成，在正式语体中，动词用单数；在非正式语体中，动词也可按照“就近原则”而使用复数。

(2) 表示非确定数量的名词词组作主语：

如果主语是all of..., some of..., none of..., half of..., most of...等表示非确定数量的名词词组，其后面的动词形式依of词组中的名词类别而定。“many a+单数名词”或“more than one+单数名词”结构作主语时，其谓语动词用单数。

(二) 从句

1. 定语从句

这是最常用的一种句型之一。定语从句在句中做定语，修饰一个名词或代词，被修饰的名词、代词或词组即先行词。

在写作中如果使用一些定语从句会使句子表达更好。例如，下面的这两个句子用了定语从句马上就变成了一个漂亮的复合句。

● Bad books contain evil thoughts. In them, there might be much description about violence, superstition, and sex.

→ Bad books, in which there might be much description about violence, superstition, and sex,

contain evil thoughts.

一些在内容上有许多关于暴力、迷信以及性的描写的伪劣书籍所包含的是不道德的思想。

2. 状语从句

最常用的是以下5种状语从句，即原因状语从句、让步状语从句、条件状语从句、时间状语从句和目的状语从句。

(1) 原因状语从句：常由because, as, since和for引导。

● Nonetheless, I am still in favor of space travel, for its merits far outweigh demerits. 尽管如此，我还是赞成太空探险，因为它的好处远远大于坏处。

(2) 让步状语从句：常由although, though, even though, if, as long as和notwithstanding引导。

● Although this view is widely held, there is little evidence that education can be obtained at any age and at any place.

尽管这一观点被广泛接受，但几乎没有什么证据表明任何年龄段的人能在任何地点接受教育。

(3) 条件状语从句：常由if, on condition that和providing that引导。

● If you want to achieve something or intend to fulfill one of your ambitions, you must work hard, make efforts and get prepared. 假如你要取得成就或要实现你的雄心壮志，你就必须努力工作、艰苦奋斗、时刻准备。

(4) 时间状语从句：常由when和while引导。

● When it comes to education, the majority of people believe that education is a lifetime study. 说到教育，大部分人认为这是需要终身学习的。

(5) 目的状语从句：常由so that和in order that引导。

● Millions of people have to spend more time and energy on studying new skills and technology so that they can keep a favorable position in job market. 成千上万的人们不得不花费更多的精力和时间去学习新的技术和知识，以使他们能在就业市场上保持一定的优势。

3. 宾语从句

在句子中起宾语作用的从句叫宾语从句。

● Some people claim that government should be mainly responsible for the environmental pollution.

一些人认为政府应对环境污染负主要责任。

● Many experts point out that, along with the development of modern society, it is an inevitable result and there is no way to avoid it. 许多专家指出这是现代社会发展的必然结果，而且这是无法避免的。

4. 同位语从句

在复合句中充当同位语的名词性从句称为同位语从句。

● It is an undeniable fact that environmental pollution becomes increasingly serious. 环境污染变得越来越严重是个不可否认的事实。

● No one can deny the basic fact that it is impossible for average workers to master those high-technology skills easily.

没有人能否认这一基本事实：即对于一般工人来讲，要轻松掌握这些高端技术是不可能的。

5. 主语从句

在复合句中充当主语成分的句子叫做主语从句。

- What has caught our attention is the environment in both the rural and urban areas is deteriorating.

值得注意的是农村和城市的生态环境都在不断恶化。

(三) 情态动词

情态动词表示说话人的主观看法或猜想，其本身不能独立做谓语，只能和动词一起构成复合谓语，有现在时和过去时两种时态变化。

1. should和ought to

表示“应该”时，should=ought to，但ought to语气较强。

- You should(ought to) respect your teacher. 你应该尊敬老师。

2. shall与should

shall主要用于第一人称的疑问句中，表示征求对方意见，而should表示应该。

- Where shall we locate our new office?

我们的新办公室应位于何处呢？

- You should do the homework at once.

你应该马上去写作业。

3. will和would

表示现在的请求，也可表示“意愿”、“意志”和“决心”。一般“Would you...”较为客气，回答都要用will。

- Will (would) you please pass me the salt?

递给我盐，好吗？

- Certainly, I will.

当然可以。

- I won't argue with you.

我不愿和你争论。

4. need与dare

作为情态动词，两者一般都只用于否定句、疑问句或条件句中。

- You need not meet him unless you'd like to.

除非你愿意去，否则你不必去接他。

- Need I repeat it?

需要我再重复一遍吗？

5. 情态动词+不定式完成时

(1)“could have+过去分词”表示本来可以干某事而没有干。

- I could have passed, but I did not study.

我本来能通过考试，但我没有学习。

(2)“may have+过去分词”表示对过去的一种推测。

- He may have seen me last night.

他昨晚可能看见我了。

(3)“should have+过去分词”表示过去应做而未做。

- I told him that he should have worked much harder.

我告诉他，他本该更努力些。

(4)“must have+过去分词”表示对过去的一种带肯定性的推测。

● After searching for evidence in the house, the police concluded that thief must have come through the window and stolen the money while the family was asleep.

在屋子里搜寻了一些证据后，警察认为小偷肯定是在全家人都睡着时从窗户进来偷走了钱。

(5) ought to have+过去分词=should have+过去分词

(6)“need not have+过去分词”表示过去不必做而已做了的事。

● We had plenty of bread, so I needn't have bought a loaf. 我们有很多面包，所以我本没有必要买。

6. can与may

(1) can表示“可能”，有“可能性”的意义；也可表示“可以”，有“许可”的意义。

● Even experienced teachers can make mistakes. 甚至经验丰富的老师也会犯错误。

(2) may有“可能”的意思，表示“可能性”，也有“可以，许可”的意思。

● The story may or may not be true .

这个故事或许真实或许不真实。

(3) can与may 的区别是在表示“可能性”与“许可”这两种意义上，can等同于may，特别在口语中，can 在日益取代may ；而在庄重、客气的场合下，则必须用“May I...”。而在might和could并不指过去、且没有明确的时间或上下文规定的情况下，他们的意义和用法与may和can 相同，只是语气较委婉，力量较弱。

7. can 与be able to

can 与be able to 都可以表示能力，但can只有现在时与过去时两种形式，如果需要表示其他时态，要用be able to 代替。

can表示现在的能力时，过去或将来的能力用was/were able to, will/shall be able to 来表示。

在陈述句中，be able to 表示某一特定的能力。can 表示总的能力时，意味着是一个阶段延续至今的能力，可用have/has been able to 来表示。

8.must 与have to

(1) must与have to 虽都有“必须”之意，但must 表示说话人的主观看法，have to 表示客观的需要。must 只有现在时形态，如果要表示过去或将来时间的“必须”，就需借助have to 的某种形式。

● She left the reception early because she had to get up early the next morning. 她早早地离开招待会，因为她第二天早上必须早起。

(2) have to 的否定形式为 don't/didn't have to，而must 的否定形式是needn't或don't need to，而不是mustn't。mustn't表示“不准、禁止”的意思。

● You mustn't turn on the TV till you have done your homework . 没完成作业，不准开电视机。

● She hasn't come; she must be ill.

她没来，一定是病了。

(四) 虚拟语气

虚拟语气表示说话人的主观愿望或假象，而不表示客观存在的事实，所说的是一个条件，不一定是事实，或句子可能与事实相反。在虚拟语气句中，通常主语和从句都使用虚拟语气。

	if从句	主句
与现在事实相反	动词的过去式 (be为were)	would(should, could, might)+动词原形
与过去事实相反	动词的过去完成式	would(should, could, might)+have+动词的过去分词
与将来事实相反	动词的过去式 (be为were) were+不定式 should+动词原形	would(should, could, might)+动词原形

● If it were to rain tomorrow, the football game would be put off. (与将来事实相反)
如果明天下雨，足球赛就推迟举行。

● If you hurried, you would catch the bus. (与现在事实相反)
如果你快点，你就能赶上公车。

1. 含蓄条件句

含蓄条件句是指没有出现由if引导的从句来表示，而其条件句的意思是用其他方式 (without, but for, otherwise等) 表达的。常用来代替if引导含蓄条件句的单词和结构还有: or, but, that, given, provided, suppose, supposing, were it not for等。

● Without your help, we couldn't have finished the work on time. (without your help=if you had not helped us)
要不是你的帮助，我们不可能按时完成工作。

2. 错综时间虚拟语气句

(1) 从句表示过去，主句表示现在。

● If they had left yesterday, they wouldn't be walking in the rain now. 如果他们昨天就离开的话，他们现在就不会冒雨走了。

(2) 从句表示过去，主句表示将来。

● If we hadn't made enough preparations, we couldn't start next month. 如果我们没有做好充分的准备，我们下个月就不能开始。

(3) 从句表示将来，主句表示过去。

● If I were not to take the examination tomorrow, I would have gone to the theatre with you yesterday.
要不是我明天参加考试，昨天就会和你一起去看戏了。

(4) 从句表示将来，主句表示现在。

● If we weren't to have a meeting this afternoon, I would go to the concert now. 要不是今天下午有会议，现在我就去听音乐会。

3. would rather/would as soon中的虚拟语气

(1) “would rather/would as soon+that从句”与“wish+that从句”的用法相同。

● I'd rather (that) he had been here yesterday. 我多么希望他昨天在这儿啊!

● Her brother must have had an accident, or he would have been there then. 她的哥哥肯定出事了，否则他那时应该在那儿。

(2) 虚拟语气在wish宾语从句中的应用

wish后的宾语从句用虚拟语气，其谓语部分有时态变化：表示对现在情况的虚拟时，动词用“一般过去时”；表示对过去情况的虚拟时，动词用“过去完成时”，或情态动词的过去时+动词的现在完成时（如，could have done）；

表示对将来情况的虚拟时，动词用情态动词的过去时+动词原形（如，might do）。

- I wish I could have finished writing the book report yesterday.

我多么希望我昨天就完成了写作报告。

4. 从句中谓语用“should+动词原形”的虚拟语气的应用

(1) 在及物动词advise, agree, ask, beg, command等后面的从句要用虚拟语气。形式为“should+动词原形”，should可以省去。

- The doctor suggested that he not go there.

医生建议他不要去那儿。

(2) 在It is strange/ important/ necessary/ suggested/ desired/ requested等+that从句中，以及It is a pity/ shame/ no wonder 等+that从句中。

- It is required that all members be present.

要求全体成员都到场。

(3) 在suggestion, order, plan, idea等后面的同位语从句中。

- We are all for your plan that the discussion be put off.

我们都赞成你对讨论延期的建议。

(4) as if, as though所用虚拟语气与wish相同。

- They talked as if they had been friends for years.

他们就像多年的朋友一样交谈。

(5) 以lest, for fear that和in case引导的从句用虚拟语气，其谓语部分用“should+动词原形”。

（在in case引导的从句中，表示虚拟语气时，should一般不可以省略）。

- He took his rain coat with him lest it should rain.

他带着雨衣，以防下雨。

（五）强调句型

在英文中，句子的主语、宾语、状语都可以放进一定的句式里以表示对它的强调。强调句的结构有以下几种：

It is / was + 被强调的部分 + that (who, which) + 句子的其他部分 What... is / was...

下面是对强调不同成分所举的一些例子。

1. 强调主语

- It is Western health-care system that (which) are spending huge sums of money on the surgical treatment of the disease.

正是西方国家医疗保健系统使得在心脏病的手术治疗上开支巨大。

- It was Ann Peters' husband that (who) rushed her to a nearby hospital last night.

昨晚，正是安妮·彼德的丈夫即时把她送到附近的医院。

2. 强调宾语

- It is huge sums of money that (which) Western health-care system are spending on the surgical treatment of the disease.

西方国家医疗保健系统在心脏病的手术治疗上确实花费了很多钱。

- It was her (she) that (who) Ann Peters' husband rushed to a nearby hospital last night.

昨晚安妮·彼德的丈夫即时送去附近医院的那个人正是她。

3. 强调状语

- It is on the surgical treatment of the disease that Western health-care system are spending huge sums of money.

西方国家医疗保健系统，就是在心脏病的手术治疗上付出了巨大的开支。

● It was to a nearby hospital that Ann Peters' husband rushed her last night.

昨晚安妮·彼德的丈夫即时送她去的就是家附近的医院。

（六）倒装

倒装是一种语法手段，用于表示一定的句子结构或强调某一句子成分。倒装句有两种：完全倒装和部分倒装。

1. 完全倒装

完全倒装是将句子中的谓语动词全部置于主语之前。此结构通常只用于一般现在时和一般过去时。常见的用法有：

(1) here, there, now, then, thus等副词置于句首，谓语动词常用be, come, go, lie, run。

● There goes the bell.

铃响了。

● Then came the chairman.

主席来了。

● Here is your letter.

你的信。

(2) 表示运动方向的副词或地点状语置于句首，谓语用表示运动的动词。

● Out rushed a missile from under the bomber.

轰炸机下面蹿出一枚导弹。

● Ahead sat an old woman.

前面坐了个老妇人。

注意：上述完全倒装的句型结构中，主语必须是名词，如果主语是人称代词则不能完全倒装。

2. 部分倒装

部分倒装是指将谓语的一部分如助动词或情态动词倒装至主语之前。如果句中的谓语没有助动词或情态动词，则需添加助动词do, does或did，并将其置于主语之前。部分倒装有以下几种情况。

(1) 句首为否定或半否定的词语，如no, not, never, seldom, little, hardly, at no time, in no way, not until...等。

● Never have I seen such a performance.

我从没见过这种表演。

● Nowhere will you find the answer to this question.

你找不到这个问题的答案的。

● Not until the child fell asleep did the mother leave the room.

直到孩子睡着了，母亲才离开房间。

(2) 当not until引出主从复合句时，主句倒装，从句不倒装。

● I have never seen such a performance.

我从没见过这样的表演。

● The mother didn't leave the room until the child fell asleep.

孩子睡着后，母亲才离开了房间。

注意：如否定词不在句首则句子不倒装。

（七）时态

1. 一般现在时

表示通常性、规律性、习惯性的状态或动作的一种时间状态。有些表示状态和感觉的动词可用于一般现在时，如：be, love, hate, like, want, hope, need, prefer, wish, know, understand,

remember, believe, recognize, guess, suppose, mean, belong, think, feel, envy, remain, consist, contain, seem, look, see, fit, suit, owe, own, hear, find, suggest, propose, allow, show, prove, mind, have, sound, taste, matter, require, possess等。

- I go to school on foot every day.

我每天步行到学校。

- There are seven days in a week.

一周有七天。

2. 现在进行时

现在进行时表示正在进行的动作。

- My wife is forever criticizing me.

我的妻子总是指责我。

3. 现在完成时和现在完成进行时

(1) 现在完成时：迄今为止这一段时间的情况；一个影响现状的动作；刚刚结束的动作；过去的经验。其形式为：have (has) +过去分词。

- This is one of the most diligent students that I have ever known.

这是我见过的最勤奋的学生之一。

现在完成时在与表示一段时间的状语连用时，不适用于表示短暂动作或位置转移的动词，

例如：open, break, go, come, arrive, die, leave等，但可与表示状态或持续性动作的动词连用。

在“it is/has been...since”结构中，主句常用现在完成时，也可用一般现在时，since后面的句子要用过去时。

- It has been a long time since we last met.

我们很长时间没见面了。

(2) 现在完成进行时，是英语中动词的一种基本时态，其构成为：主语+助动词 (have/has) +been+动词的现在分词+其他成分。其表达的意思有两种：表示从过去某时开始一直持续到现在的动作，并且还将持续下去；表示在说话时刻之前到现在正在进行的动作。

- The Chinese have been making paper for two thousand years.

中国有2000年的造纸历史。

- I have been learning English since three years ago.

从三年前开始我就一直在学英语。

4. 一般过去时

表示过去某个时间里发生的动作或状态。

- It is time he was told what is wrong.

该是告诉他出了什么事情的时候了。

5. 过去完成时和过去完成进行时

(1) 过去完成时表示发生在过去的动作对过去晚些时候造成的影响或结果，或过去某一动作一直持续到过去晚些时候，将来可能还要延续。发生在前的那个动作(过去的过去)用过去完成时，表示动作发生在过去的过去。

- When we arrived at the airport, we were told our flight had been cancelled.

当我们到达机场的时候，被告知航班已经取消了。

(2) 过去完成进行时，就是相对过去的某个时刻来说已经对现在有直接影响并且还在继续进行的动作。

- He had been writing the letter till two o'clock.

他一直在写信，直到两点。

6. 一般将来时

表示将来时间的结构有：

will/shall+v. 原形，表示说话人的主观态度和看法，如表示“预见”。

- I will do it, if you like.

如果你喜欢，我就做。

will/shall+be+-ing 分词，表示“自然要发生”的意义。

- I shall be writing to you soon.

不久我就会给你写信。

be going to+v. 原形，表示“意图”，即打算在将来做某事。

- How long is he going to stay here?

他准备在这儿待多久？

be + -ing(现在进行时)表示按计划、安排即将发生的动作，常用于表示位置转移的动作，如go, come, leave, start, arrive等；也可用于其他动态动词。

- The president is coming to the U.N. this week.

这周总统将来联合国。

to + be+v.原形，表示按计划、安排即将发生的动作。它可表示命令、禁止或可能性等。

You're to hand in your papers by 10 o'clock. 十点钟以前你们需要把试卷交上来。

可用一般现在时表示将来时间，常用于条件状语和时间状语分句中。

- If she comes, I'll tell her all about.

如果她来，我会告诉她所有的一切。

7. 将来完成时

在表示将来某一时刻以前已经完成的动作时，一般用将来完成时，它常和by, by the end of 等引导的时间状语连用。

常用的时间状语有：by the end of this month, by 10 o'clock this evening, by May next year 以及由by the time, before或when等引导的状语从句。

- By the end of this week, we workers surely will have found a satisfactory solution to the technological problem.

在这周结束前，我们工人肯定会为这个技术问题找到一个令人满意的解决方法。

(八) 非谓语动词

非谓语动词有动词不定式、动名词（即-ing分词）和过去分词三种。一般动词不定式表示某个具体的一次性的动作；动名词表示泛指的、重复性的、延续性的或正在进行中的动作；及物动词的过去分词表示被动意义，不及物动词的过去分词表示完成意义。

1. 分词和动名词

分词作状语时，其逻辑主语必须与句子的主语保持一致；否则，分词必须有自己的主语，即用独立主格结构。

- Not having received an answer, he decided to write another letter to her. 由于没有收到回信，他决定再给她写封信。

- Weather permitting, we'll have an outing tomorrow. = If weather permits, we will have an outing tomorrow.

如果天气允许，我们会出去玩。

下面这些动词的后面要求跟动名词，而不与其他非谓语动词连用。这些动词有：admit,

appreciate, avoid, can't help, consider, delay, deny, enjoy, finish, imagine, mind, miss, postpone, practice, quit, recall, regret, report, resent, resist, resume, risk, suggest等。

这里需要特别注意“when/while+分词”结构。

如果谓语动作发生在分词动作的过程之中，分词前通常加连词when或while。

● Be careful when crossing the street.= Be careful when you are crossing the street. 过街时要小心。

2. 动词不定式

动词不定式通常是在原型动词之前加小品词to构成的，如：to study English, to sit等等。不定式不仅具有动词的特性，还有自己的宾语和状语，并且具有名词、形容词的特性，在句子中可以做主语、宾语、表语、宾语补足语、定语和状语。

常用的后接动词不定式的动词有：afford 负担得起；aim 意欲；agree 同意；attempt 企图，试图；consent 同意；decide 决定；decline 拒绝；demand 要求；desire 向往；determine 决心；expect 预期，盼望；fail 没有，未能；happen 碰巧，恰巧；hesitate 犹豫；hasten 急忙；hope 希望；hurry 赶忙；intend 预定，打算，想要；manage 设法，对付；offer 提供；love 爱好，喜欢；long 渴望，极想；plan 计划，打算；prepare 准备；refuse 拒绝，推辞；seek 谋求；strive 争取；struggle 努力；tend 趋向；undertake 同意；want 想要；wish 祝愿，希望，想要等。

(1) 动词不定式的时态

①不定式的进行时表示的动作与谓语动词表示的动作同时发生。

● I'm glad to be traveling with you.
我很高兴与您一起旅游。

②不定式的完成体表示的动作方式在谓语动词表示的动作之前。

● I'm sorry to have interrupted you.
对不起，打扰您了。

③当用于should like/ would like/ love 等几个词语后面时，表示过去未实现的动作。

● I'd like to have gone with you on your hike last weekend.
上个周末我应该和你一块去远足的。

④在表示“打算”、“计划”等含义的动词过去时后面，动词不定式的完成体表示动作并没有实现。

● We planned to have finished the work before supper.
我们原计划在晚饭前完成这项工作。

⑤不定式的被动语态。

构成形式为“to+及物动词的过去分词”。其逻辑主语可出现在句中，也可不出现在句中。

● No one likes to be treated as a slave.
没人想成为奴隶。

(2) 不定式在句子中的成分

①不定式作主语

● To see is to believe.
百闻不如一见。

②不定式作状语

动词不定式作状语可表示目的、结果、原因等。在强调目的时，可在不定式前加in order to

或so as。

作结果状语的不定式：so...as to do..., such...as to do..., enough to do..., only to do..., too...to do...等。

- He returned home only to find anything in a mess.

他回到家，结果却发现一切都乱七八糟。

③不定式作定语

不定式作定语位于被修饰名词之后，与被修饰的名词之间有以下几种逻辑关系：主谓关系：被修饰的名词是不定式的逻辑主语。

- Have you anything to be bought?

你有什么要（我或别人）去买吗？

动宾关系：被修饰的名词是不定式的逻辑宾语。

- She had an important meeting to attend.

她有一个重要会议要参加。

被修饰的名词也可以是不定式后介词的宾语。

- The old man needs a person to talk with.

这位老人需要与人说说话。

同位关系：不定式是被修饰名词的同位语。

- The general gave an order to retreat.

将军下了撤退令。

后面常跟不定式作定语的名词有：ability, chance, decision, failure, hope, need, opportunity, plan, promise, way等。另外first, second等序数词以及last, best等也常有不定式作定语的情况。

(3) 不定式的逻辑主语

在不定式前加上“for+名词（代词宾格）”，构成逻辑主语，即动作的执行者。

- This is for you to decide.

这由你来决定。

在“It +be+形容词”结构中，形容词表示不定式逻辑主语的特征属性时，其后的不定式逻辑主语要由of引出。

- It is very kind of you to do so.

你这样做真是太好了。

(4) 不定式句子的否定

表示否定含义的副词如not, never等，必须置于不定式之前。

- Give me your promise never to drink.

请你向我许诺从不喝酒。

(九) 被动语句

第一、二人称使用过多，会造成主观臆断的印象。因此尽量使用第三人称叙述，采用被动语态，这样会给人留下客观判断或表达观点的印象。例如：Attention must be paid to the working temperature of the machine. 应当注意机器的工作温度。而很少说：You must pay attention to the working temperature of the machine. 你们必须注意机器的工作温度。

(十) 后置定语

大量使用后置定语也是新托福写作可以得高分的特点之一。常见的后置定语结构有以下四种：

1. 介词短语:

- A call for paper is now being issued.
征集论文的通知现正陆续发出。

2. 形容词及形容词短语:

- In this factory the only fuel available is coal.
该厂惟一可用的燃料是煤。

3. 副词:

- The air outside pressed the side in.
外面的空气将桶壁压得凹进去了。

4. 单个分词，但仍保持较强的动词意义:

- The results obtained must be checked.
既得结果必须加以审核。

三、托福句库必备排比法

在新托福写作过程中，同学们常常觉得写出来的文章枯燥无味，这时，我们可以借助排比这样的修辞手法来给我们的文章增色。那么什么是排比呢？在英语中parallelism是指：the parallel presentation of two or more than two similar or relevant ideas in similar structural forms, usually for the sake of emphasis or balance，也就是把结构相同或相似，以及意义相关、语气一致的几个词语、词组或句子并列使用。排比是最常见的修辞手法之一，用在作文中能加强句意、平衡句子结构，可用于表达强烈的情感，起到突出强调、增强语势之效，能做到说理透彻严密、抒情铿锵有力、描写全面生动，给阅卷者留下深刻的印象，从而获得高分。我们大致可以将排比分为词语排比、短语排比、句际排比、段落排比等。本章中我们会具体分析这些在托福作文考试中可能会用到的几种排比形式。

针对句库升级，我们先来介绍词语排比和短语排比。

1. 词语排比

(1) 名词

- We have nothing but truth, goodness and beauty.

我们除了真实、善良和漂亮之外，一无所有。

将truth, goodness, beauty三者并列排比，并和前面的nothing对比，更加突出我们人性中光明的一面。

- She gave up her family, her honor, and her fortune for liberty.

她放弃了家庭、荣耀和财富，只是为了追求自由。用family, honor, fortune作排比来突出她对自由的渴望以及毅然为之所做出的牺牲非常大。

(2) 动词

- Since now, we must pick ourselves up, dust ourselves off, and prepare ourselves for new challenges.

从现在开始，我们必须重新振作，整装待发，迎接新的挑战。三个简单的动词“重新振作、整装待发、迎接挑战”，却能够有力地号召大家为当前的工作做好准备，起到鼓舞人心的作用。

- During our life, we should never stop studying, thinking, and practicing.

在我们的一生中，我们必须不断学习，不断思考，不断实践。用三个动词精炼、抽象地概括了人一生不断成长的过程，道出了人生的本质。

(3) 形容词

- What an ugly, greedy, and selfish man!

这是一个多么丑陋、贪婪、自私的人呀！

连用三个形容词塑造了一个丑陋的形象，也流露出了作者的厌恶之情。

- Skateboarding is both exciting and dangerous.

滑板运动又兴奋又危险。

仅用两个有对比意义的词exciting和dangerous作排比就全面地描述了skateboarding这一运动具有的两方面的特点，表达简洁明了。

(4) 副词

- In they all came, one after another, some shyly, some boldly, some gracefully, some awkwardly...(Dickens)

他们都进来了，一个接着一个，有的害羞，有的胆大，有的优雅，有的笨拙.....（狄更斯）

用一连串副词“羞怯、大胆、优雅、笨拙”等将进来的人的神态活灵活现地描述出来，使人仿佛亲眼看见这些人一样。

2. 短语排比

(1) 名词短语

- Four things are not to be brought back: a word spoken, an arrow discharged, the divine decree and past time.(E.P.)

四件事情是无法收回来的：说出去的话，放出去的箭，神圣的法会，以及过去的时间。

这句谚语言简意赅，富有哲理，将四个看似没有关联的事物用排比的方式连接起来，形成意义上的相互指涉，从而使得其相互间的共同本质浮现出来，体现了排比修辞手法中重要的表意效果这一作用。

- Only depend on those values can we succeed - hard work and tolerance, fair play and courage...

我们要成功，就需要依靠以下这些价值观：努力工作和忍耐力，公平竞争和勇气.....

用两个名词短语构成排比，指出要取得成功所必须具备的条件，告诫人们要坚持正确的价值观，使得语句表达具体而明确。

(2) 动词短语

- Let every nation know, whether it wishes us well or ill, that we shall pay any price, bear any burden, meet any hardship, support any friend, oppose any foe to assure the survival and success of liberty. (Kennedy)

让每个国家都知道--不论它希望我们繁荣还是希望我们衰落--为确保自由的存在和自由的胜利，我们将付出任何代价，承受任何负担，应付任何艰难，支持任何朋友，反抗任何敌人。（肯尼迪）这是肯尼迪总统就职演说的一部分，演讲词用一连串的动词短语来表明他对自由的决心，引起民众的共鸣，从而赢得他们的尊重与支持。

(3) 形容词短语

- We stand on this land, grateful for the inborn independence, mindful of contributions made by our ancestors, humbled by the task before us.

我们站在这片土地上，感谢生而自由，不忘祖先的贡献，并深感责任重大。三个排比淋漓尽致地表达了人们现在的心情，既感谢前人的贡献，并深感自己责任的重大。话语态度诚恳，引人深思。

(4) 介词短语

- Our government is a government of the people, by the people and for the people.

我们的政府是民有、民主、民享的政府。

以三个递进的介词短语精确地阐述了政府的性质，指明了政府的职责所在。

(5) 不定式短语

- The time has come to relearn our history, to reaffirm our responsibility and to choose our new target.

是到了重新学习历史、重新确认责任、选择我们新的目标的时刻了。本句态度坚决，语气铿锵，用三个不定式短语的排比明确指出我们当前的任务，并指出需要做出新的抉择。此外，句际排比和段落排比会在本章的第三节中进行详细介绍。

四、句子结构练习

在了解了所有关于句子的成分和结构的知识之后，还需要进行一些练习，这样能更好地巩固我们所学到的理论知识，而且考生可以在练习的过程中夯实基础。

I. 句子翻译：

- (1) 因特网上充斥着暴力和色情内容。
- (2) 现在，是时候采取行动了。
- (3) 众所周知，能源危机对社会构成威胁。
- (4) 书中含有各个时期的伟大思想。
- (5) 随着全球化的到来，许多问题接踵而至。
- (6) 只有通过教育我们才能屹立于世界。
- (7) 这个话题一直吸引着人们。
- (8) 经济上的富裕并不是获得幸福的惟一因素，同样社会地位也不是。
- (9) 成功教会我们认清自我，失败同样也是。
- (10) 当我听到人们说电脑可以取代教师时，我简直难以置信。
- (11) 尽管电脑运用于教育领域的观点看似吸引人，但老师的作用更为重要。
- (12) 这个问题如此严重，以至于我们别无选择，只能采取可行的措施予以解决。
- (13) 如果这不是真的话，我们就可做这样的推断：一个人的性格是天生的。
- (14) 假如电脑取代教师的话，学校就将变得不人性化。
- (15) 没有电的话，许多现代发明都一无是处。
- (16) 安于现状摧毁了人们的斗志，阻碍了人们前进的脚步。
- (17) 通过竞争，孩子们明白了勇气的本质。
- (18) 随着二十世纪末科技的繁荣，人们开始广泛使用电脑。

II. 定语从句翻译：

- (1) 把宠物视为孩子或兄弟姐妹的人可能难以接受这种事实。
- (2) 强烈反对这个做法的人声称它侵犯了人们基本的工作权利。
- (3) 均衡的食物摄入量，食物的多样性和积极的生活方式就是使人不会肥胖的要素。
- (4) 那些回家做全职太太的女性往往感到沮丧、孤独和失落。
- (5) 经常跳槽的人被视为不稳定和靠不住。
- (6) 这就是我不赞成男女共校的原因。
- (7) 现在，吸毒的年轻人越来越多，这引起了广泛的关注。

III. 定语从句改错:

- (1) 〔误〕 I won't tell you the name of the person who teach me English.
〔正〕
- (2) 〔误〕 We talked about the things and the people who we met during the Second World War.
〔正〕
- (3) 〔误〕 The book, that I bought yesterday, was very good.
〔正〕
- (4) 〔误〕 The dictionary which I lent it yesterday is a very useful tool.
〔正〕
- (5) 〔误〕 The teacher I want to learn English from is the one which comes from America.
〔正〕
- (6) 〔误〕 This is the room in that the old man lives.
〔正〕
〔正〕
〔正〕
- (7) 〔误〕 I can do everything which is good for you.
〔正〕
- (8) 〔误〕 The only thing which the students can do is studying hard.
〔正〕
- (9) 〔误〕 This is the first American film which I've ever seen.
〔正〕
- (10) 〔误〕 He is from Africa, that we can tell from the color of the skin.
〔正〕

IV. 名词性从句翻译:

- (1) 我个人认为吸烟对我们的健康产生有害影响。
Personally, I firmly hold _____.
- (2) 越来越多的人达成共识: 在动物身上测试化妆品是不能被接受的。
There is a growing consensus that _____.
- (3) 支持新闻审查制度的主要理由是人们担心小孩可能接触到一些不适当的网络材料如色情内容。
The main reason for this censorship stems from people's fear that _____.
- (4) 人们普遍认为生活环境对人的性格有深远的影响。
It is generally believed _____.
- (5) 认为电脑将取代老师的假设是站不住脚的。
The assumption cannot hold water _____.
- (6) 这个辩题是关于我们该不该在动物身上做科学和医学实验的。
This debate is about _____.
- (7) 关于大城市该不该禁养宠物引发了一场激烈的讨论。
_____ has triggered a heated discussion _____.
- (8) 关于应该由谁来负责老年人的这个问题在社区里被广泛地讨论着。
_____ has been widely discussed in our community _____.
- (9) 近期在我们社区, 人们广泛讨论如何去维持生态平衡。
_____ has been widely discussed in our community _____.
- (10) 在哪里处理日益增多的垃圾对于许多政府而言是个头痛的事情。
_____ is a great headache to many governments _____.

Keys:

I. 句子翻译:

- (1) Internet is full of violence and sexual content.
- (2) Now it is the time to take action.
- (3) It is well known that the energy crisis constitutes a menace to society.
- (4) The book holds the great minds of all periods.
- (5) With globalization, many problems follow.
- (6) Only through education can we stand towering in the world.
- (7) This topic has been attracting people all the time.
- (8) Economic success is not the only factor in achieving happiness, neither is social status.
- (9) Success teaches us how to recognize ourselves. So does failure.
- (10) Hardly can I believe when I hear people saying that computers can replace teachers.
- (11) Although the idea that the computer used in the educational field seems attractive, the role of the teacher is more important.
- (12) The problem is so serious that we have no alternative but to take some feasible measures to solve it.
- (13) If this is not true, we can infer that a person's character is a natural behaviour.
- (14) If the computer replaces the teacher, the school will become inhumane.
- (15) If there is no electricity, many modern inventions are useless.
- (16) Sticking to the status quo destroys one's morale and obstructs people from moving forward.
- (17) Through competition, the children understand the essence of courage.
- (18) With the prosperity of technology in the end of twentieth century, people began to widely use computers.

II. 定语从句翻译:

- (1) People who treat pets as their children or siblings can hardly accept such a fact.
- (2) People who strongly oppose such an action claim that it intrudes people's basic right to work.
- (3) A balanced food intake, food diversity and an active lifestyle are elements that prevent people from putting on weights.
- (4) Those women who became fulltime housewives usually feel upset, lonely and depressed.
- (5) People who often hop between jobs are usually seen unstable and unreliable.
- (6) This is the reason why I disagree with having a mixed school.
- (7) Nowadays, more and more young people are taking drugs, which draws a great deal of attention from the society.

III. 定语从句改错:

- (1) I won't tell you the name of the person who taught/teaches me English.
- (2) We talked about the things and the people that we met during the Second World War.
- (3) The book, which I bought yesterday, was very good.
- (4) The dictionary that I borrow yesterday is a very useful tool.
- (5) The teacher I want to learn English from is the one that comes from America.
- (6) This is the room in which the old man lives. This is the room where the old man lives. This is the room which the old man lives in.
- (7) I can do everything that is good for you.
- (8) The only thing that the students can do is studying hard.
- (9) This is the first American film that I've ever seen.
- (10) He is from Africa, which we can tell from the color of the skin.

IV. 名词性从句翻译:

- (1) that smoking can cause negative effects to our bodies
- (2) testing cosmetics on animals should not be accepted
- (3) the children may come into contact with online materials that are unsuitable to view, such as

pornographies

- (4) that the living environment has a deep influence on a person's character
- (5) that the computers will one day replace the teachers
- (6) whether we should conduct scientific and medical experiments on animals
- (7) Whether pet keeping should be banned in the metropolis
- (8) The problem of who should be responsible for the elderly
- (9) Recently, how to maintain the ecological balance
- (10) Where to dispose the daily increasing rubbish

第三节 段落升级攻略

一、段落之间的逻辑关系

在进行段落写作时，我们首先需要注意的是段落与段落之间的逻辑关系，这一段落与上一段落是怎样的逻辑关系决定了我们用什么样的词语以及怎样用词句将各段串联起来。常见的逻辑关系一般有：转折、递进和总结等。在表述这些逻辑关系时，我们需要用到一些常用的关联词句使文章更加顺畅。下面就是一些常用的关联词，我们通过怎样把中文意思转换成英文表达来熟知这些词的用法。

（一）转折

表示转折关系的关联词有but, however, in spite of, while等。

- Even though it is human nature to stay within your own comfort-zone...人都愿意待在自己的舒适区内，这也是人之常情。然而，如果能让自己融入新的文化氛围.....

- While science and math have helped raise our standard of living, from pre-historic times to the present...

尽管理科和数学的发展提高了我们的生活水平，但从古到今，.....

（二）让步

表示让步的关联词有after all, even if, yet等。

- All the same the government has timed the reform carefully the approach of the annual long summer holidays.

尽管如此，政府还是小心地将这项改革的时间定在一年一度的漫长暑假即将到来之际。

（三）递进

表示递进关系的关联词有in addition, furthermore, moreover等。

- In addition, giving a child a pet can help them realize that dedication and hard work are necessary in order to achieve what they want.

除此之外，养宠物可以让孩子知道，要得到想要的东西，就必须通过努力和勤奋工作。

（四）总结

表示总结的关联词有in conclusion, in summary, in short, as a result, hence等。

- In conclusion, with foods being easier to prepare this has definitely improved people's lives by giving them a lot more free time to enjoy other activities.

总之，有了调配方便的食物，人们就能有更多的空闲时间进行其他活动。

此外，还有一些常用的表达法来帮助我们理顺段落与段落之间的逻辑关系，例如在罗列我们的论点时，用于开启各段的短语一般有：

To begin with, ...Secondly, ...Finally, ...

On the one hand, ...On the other hand, ...

二、技术翻译法在托福写作中的运用

谈到英文写作与翻译，很多人认为写作是写作，翻译是翻译，两者关系并不大。由于中西方语言文化差异较大，中国学生不能或者说很少能真正达到用英语思维去表达想法的程度，所以在英文写作中，不可避免地或多或少、有意无意会使用到翻译，即先用汉语思考，再将这种想法译成英语。尤其作为初学者，基本上写作就是依靠翻译，也就是中译英。此时如果学生的翻译功底不扎实，往往会闹笑话，翻出一些不符合英文语言习惯的中式英语。由此可见，有扎实的翻译功底往往是我们中国学生完成新托福写作任务的基础。我们在这里希望运用翻译与写作的关联性，帮助学生有效地运用翻译技巧，尽量规避典型的汉语式英语，以提高新托福写作的水平和能力。在下面的学习中，我们就来一起突破翻译这项任务，学习一些段落翻译的技巧。

（一）分清主从

汉语的句子中各分句关系比较松散，所以在动笔前应认真分析句子的要旨所在。英译时，要突出重点或主句，其他部分可分别用介词短语、非谓语动词形式或各种从句表示。

●没有农业，人们就不能生存，社会生产就不能继续下去。

Without agriculture, people cannot exist; neither can social production proceed.

●但是，像我们常说的那样，道路是曲折的，前途是光明的。

But as we have often said, while the road ahead is tortuous, the future is bright.

（二）选词用字

在汉译英时应特别注意运用与原文在意义和风格上尽可能都相似的词语。

●每个民族都有它的长处，不然它为什么能存在？为什么能发展？

Every nation has its own strong points. If not, how can it survive? How can it progress?

●论技术，那时她还不如我，但思想却比我高得多。

Professionally she was then not yet my equal, but ideologically she was a head above me.

（三）增益

汉译英时“增益”技巧的运用，有时是为了使英美人理解原文的精确含义，有时是为了遵循英语的行文习惯。

1. 增加动词

●我们所关心的是全面发展学生的各种能力，而不仅仅是他们的智力。

We are concerned to develop the abilities of all our pupils to the full, not just develop their academic ability.

2. 增加副词

●我的梦想终于实现了。

Delightfully at last my dream comes true.

3. 增加概括词或名词

●虽然两组做的猜测都比随机猜测的准确度高，但每组中都有近一半的参加者做出了两次或更多的错误选择。

In brief, while both groups did better than chance, nearly half of the participants in each group made the wrong choice two or more times.

（四）省略

为使行文简练，我们可对一些重复的内容进行合并省略处理。

- 我们要培养分析问题、解决问题的能力。

We must cultivate the ability to analyse and solve problems. (只用了—个problems)

- I've fulfilled my assigned work ahead of schedule; so has he.

我已提前完成了任务，他也提前完成了。

(五) 转换

汉语中的某些词类在转换成英语时常常要根据英语的句式转换成英语的另一类词，这样更符合英语的惯用法。不仅词如此，有时整个句式也要转换。常见的转换如下：

1. 动词转换为名词

汉语句子中，动词使用较多，而英语句子中则只有一个谓语动词。汉语中的动词有时可译为英语中由动词派生出的抽象名词。

- 学生家长普遍认为学校对教单词拼写不再感兴趣了。

There is a popular belief among parents that schools are no longer interested in spelling teaching.

2. 动词转换为形容词

- 他在年轻人中很受欢迎。

He was popular among young people.

3. 名词转换为动词

- 给我们留下极深印象的是：即便那些没有被告知其病情的病人也对其疾病的潜在后果非常清楚。

We were most impressed by the fact that even those patients who were not told of the illness were quite aware of its potential outcome.

(六) 词序调整

每种语言都有自己的自然语序，翻译时也要注意入乡随俗，特别要注意英语句子中强调句式的语序。

- 这个茶会是由伦敦《泰晤士报》的高级记者约翰先生举行的。 The tea-party was given by Mr. John, senior correspondent of The Times, London. (英文中姓名在前，职务在后)

- 我们从未见过如此光明的前途。

Never have we seen so bright a future before us. (英语中以never开头的句子要倒装)

(七) 正说反译反说正译

英汉两种语言都有自己约定俗成的正反说法，这在汉译英时要时刻注意。英语中有些词汇本身就有否定的意思，因此要善于利用，如 fail, without, beyond, until, unless, instead of 等。

- 我认为他不对。他昨天没有露面。

I don't think he is correct. He failed to turn up yesterday.

- 那件事没有减弱我们的决心，反倒增强了我们的决心。

That served to strengthen instead of weaken our determination. (或者That strengthened, rather than weakened, our determination.)

句子翻译是基础，但实际上，语段的整体翻译更是我们练习翻译的重中之重。因为只有整体把握好语段的主题和结构，才能使我们的译文更加贴合我们所要表达的意思。我们在看到一个作文题目时，脑海中首先出现的可能是中文思路，这样我们就需要把这些中文想法的词、短语或句子运用上述那些翻译技巧把它们整理成句，形成地道的英文表达法。之后，再按英文表达习惯，在各句之间或各段落之间加些必要的连词，使文章各句及各段落之间表达通顺并地道。在把中文想法翻译成英文段落时，关键还是要掌握好句子翻译法。

总之，我们在写作或翻译的时候，需要灵活掌握这些技巧，并在平时练习的过程中，多加实践，这样，在考试的时候就可以灵活地运用这些方法并能写出地道的英文文章了。

三、段落升级必备排比法

通过上一节的内容，我们了解了句库升级必备的两个排比法。这一节我们会针对段落升级，介绍一下句际排比和段落排比。

（一）句际排比

经常在文章中见到的或者用到的大部分都是从句排比，就是使用相同的句式或者用相同的意义来表达同一个内容的句子。使用这样的句子可以使文章的整体气势提高，而且读起来会有一种节奏感。在写文章时，使用这样的表达方法会让考官眼前一亮，而且会给他们留下考生对英语达到了应用自如程度的印象。下面举几个例子来进行说明。

● We believe that the poverty will be eliminated, that the gap between rich and poor will be wiped out, and that one day peace will be everywhere in the world.

我们相信终有一天贫穷会消失，贫富差距会消除，世界各地到处都是和平。以三个宾语从句的排比形式来表达作者对未来的美好希望，即没有贫困、没有贫富差距并到处都充满和平。这样可使句子看起来对称、美观，可以给文章增色不少。除了从句排比之外，还有一种排比方法就是句子排比。下面有两个例子对此作了具体讲解。

● Homes have been lost; jobs shed; people killed.
家没了，工作丢了，人们死了。

这个句子不长，由三个分句组成，第一句语法结构完整，后面两个句子省略了相同的成分 **have been**。短短三句话阐述了震后灾区的情况，虽然短小，却非常有震撼力，引起人们的共鸣。

● With this faith we will be able to hew out of the mountain of despair a stone of hope. With this faith we will be able to transform the jangling discords of our nation into a beautiful symphony of brotherhood.

With this faith we will be able to work together, to pray together, to struggle together, to go to jail together, to stand up for freedom together, knowing this we will be free one day. (Martin L. King)

有了这个信念，我们就能从绝望之山开采出希望之石。有了这个信念，我们就能把这个国家嘈杂刺耳的争吵声，变为充满手足之情的悦耳交响曲。有了这个信念，我们就能一同工作，一同祈祷，一同斗争，一同入狱，一同维护自由，因为我们知道，我们终有一天会获得自由。（马丁·路德·金）用三个“**with this faith we will be able to...**”简单句子进行排列，表达号召人们一同工作、一同战斗、一同入狱、一同努力争取自由的意思，段落用排比的方式，可使字句铿锵有力，感召力强。

（二）段落排比

关于段落排比，我们具体看看下面的例子。

To those old allies whose cultural and spiritual origins we share, we pledge the loyalty of faithful friends. United, there is little we cannot do in a host of cooperative ventures. Divided,

there is little we can do, for we dare not meet a powerful challenge at odds and split asunder.

To those new states whom we welcome to the ranks of the free, we pledge our word that one form of colonial control shall not have passed away merely to be replaced by a far more iron tyranny.

To those peoples in the huts and villages of half the globe struggling to break the bonds of mass misery, we pledge our best efforts to help them help themselves... (J. Kennedy)

对那些和我们有着共同文化和精神渊源的老盟友，我们保证予以诚实朋友那样的忠诚。我们如果团结一致，就能在许多合作事业中无往不胜；我们如果分歧对立，就会一事无成--因为我们不敢在争吵不休、四分五裂时迎接强大的挑战。

对那些我们欢迎其加入到自由行列中来的新国家，我们恪守我们的誓言：决不让一种更为残酷的暴政来取代一种消失的殖民统治。

对世界各地身居茅舍和乡村，为摆脱普通贫困而斗争的人们，我们保证尽最大努力帮助他们自立..... (肯尼迪)

用四个“to...we...”段落，大大缩短了与旧同盟、新朋友以及正在奋力摆脱悲惨处境的各民族的心理距离，加强了彼此之间的沟通，引起他们的共鸣。而且这样的排比使文章整体看起来非常有气势，并可以使读者对其内容一目了然。

这就是我们在写作中需要用到的排比法，考生可在写自己的文章时加以应用，写出让考官眼前一亮的漂亮段落来。

四、段落升级必备引用法

如今，新托福写作考试的要求已经不仅仅局限于表达清楚自己观点、理清文章逻辑条理就可以了，而是同时开始注重作文的说理力度、文采表现力等方面的内容了。要达到这些要求，除了要有灵活多变的句式外，还要运用引用这一写作方法。引用不仅能显示出作者扎实的基本功，还能使文章内容充实、论证有力、妙趣横生、富有感染力。同样，这些亮点也是新托福作文得高分的砝码。那么，如何能做到这一点呢？我们大致可以将引用分为以下几类。

1. **明引**。即出现引号，直接引用原话的引用方法。文中用标点符号（引号）标示出的部分就是引语。

● As J.K.Rowling said at Class Day in Harvard, “We do not need magic to change the world; we carry all the power we need inside ourselves already: We have the power to imagine better.”...

正如 J.K.罗琳在哈佛毕业典礼上所讲到的那样，“我们不需要改变世界的魔法，我们自己的身体里就有这样的力量：那就是我们一直在梦想，让这个世界变得更美好.....”

采用这种引用方式，尤其在注明出处时，由于引语权威或者家喻户晓，会显得文章更加有说服力。另外，不用标点，但也指明“说话人”的引用（即我们平时所说的间接引用）也属于明引这一范畴。

2. **暗引**。即引用原有的诗歌、名言、谚语、故事等时没有直接表现出来，而是将其糅合在自己的写作中而不露痕迹，引人联想。

● The prose without the con.

文章不会混淆是非，欺骗大众。

这句话源于成语the pros and cons，意思是“是非曲直”，同时利用发音和字形上的相似将pro改成prose，并采用con的另一个意思：欺骗。这句话的意思就是“文章不会混淆是非，欺骗大众”。

用暗引而非明引，通常可以起到避免掉书袋和无创意的作用，因而更加个性化，也更能体现出语言运用的高超能力。

3. **反引**。即在与原意相背的基础上引用名言、经典案例，这种方法使文章推陈出新、大胆质疑，让作文在深刻思考的基础上更上一个台阶。因而也更加能体现出文章的机智、灵活和个性。

● Who says love is blind?

谁说爱是盲目的？

这个句子实际上是用反问的形式表示否定，意为“谁说爱是盲目的”。用这种形式颇能吸引阅卷者的注意，从而引起他们的好奇。

4. **复引**。在引用时，有时一句引用还不足以达到我们的目的，我们可以采取连续援引的方式，来增强语势，增加说服力。

在引用的过程中，我们还需要注意以下几点事项：

第一、避免陈词滥调。在实际写作中，很多考生运用的名人名言往往因为有过多人引用而成为陈词滥调。这些引用往往落入俗套而不能增强文章的说服力，甚至会影响考官对整篇文章的总体印象。因而在考试中，如果只能想到诸如“Every coin has two sides.”，“Rome was not built in a day.”这样的句子，那么不如不写。

第二、当我们遇到所引用的话并不是出自某个名人之口而显得不够有分量、或者是记不清名字等情况时，我们可以将这些话统称为professor或者philosopher等，然后用自己的话将这些名言阐述出来，并加上I paraphrase的字样。例如，As the head of Harvard once said(and I paraphrase):“ You won’t know until you try. But if you don’t try to do what you love, if you don’t pursue what you think will be most meaningful, you will regret it. Life is long. There is always time for plan B. But don’t begin with it.”

第三、我们常常可以在很多优秀的作文中见到非常恰当、精准的引用，而有些同学却常常遇到“话到嘴边却一时想不起”(at the tip of the tongue)的状况，要解决这个问题就必须注意日常积累。平时多看看英文杂志、报刊如《时代》等，遇到好的示例、语句就把它记下来并及时巩固。这些材料都是原汁原味的英语，能保证我们文章所输出的英文是美国人所喜欢的地道的表达。

下面给大家提供一些名人名言和格言谚语，希望对大家的写作能有所帮助。

1. The world can be changed by man’s endeavor, and that this endeavor can lead to something new and better. No man can sever the bonds that unite him to his society simply by averting his eyes. He must ever be receptive and sensitive to the new; and have sufficient courage and skill to novel facts and to deal with them. (Franklin Roosevelt, American President)

世界可以通过人类的努力而改变，而这种努力可以使人类达到更美好的、新的境界。没有人仅凭闭目、不看社会现实就能割断自己与社会的联系。他必须敏感，随时准备接受新鲜事物；他必须有足够的勇气与能力去面对新的事实，解决新的问题。（美国总统富兰克林·罗斯福）

2. A great poem is a fountain forever overflowing with the waters of wisdom and delight.(P. B. Shelley, British poet) 伟大的诗篇即是永远喷出智慧和欢欣之水的喷泉。（英国诗人珀西·比希·雪莱）

3. The supreme happiness of life is the conviction that we are loved. (Victor Hugo, French novelist) 生活中最大的幸福是坚信有人爱我们。(法国小说家维克多·雨果)
4. We have no more right to consume happiness without producing it than to consume wealth without producing it. (George Bernard Shaw, British dramatist) 正像我们无权只享受财富而不创造财富一样，我们也无权只享受幸福而不创造幸福。(英国剧作家乔治·萧伯纳)
5. Don't part with your illusions. When they are gone you may still exist, but you have ceased to live. (Mark Twain, American writer) 不要放弃你的幻想。当幻想没有了以后，你还可以生存，但是你虽生犹死。(美国作家马克·吐温)
6. If winter comes, can spring be far behind? (P. B. Shelley, British poet) 冬天来了，春天还会远吗？(英国诗人珀西·比希·雪莱)
7. There is no royal road to science, and only those who do not dread the fatiguing climb of gaining its numinous summits. (Karl Marx, German revolutionary) 在科学上没有平坦的大道，只有不畏劳苦沿着崎岖之路攀登的人，才有希望达到它光辉的顶点。(德国革命家卡尔·马克思)
8. When I walk along with two others, I may be able to learn from them. 三人行，必有我师焉。
9. Seeing is believing. 眼见为实。
10. Two heads are better than one. 一个好汉三个帮。
11. A friendship between gentleman is like a cup of tea. 君子之交淡如水。
12. Practice makes perfect. 实践出真知。
13. Where there is a will, there is a way. 有志者，事竟成。
14. A friend is easier lost than found. 得朋友难，失朋友易。
15. A good fame is better than a good fame. 美名胜过美貌。
16. More hasty, less speed. 欲速则不达。
17. Facts speak plainer than words. 事实胜于雄辩。
18. An idle youth, a needy age. 少壮不努力，老大徒伤悲。
19. As the tree, so the fruit. 种瓜得瓜，种豆得豆。
20. A fall into the pit, a gain in your wit. 吃一堑，长一智。

五、背景句写作法

之前介绍的四种方法都是升级段落的一些技巧，此外，我们还需要一种比较轻松的写作方法来使托福写作段落更加完美，这也就是我们所要讲述的背景句写作法。所谓背景句写作法，就是在文章写作中可以套用一些固定的句型。本书介绍几种套用句型供学生借鉴，此外考生还可以在备托福写作时多准备一些句型以解不时之需。

套用句型一：Nowadays, an increasing number of people are concerned about the phenomenon that...

2009年1月23日 (北美)

Do you think that young people should take several different kinds of jobs before they take a career in a long term?

例句：Nowadays, an increasing number of people are concerned about the phenomenon that university graduates are helpless at work, for they can hardly apply what they have studied into what they are currently doing. Hence, I strongly believe that young people should take up different types of jobs, so as to gain experience about how the working world is like, before they

delve into a life-long career.

2009年2月22日

Do you agree or disagree: The purpose of television is to educate, not to entertain.

例句： Nowadays, a growing amount of attention is being paid on the kind of television programs made accessible to the young people. Parents, according to the Ministry of Education in Singapore, are worried that the heavy content of entertainment in television programs will suppress what they believe televisions are originally used for, that is, to educate their children.

套用句型二： ...plays an increasing essential/indispensable/vital role in...

2010年5月16日

Do you agree or disagree that improving schools is the most important factor in successful development of country.

例句： It is undeniable that schools, where the young generations learn knowledge, develop skills and build characters, play an increasing essential role in nurturing a civilized society.

2009年3月14日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: It is better to spend money on travelling and vacation than to save money for the future.

例句： With the gloomy outlook of the worldwide economy, it seems that saving money for the future plays an increasing vital role in preparing for the “rainy days” . However, we should not mitigate the much benefit travelling can bring to us, provided we choose to spend money on making tours rather to save them in the bank.

套用句型三： ...is changing/has transformed our lives.

2009年2月14日（北美）

Do you agree or disagree: People must use various resources to get news.

例句： The information technology has transformed human history. In the old days, societal news can only be announced by the government officials through radio broadcasts or newspapers. While in today’s world, a same piece of news can be presented with a greater degree of freedom in terms of the medium through which it is expressed.

2009年3月21日

Do you think success is important, or is it more important to remain happy and optimistic when you fail?

例句： Many people believe that being successful should be the top priority in whatever career we undertake, however, I disagree with such a limited view. To elaborate my point, I am more inclined to say that it is a positive attitude that has transformed our lives. Therefore, it is more important to remain happy and optimistic when we fail, as there are always more failures than success in lives.

套用句型四： ...is increasingly prevalent/popular in the contemporary world.

2009年1月10日

Does the public need to pay for mass transit?

例句： As private transports are increasingly popular in the contemporary world, many residents question that whether people still need to pay for mass transit, or further, whether there is still a need for public transport system.

2009年3月22日

Governments should focus more on preservation of environment rather than economic development.

例句：With rapid development of economy in the United States in the 1990s, modern lifestyle gained an increasing popularity in the materialized world, where Americans indulged themselves with more options of enjoyment than ever before.

套用句型五：With...

2009年1月17日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: The advertising is the main cause of unhealthy eating habits.

例句：With advertisements filled all around our lives, in between television programs, on the outside of shopping malls or sent to us via emails, it has come to people's attention that many irresponsible food advertisers are spreading unreliable information, which potentially cause the young females to develop unhealthy eating habits.

2009年1月18日

Do you agree or disagree: It is important for families to regularly eat their meals together.

例句：With the rapid pace of life today, a modern family can hardly have time eating meals together. It is commonly seen in a Chinese family that the son may come home at about 6 p.m., while his parents are still at work until 7p.m. or 8p.m.. As a result, children will have to eat alone. In my view, such a phenomenon is unhealthy to the harmony of a family, particularly due to the following reasons.

六、技术翻译法练习

1. 长句翻译：

(1) 总之，在任何领域的努力，无论是医学、工程还是商业，一个人似乎只有在经历了一次又一次的失败后，才能获得最后的成功。

(2) 此外，只有领导者才有能力为团体、社区做大事。他能确保团体管理的公正，并防止偏袒和政治因素影响团体决策。

(3) 另一方面，通过个人经验，我们能看到自己所作所为的直接结果，这一经历既具体又令人难忘。

(4) 此外，由于每种情况都有许多变数，最后每个人的经历可能各不相同。

(5) 除此之外，职业运动员有着特定的和不可重复的才能，这可以为他们获得更多收入。

2. 段落翻译：

(1) 许多孩子喜欢吃汉堡包和炸鸡等西式快餐。最近的调查发现，越来越多的小孩都变得过

于肥胖，不少青少年成了极为懒散的人，甚至有些人得了高血压。为了健康，建议大家少吃垃圾食品，多吃水果和蔬菜。俗话说，一天一苹果，医生不找我。此外，我们应该做有氧运动，例如，慢跑，骑自行车和做瑜伽。

(2) 不应该鼓励养宠物，因为宠物携带许多寄生虫，传播传染病。官方数据表明每年都有数百人死于狂犬病。中山大学医科院的研究也显示，养宠物的人比较容易得皮肤病和呼吸疾病。

(3) 现在的人们有许多压力，经常有失眠症，焦虑症和抑郁症的现象。专家建议他们多做体育运动。

(4) 老师在教授不同的学生时使用不同的方法，同时根据学生的需要来调整内容和讲课风格，而计算机只是有固定的程序。老师甚至可以为了某个学生设计一份特定的学习计划，而计算机把所有学生当作一个相同的个体。除了专业知识之外，老师也关心学生的心理成长，教授学生道德修养，而计算机只是没有感情和情绪的机器而已。

(5) 让刚毕业的老师去农村有助于培养他们强烈的责任感。他们需使用那里过时的教学设施，献身于乡村地区的教育。同时，农村落后的生活和工作条件会培养这些新老老师的独立性。他们可能变得更加顽强和有毅力，因而比在城市的同行们更成功。

(6) 在家教育帮助父母控制孩子学习的知识质量和用于学习的时间，与孩子建立亲密而有意义的关系，给予孩子彻底而切身的关怀，保护孩子不受负面影响。然而，接受家庭教育的孩子往往没有机会与别人建立友谊，于是没法学会怎样与同龄人相处。

(7) 为了短期的经济利益，我们驱逐了很多物种并且破坏了它们的居住地，因此全面降低了留给后代的价值。许多专家强烈建议应该限制旅游业的发展，因为大量游客的涌入会破坏野生动物居住的自然栖息地，令不少珍稀物种处于濒危状态。有些濒临灭绝的物种已经消失了。不少地区的生物多样性被破坏，导致严重破坏了生态平衡。

(8) 令人遗憾的是，对于大自然来说，生物多样性面临着严峻的挑战，这几乎完全归结于一个强大的竞争者--人类。全球人口的急剧增长已经威胁到了我们的自然环境和物种。

(9) 土地恶化是由森林采伐、土壤贫瘠和水源管理问题，过量使用化肥和杀虫剂，垃圾处理不当，清理贫瘠土地以增加粮食产量及空气污染的加重等因素造成的。土地的恶化影响了世界1/3的土地，并且降低了其为日益增长的人口生产更多粮食的能力。

(10) 当青少年使用手机的时候，他们面临着健康风险，例如辐射。因为他们仍在成长期，所以父母应该禁止小孩子使用手机，以免他们接触到手机辐射。

(11) 有些人强烈反对太空探索，因为它会制造空间垃圾，危及宇航员的健康，浪费纳税者的辛苦钱。他们认为更实际的使用税收的方法是帮助穷人消除贫困。但是空间探索也有许多好处。例如，当地球变得不适合居住的时候，人们可以移民去太空。它还可以解决地球上现存的一些问题，如通过开发新的能源来源而解决能源危机。

(12) 网络的广泛使用给人类带来了一场革命。它会促进传统媒体的发展，甚至成为主流媒介，给人们带来便利，让网上教育成为可能。

(13) 远程办公帮助员工缩短了他们乘坐交通工具和旅行的时间，弹性的工作时间帮助雇员增加了生产力，节省了成本，提高了效率，所以越来越多的人放弃了传统的朝九晚五的办公程序，而且越来越多的公司开始雇佣在家上班族。

(14) 跳槽可以丰富雇员的经历，扩展他们的视野，获得晋升和高薪。现在高科技的世界更接受这种工作方式，因为它需要各种经验丰富的人。但是频繁跳槽的人其正直性和忠诚性容易被人们怀疑。不少公司更喜欢有稳定性的雇员。

(15) 说谎在道德上和伦理上都是错误的，会给社会注入有害影响，导致我们失去了道德价值观和道德标准。毕竟，诚实会塑造人们的诚信，一个人首先要诚实，然后才是受人尊敬和值得信任。

(16) 少数人在看电视节目时，应该得到父母良好的指导和指示。因为他们不成熟，而且没有经验，所以容易受到一些节目中暴力和色情的误导，因此误入歧途，成为犯罪的受害者或变成少年犯。

(17) 由于有拜金主义的心态，有些妇女从正确的道路上走入了歧途，并且犯下罪行，例如偷东西、抢东西等。另外一些妇女则由于不识字，所以不知道应该遵守法律。有关部门应该制定严格的法律法规，打击妇女犯罪。同时，妇女应该接受更好的教育和帮助，以消除贫穷和文盲。

(18) 长期监禁很有震慑力，可以阻止潜在罪犯，帮助预防犯罪以及降低犯罪率。对于犯罪受害者和他们的家人来说，把罪犯投入监狱比较公正，确保了社会秩序。

(19) 一方面，国际旅游业的发展促进了跨文化间的交流，推进了当地文化，展示了文化多样性，消除了敌意和偏见。另一方面，国际旅游对少数文化构成威胁，破坏了文化遗迹，导致文化同化和文化渗透。

(20) 英语作为一门全球性语言，一方面消除了语言障碍，提高了效率；同时又对其他语言构成潜在的威胁。调查表明在过去几十年里，不少土著居民和少数民族的语言已经消失了。长此以往，人类宝贵的文化语言将遭到毁灭性的破坏。

(21) 随着文化全球化的到来，许多土著居民和少数民族的语言和文化濒临灭绝。如果我们继续对保护传统文化不屑一顾的话，我们独特的民族身份将会消失。

(22) 绝症患者或残疾的人感到痛苦和绝望，所以他们选择了安乐死，因为它让他们死得比较有尊严。但是心理学家认为这些人可能只是遭受短暂的抑郁和沮丧，而社会学家担心罪犯会利用安乐死，从而使犯罪率增加。

(23) 一个调查指出色情文学和电视导致社会道德沦落。电视上许多节目都有性、暴力以及不道德的内容。沉湎于这种娱乐会上瘾。道德堕落不会停止，除非人们找到方法来对抗社会中的物质主义思想。

(24) 是否应该废除死刑是一个具有争议性的话题。我个人认为，死刑在道德和伦理方面是错误的，因为没有人有权剥夺别人生存的权利。且它也不是一个阻止犯罪的有效方法，因为有死刑国家的犯罪率比没有的国家要高。

(25) 其次，一位好邻居还会体谅别人，这种体谅可以有多种表现方式。其一便是不会大声吵闹，尤其在深夜不会喧哗。比如说，回来晚了不会砰砰地敲你的门，电视声音不会开得太响，不会半夜修理东西、敲钉子。再次，一位好邻居还是在必要时一定会帮助你的人；好邻居的帮助小到借点儿糖，大到你的车子坏了时载你一程，或是遇上突发情况时陪同你去医院。

Keys:

1. 长句翻译:

(1) In conclusion, in any field of endeavor, whether it be medicine, engineering or business, it seems necessary to first have repeated “failures” before one can finally reach success.

(2) Besides, only the leader is capable of doing great things for the group and community. He is able to guarantee the justice of the group administration and prevent the group decision being influenced by the favoritism and politics.

(3) On the other hand, through personal experience, we can see the direct result of our own actions; this is concrete and unforgettable.

(4) In addition, because every situation has so many variables that each individual's experience may turn out to be quite different from another's.

(5) In addition, professional athletes have specific and non-replicable talents that earn them more salaries.

2. 段落翻译:

(1) Many teenagers are falling in love with western food, such as hamburgers and French fries. A recent research reveals that an increasing number of children are suffering from health problems like obesity. The research also shows that many young men are becoming like couch potatoes. What is more striking is the fact that some of these young people have already suffered from hypertension. In order to maintain a good health, professionals advise the youth to take up less junk food, and meanwhile, to include more fruits and vegetables in everyday meal. As an old saying goes, “an apple a day keeps the doctor away”. In addition, we should also take up some aerobic exercise, such as jogging, biking and yoga in our daily life.

(2) We should not encourage pet keeping, for pets carry a wide range of parasites with them, which usually harm our bodies by spreading infectious diseases to us. Official figures show that in China, hundreds of people die from rabies every year. A research carried out by the Research Institution of Pharmaceutical Faculty, Zhongshan University, also reveals that pet-owners are more prone to contracting skin diseases and respiratory diseases.

(3) Nowadays, people worldwide are suffering from heavy stress, which usually comes with symptoms such as insomnia, anxiety and depression. Health professionals advise these people to conduct more physical exercise in order to reduce the stress level.

(4) Teachers are trying out different approaches when coaching different students, that is, they adjust the content or style of teaching according to the students' needs. In contrast, computers are only able to run fixed programs, which have few variations. Teachers can even design an individual study plan for each student, while computers can only treat all students as the same individual. Other than academic teaching, teachers can take care of the psychological development of the students, and impart them with moral integrity; however, computers are machines that simply lack feelings and emotions.

(5) Sending fresh teaching graduates to countryside is definitely meaningful, for it aids them in fostering a strong sense of obligation. There they will experience the out-dated teaching facilities, and then commit themselves to the teaching career in rural areas. Meanwhile, the inferior living

and working conditions at countryside will cultivate independence in these new teachers. They can probably become more tenacious and determined so that they will become more successful than their urban counterparts.

(6) Home schooling helps parents to control the quality of knowledge the kids study and the amount of time the kids study for. It also provides opportunities for parents to build close and meaningful relationships with their children, giving children in-depth and personal attention, sheltering children from negative influences. However, home schooled children's lack of chances to develop friendships cause these children to have no knowledge about how to have relationships with their peers.

(7) Removing habitats and species for the purpose of short-term economic benefit is definitely unwise overall, as we are reducing the value of what we leave behind to future generations. Many professionals strongly contend that the tourism industries should be put under control, for the large influx of tourists can destroy the natural habitats of wildlife, causing many rare species to be in danger. Some of the once-endangered species have now vanished from the Earth. Large areas of the natural reservoirs around the world are faced with destructions of biodiversity, which undoubtedly disturbs the ecological balance.

(8) Unfortunately, for nature, biodiversity is facing the great challenges due almost entirely to one strong competitor - the human. The exponential growth in aggregate human population has resulted in major threats to our natural environment and many of its species.

(9) Soil degradation can be caused by, deforestation, poor land and water management, overutilization of fertilizers and pesticides, poor waste disposal, clearance of poor land for growing food and air pollution. Soil degradation is currently affecting one third of the arable land worldwide, and diminishes the ability of the arable land to produce food for the growing population.

(10) While the young people are using mobile phones, they are facing health risks, such as radiation. As the children are still growing up, parents should ban them from using cell phones, so as to prevent them from being exposed to hand-phone radiation.

(11) Some people strongly oppose space research, for it creates space debris, which can endanger the astronauts' health and waste taxpayers' hard-earned money. These people believe that a more practical way to use the money is to help alleviate poverty in the world. However, space exploration has many other benefits; for example, people may choose to migrate to other planets when the Earth becomes uninhabitable. Exploring the space can also potentially help solve existing problems on the Earth, such as energy crisis, by developing new sources of energy.

(12) The prevalence of Internet brings revolutions to human beings, as the Internet promotes upgrading of the conventional media, and is said to possibly become the leading mainstream media among all. This will bring to us more convenience, and make online education possible.

(13) Telecommuting helps employees to shorten their commuting and travelling time. This in turn increases the workers' flexible time, improves their productivity and saves costs. Therefore, more and more people are abandoning the traditional nine-to-five office routine while deploying the Small Office Home Office (SOHO) system.

(14) Job hopping can enrich the employees' working experience, broaden their visions and improve the chances of getting promotions and high salaries. In the highly technological world, such a working style is widely accepted, for it requires a rich variety of experienced people.

However, the integrity and loyalty of frequent job hoppers may be put in doubt easily. Quite a number of firms prefer to have stable employees.

(15) Lying is both morally and ethically wrong, for it exerts a detrimental effect on the society, and causes us to lose our moral values. After all, honesty builds our integrity. A person must be first honest, then respectable and trustworthy.

(16) Minors should be given decent parental guidance and instruction when they watch TV programs. As these people are immature and inexperienced, they may be easily misled by the violence and pornography in certain programs, then go astray, and become victims of crimes or juvenile delinquents.

(17) Because of the money-oriented mentality, some women err from the right path and commit crimes, such as theft and robbery. Some other women are illiterate, so they do not know how to abide by laws. Departments concerned should constitute rigid laws and regulations against female crimes. At the same time, women should receive better education and helps in order to remove poverty and illiteracy.

(18) Long jail terms can be an effective deterrent to deter would-be-criminals, to prevent crimes and to lower the crime rate. To crime victims and their families, sentencing criminal into the jail does justice and ensures the social order.

(19) On the one hand, international tourism promotes cross-cultural communication, carries forward the local culture, showcases the cultural diversity and removes hostility and prejudice. On the other hand, international tourism endangers indigenous cultures, destructs culture relics and causes cultural assimilation and cultural penetration.

(20) English, being a global language, on the one hand, removes language barriers and improves efficiency in communication. Meanwhile, English poses potential risks to other languages. Research has shown that in the past few decades, quite a number of aboriginal and minority languages have vanished. If this goes on, humans' precious cultural language will be faced with destructive interruption.

(21) With the introduction of cultural globalization, many aboriginal and minority languages and cultures are on the brink of extinction. Our unique national identities will diminish if we continue to cast an indifferent eye on the preservation of traditional culture.

(22) Incurably ill or disabled people feel painful and hopeless, therefore, they choose euthanasia as it helps them to die with dignity. However, psychologists believe some of these people may only suffer from temporary depression and frustration, while sociologists worry that criminals will make use of mercy killing, which will somehow increase the crime rate.

(23) A survey pinpoints that pornography and TV lead to moral decline in the society. Many TV programs promote sex, violence and immorality. Indulging in such entertainment will lead to addiction. Moral decline will not stop, unless people find ways to counter the materialism in society.

(24) Whether capital punishment should be abolished becomes a controversial topic. Personally, I think the death penalty is morally and ethically wrong, as no one has the right to deprive others of their rights to live. It is not an effective deterrent to crime, either, as countries with such an execution experience higher crime rate than those without it.

(25) Another good quality is consideration for one's neighbors. This can be demonstrated in several ways. One is not to make a lot of loud noise, especially late at night; for instance, don't bang your door when coming home late, don't have TV on too loud, and don't be fixing things in the house and pounding nails late at night. A third good quality of a good neighbor is someone you know you can turn to in time of need. It could be for something as small as to borrow that "cup of sugar", or to give you a ride somewhere if your car breaks down or to be available if you suddenly need someone to accompany you to the hospital.

轻松TOEFL：看美剧背句法

如今美剧在学生中非常流行，大多数年轻人都被美剧中丰满的人物性格和丰富多彩的生活情节所吸引。但大家是否想过，看美剧其实也可以为我们的托福写作增加可用的素材。借助于美剧，我们可以提高一定的托福写作水准。首先，通过背诵美剧中的很多美国人常用本土单词，可以让我们写作中的用词更加准确和独特，摆脱低级词汇反复使用的困境。其次，通过背诵美剧中的句子，可以提高我们运用英语来思维和表达自己观点的能力，同时也可以提高组织句式的能力。最后，美剧中有许多富有哲理的句子，也有很多优美的语句。通过背诵这些句子，我们能在托福写作中进行运用，这样便可为我们的作文增光添彩。下面是当红美剧Gossip Girl《绯闻女孩》里面的一些句子，我们看看该如何应用到我们的托福写作中。

Certain things are in remission.

有些事情是要宽容些的。

这句话可以适用于托福写作中支持这样的论点的情况，即：当朋友犯错时，我们应该宽容对待他人，而不一定要指出他人的错误。然后可以举出一两个例子，来证明朋友犯错时，宽容对待他，反而比让朋友改正错误更能增进友谊

The ability to have thoughts and not act on them. - It's what separates man from beast.

凡事三思而后行。--这就是人和动物的区别。当我们所写作文是支持做事要计划周详后再行动而不是想到什么就做什么的论点时，就可引用这句话。然后举一两个实例来说明凡事三思而后行能保证事情失败或出错的频率减低。

I don't think it's wise taking relationship advice from somebody in a fake relationship.

我不认为从某个虚假关系的人那边接受爱情方面的建议是明智的。

这句话也可用于托福写作中。当你所写作文的论点是“自己遇到疑惑时应该选择诚实型的朋友的建议，而非比较世故的朋友的建议”时，这就是个很好的分论点。在这个分论点下面，可以很容易举出一两个事例来证明自己的诚实型朋友给的建议通常比较合适。

Excuses are for the unemployed, of which you are now one.

被解雇的人才会有借口，你现在也是其中一个了。

这句话如果运用在托福写作中也将是个经典的加分句。例如你写一个论点是支持“被解雇时，不应该找过多理由向上级解释说明，而是该在今后的工作中更努力表现”的文章时，运用这句话就可以轻松引出事例来证明自己的观点。

第三章 新托福写作越狱5.0之 综合写作技术写作法

在本章开始之前，本书大概对综合写作做一个简要的介绍。综合写作的考试形式一般是：首先屏幕上出现一篇300词左右的阅读材料，分成四段要求考生在3分钟左右看完。之后是一段听力，时间大约为1.57到2.03分钟。最后要求考生进行写作，20分钟写150到200个词不等的写作，不需要考生自己的观点，只要对所听到的文章内容和看到的阅读材料中的观点（绝大部分是观点相反）进行对比，并对其进行描述。如果想要在有限的时间内最大限度地掌握文章内容，就需要快速地对文章进行阅读和理解。下面介绍几种非常实用的快速阅读法。

第一节 综合写作适用的快速阅读法

一、综合写作快速阅读--寻读法

综合写作中的阅读内容一般考查对具体细节、事实等局部信息的理解。考生应在短时间内快速阅读文章，并尽量获取有用的信息。其方法具体如下：

快速浏览（略读）全文，了解文章大意，即把标题、开始段、结束段、段首句、结尾句大概浏览一下，把握文章的大体结构和主要内容；

无关内容一掠而过；

相关内容仔细阅读；

寻读的目的：寻找文章中某些特定的信息；

寻读的方法：自上而下、一目数行；

确定定位词：

◇文章的中心句，即首段的首尾句；

◇每段的中心句(一般为段落的第一句话)；

◇明显的描述性名词(如information technology can be regarded as a system...中的system 就是一个描述性名词)；

◇重要的副词、形容词及其短语，尤其是程度词、比较词；

◇数字(时间、数字等词)；

◇专有名词(人名、地名、组织名、国家名)；

◇特殊印刷字体(大写、斜体、粗体字母及符号)。

对文章有了一个大致的了解之后，还需对一些相关、重要的信息做笔记，以免忘记。下面是对快速笔记法的介绍。

二、综合写作快速阅读--快速笔记法

考生在进行综合写作中的阅读部分时，必然会对其中一些重要观点和内容做笔记，但时间有限，因此考生需要掌握快速记笔记的方法。

这里有六个需要在阅读时记录的要点。

第一、题段和主题句的关键词。综合写作四段式文章中的主题段和主题句都是参与搭建文章结构的，因此记录它们中的几个关键词对于把握全文的结构非常重要。同时，文章中有很多重要信息也会包含在这部分内容中。

第二、时间和数字。一般来说，出现时间概念的文章或段落通常和时间顺序有关，作

者会用不同的时间点串出一条时间线索。而个别数字的出现则意味着这个数字所阐述概念的重要性是不容忽视的，因此，除非文章中出现了数据堆积的现象，否则只要出现数字，考生都需要把它记录下来。在记录时间和数字时需要注意两个问题，一是在记录时间的同时要同步记录下该时间点所发生事件的关键词，二是无论文章中的时间和数字是什么形式，考生在记录的时候都一律记录成阿拉伯数字，以便于之后查询。

第三、人名、地名和专有名词。这些概念在文章中出现的时候，一般都会出现大写字母或引号等标记，非常有利于信息索引和定位。此外，当提到这几个具体的概念时，文章通常是在用这些概念说明某个理论或者观点，因此记录下这些概念对于理解相关理论和观点可以起到一定的辅助作用。

第四、举例主体。有的时候，为了说明某些理论和观点，文章中会出现大段的举例文字。考生在快速笔记中只需要记录下例子是什么就可以了，至于例子中所阐述的具体信息，可以适当忽略。

第五、新概念和局部核心概念。所谓“新概念”是指当考生读到文章某个位置时出现的概念是之前没有出现过的。这种新概念的出现，意味着已有的概念已经不能说明这里要阐述的问题了。所以，新概念的出现必然也就意味着一个重要信息的出现。而“局部核心概念”是指在连续的几个段落中集中阐述的主题概念，对于这种概念来说，无论是作为观点还是举例大家都应该注意，因为它显然是作为重点在文章中被强调的。

第六、重要的逻辑关系。很多考生在阅读文章的时候只注意到了文章所阐述的重要内容，但是忽略了信息之间的逻辑关系，因而对信息关联理解不准确，这也是一种严重的错误。因此，在阅读过程中记录下信息之间所产生的逻辑关系可以避免考生丢失信息之间的关联信息。

在记录上述的六个要点时，考生还需要留意一个很重要的方法，即利用符号进行信息的快速表示。比如，当考生读到某作家的名字Fyodor Mikhailovich Dostoevsky时，可以用F.M.D来表示这个作家；当文章中出现document这个词时候，考生也可以用doc~来进行记录。很多的逻辑关系都不适合用文字进行阐述，但是用符号确是很容易标记的。比如，当考生读到了因果关系的时候，可以用“.”来表示；当读到了对比关系的时候，则可以使用“a”来进行标记。符号化的信息表示方式不但可以加快笔记的速度，而且也可以清晰地表现文章的重要信息和关联信息。

具体符号及其对应的意思

Symbol	Meaning	Symbol	Meaning
→	lead to, cause, produce, drive	X	—times
←	come from, is the result of	/	divide
↑ 或 ↗	increase, rise, go up	+	in addition, also, and, plus
↓ 或 ↘	decrease, lower, go down	-	less, minus
&	and	=	equals, the same as
/	or	≠	not equal, different from
# 或 no.	number	°	degree
?	question	%	percentage
∴	therefore, so	\$	dollar, money
∵	because, since	@	at
≈	approximately, about	'	minute, feet
>	greater than	"	inch, ditto mark
<	less than	N	times

为了更好地让大家理解综合写作阅读中快速笔记的做法，笔者特意从《新托福考试官方指南》中选取了一小段文字来对其进行简单地示范和说明。

原文	笔记
Another major discovery was made in Egypt in 1989. Several skeletons of another early whale, Basilosaurus, were found in sediments left by the Tethys Sea and now exposed in the Sahara desert. This whale lived around 40 million years ago, 12 million years after Pakicetus. Many incomplete skeletons were found but they included, for the first time in an archaeocyte, a complete hind leg that features a foot with three tiny toes. Such legs would have been far too small to have supported the 50-foot-long Basilosaurus on land. Basilosaurus was undoubtedly a fully marine whale with possibly nonfunctional, or vestigial, hind legs. (摘自《新托福官方指南》第40页)	1989, Egypt, Ba~ found in sedi- of T.S (-> S desert) (时间, 地点, 事件, Ba~是新概念, 它被发现的地方是T.S. 后来成了S沙漠) Age: Ba-(40 mil. yrs ago) < Pa-(40+12 mil. yrs ago) (Ba~所在年代比Pa~晚1千200万年) skeletons ∈ arch- (骨骼是arch-的一部分) 3 toes ∈ hind leg --> 50-foot-long Ba~ on land (后腿上3个脚趾, 用来支撑Ba~) Vestigial hind leg --> Ba~ marine whale. (由于Ba~的后腿退化了, 所以它是海洋的鲸类)

三、综合写作快速阅读--句子结构分析法

我们在阅读的时候, 难免会遇到一些长难句, 会影响我们对文章理解的准确性。为了解决这一问题, 就需要我们掌握一些方法。

(一) 寻找句子的主语

一般一句话中主语是比较重要的成分, 找到主语对我们理解句子、段落有一定的帮助, 而且在阅读文章时, 需要记下来的往往包含主语。如果一个句子过长, 我们需要对其各成分有一个把握, 主语便首当其冲。考生往往对一些句子的主语不是很明确, 如: 当非谓语动词作状语时, 其逻辑主语是句子的主语。

● He worked day and night to get the money. 他夜以继日地工作来赚钱。
在这句话中“赚钱”的主语即句子的主语“他”。

(二) 复杂句的阅读方法--层次化句子

在读文章时, 考生必然会遇到一些复杂句, 使得考生不知所措。这时就需要把句子进行分层, 使每个分句都可以清晰地头脑中有个框架。最有效的方法就是划括号, 下面是划括号的两个情况。

1. 关联词 (完整句)

一般划分句子层次时, 有关联词的话, 可把关联词单独分开, 而在一个完整的句子上划上括号。

● However, for many years physicists thought that (atom and molecules always were much more likely to emit light spontaneously) and that (stimulated emission thus always would be much weaker).

2. (关联词+ 非完整句)

在一个有很多关联词的句子中, 也可把其与后面句子有密切关系的非完整句一起划上括号。

● It appeared that [Canada was once more falling in step with the trend toward smaller families (that had occurred all through the Western world since the time of the Industrial Revolution)].

(三) 倒装句的阅读方法--还原句子

在阅读时, 文章中会出现一些倒装句, 很多考生对倒装不是很明白, 因此我们需重点

掌握它的阅读方法。

倒装句处理方法：把提前的助动词/be动词/情态动词去掉或还原，并按顺序理解。

● Herein(副词) lay(宾语) the beginning of what ultimately(最终) turned from ignorance(无知) to denial of the value of nutrition therapies in medicine(主语). 还原为：The beginning of...lay herein.

● Surrounding the column(表语) are(系动词) three sepals and three petals(主语), sometimes easily recognizable as such, often distorted into gorgeous, weird, but always functional shapes. 还原为：Three sepals and three petals are surrounding...

(四) 强调句的阅读方法--去掉强调结构

强调句也是考生阅读时所遇到的难句，很多时候不知该如何处理强调句，一般情况下，建议考生找出强调的成分，把强调结构去掉，还原为一个完整的句子。

1. 构成：It + be + 强调成分 + that/who + 其他成分

2. 注意：把强调结构去掉，句子仍然完整；

强调句不强调形容词和代词。

● It was just a decade before this that (强调句) many drug companies had found their vitamin sales skyrocketing and were quick to supply practicing physicians with generous samples of vitamins and literature extolling the virtue of supplementation for a variety of health-related conditions.

四、综合写作快速阅读--句子简化法

在阅读的过程中，为节省时间，考生可以将句子简化，也就是主要注意一些关键词，这样，在看文章时会大大缩短阅读的时间。下面是一些表示逻辑关系的词。

(一) 否定

1. 表示明显否定关系的特色词汇：no, not, none, never, neither, deny

2. 表示隐含否定关系的特色词汇：fail to, absent from, lack, lack of, refuse, few, little, 以及否定词缀-less

(二) 因果

1. 表示明显因果关系的特色词汇：because, because of, since, for, as, due to, owing to, in that, so, so that, as a result, therefore, thereby, hence, consequently, accordingly

2. 表示隐含因果关系的特色词汇：

(1)表示导致含义：lead to, cause, result, result in, give rise to, render, produce, make, support, stimulate, spur, spark, fuel, motivate, prompt

(2) 由.....而来：come from, result from, originate, derive from, initiate from, stem from, be attributable to, be responsive to

(3) 反映，体现：reflect, present, suggest, show, imply, demonstrate

(4) 考虑到.....，依赖.....：given that, considering, on account of, in view of, thanks to, according to, rely on, depend on, resort to

(5) 条件关系：if, when, while, as, as soon as, as long as

（三）比较

1. 表示明显比较关系的特色词汇：同级比较/比较级
2. 表示隐含比较关系的特色词汇：
 - (1) 变化：change, vary, alter, modify, revise, increase, decrease, destroy, develop, improve, progress, advance, grow, degenerate, continue, remain, stay, stable, still
 - (2) 差异：same, different
 - (3) 超越：surpass, exceed, transcend, excel

（四）最高级/绝对化

1. 表示明显最高级/绝对化关系的特色词汇：-est/比较级
2. 表示隐含最高级/绝对化关系的特色词汇：
 - (1) 自身含有最高级含义：maximum, minimum, outstanding, extreme
 - (2) 否定加比较：nothing can better than that
 - (3) 程度较深的词：surprisingly, amazingly, prohibitively(修饰价格的high)

五、综合写作泛读--快速阅读与有效阅读

在综合写作中的阅读过程中，不仅要把握时间，使阅读时间加快，更要使阅读能够有效，也就是使快速阅读和有效阅读能够很好地结合。下面介绍两个方法：详细结合法和意群阅读法。

（一）详略结合法

1. 大量的数据列举可一略而过，不必细读。
2. 明显的举例要清楚为何而举，举例主体和结束位置，这些都需仔细阅读。
3. 对比/类比读一半，可读前一半，也可读后一半，明白对比的两者即可。
4. 让步/转折读一半，通常读转折以后的那一半。

（二）意群阅读法

理解单位和阅读逻辑关系时可以合并为意群的成分：副词、介词短语、分词短语、非谓语的不定式、主语和谓语或谓语和宾语、固定搭配。

运用意群阅读法，可使一段文章的整个框架清晰，对句子的主要框架一目了然，而且也便于理解，考生可适当运用此法阅读。

下面的例子就是一个意群合并的范例，考生可以做些参考，在阅读将可以合并在一起的成分进行整体处理。

Generally, in order to be preserved in the fossil record, organisms must process hard body parts such as shells or bones. Soft, fleshy structures are quickly destroyed by predators or decayed by bacteria. Even hard parts left on the surface for certain length of time will be destroyed. Therefore, organisms must be buried rapidly to escape destruction by elements and to be protected against agents of weathering and erosion. Marine organisms thus are better candidates for fossilization than those living on the land because the ocean is typically the site of sedimentation, whereas the land is largely the site of erosion.

新托福的综合写作题目，除了考查学生在有限的时间内对文章大意的理解和掌握程度外，还需要学生能够根据听力内容，对说话者的观点进行理解和总结。那么，在听到录音的同时，筛选重要信息、过滤多余内容就至关重要，本书给大家介绍一下如何做听力笔记

的方法。

第二节 综合写作听力技术笔记法

一、综合写作听力--快速笔记法

在听力中，考生必须能够准确复述Lecture中的主要信息以及它和阅读材料间的联系。于是，记笔记（或称“速记”）的能力就很重要。学习并熟悉一些简单的速记技巧会使考生在考场上获得更多的相对优势。

（一）速记技巧

1. 不要尝试逐字逐句地记录。
2. 把草稿纸折成三折，只在左面记笔记，以便随后可在右面进行补充。
3. 行距也要尽量宽松，这样容易保持清洁。
4. 在不影响记忆的情况下，单词可以采取缩写形式。例如“broad area of communication”可以写成“brod ar~ of c~”或者“b~ area of c~”。
5. 用符号表达逻辑关系。例如：
用箭头表示因果: $A \rightarrow B$
用大于号、小于号、等号、约等号表达比较: $A > B$, $A \approx B$ 用大括号以及数字表示分类/列举。例如:
 1. first factor
 2. second factor
 3. third factor用i.e.表示举例: ... A sentence ..., i.e., X, Y, Z
6. 要特别注意数字、年代、人名、地名、专有名词。
7. 醒目地表示元素（理由、例子、论点等）的顺序，分辨元素间的逻辑关系（并列、递进、转折、时间顺序等），用自己熟悉的符号或缩略词标示出来。

在听力中，还需要锻炼英文记忆能力。在这里，所谓的“英文记忆能力”是指能够成段背诵英文文章的能力。大多数人从小就讨厌“死记硬背”，但是现在我们应该知道“死记硬背”的另外一个说法是“博闻强识”。

一方面，只有能够记住细节的作者才能利用细节打动读者，然而记忆力欠佳的作者往往只能写出让人感觉空洞的文章。试比较：

A1. A famous scientist once said...

A2. Consider the words of Pasteur, ...

B1. I remember an athlete said “Rejoice, we conquer!”

B2. Remember that Pheidippides, the first marathon runner, dropped dead seconds after saying: “Rejoice, we conquer!”

例句A2与B2显然要比例句A1和A2更能打动读者，然而前提却是作者要有比较强的记忆力。其实，记忆一些细节并不难，尤其是在养成习惯之后。只不过，大多数人是懒于去记忆而已。

另一方面，记忆力的薄弱会造成考场上时间的严重浪费。比如，在Reading/Writing Task 中，考生如果有足够记忆力的话，就没必要反复回去参照文章，从而可以节省大量的时间，进而有更多的时间思考，也就有充足的时间可以写出高度精练并逻辑严谨的文章。

反之，考生就好像是一台内存太小的计算机，很容易蓝屏、死机。所以，建议考生在平时有意识地锻炼一下自己“死记硬背”的能力。

（二）速记功能词

在刻意锻炼此种能力的时候，需要有一定的技巧，即着重听信号词。下面是听力中需要用到的一些信号词，本书对其进行了分类，便于考生记忆学习。

信号词的分类及功能

1. 时间分类 (time-sequence)

表示时间顺序的词有first, later, next, finally, before, after, now, previously, last, then, when, immediately, formerly, subsequently, meanwhile, presently, initially, ultimately等。按时间顺序叙述事件时可用这类词。

● First, you get up at 6 am. Next, you go to the toilet and wash your face. 首先，你需要六点起床。其次，你需要去卫生间洗脸。

2. 举例 (example)

表示举例的词有for example, such as, for instance。在举例子说明时可用这类词。 I like several kinds of fruit, for example, apple, orange, banana, pear, etc. 我喜欢各种各样的水果，例如，苹果、橘子、香蕉、梨等。

3. 列举 (enumeration)

表示列举的词有 and, too, I, II, III..., finally, furthermore, 1, 2, 3..., first, second, third, last, another, next。说话人罗列观点（可暗示各观点不同的重要性）时可用这类词。

● Firstly, I would like to talk about Chinese culture. Next I would like to talk about Chinese food. Finally, I would like to talk about the relations between Chinese culture and food.

首先，我会讲讲中国文化。其次，我会说说中国食物。最后，我会谈到中国文化和食物的关系。

4. 补充 (continuation)

表示补充的词有 also, in addition, and, further, another, as well as。说话人在继续讨论同一话题，并欲补充更多的信息时可用这类词。

● The compactness means the electronic dictionaries are getting smaller and lighter as well as incorporating a bigger memory.

密实度意味着电子词典变得越小越轻，但容量却越大。

5. 比较或反差 (comparison or contrast)

表示比较的词有like, likewise, similarly, as, at the same time, as well as, in comparison, both, all。

表示反差的词有on the other hand, in contrast, however, but, in spite of, despite, nevertheless, on the contrary, instead, rather, notwithstanding, though, yet, regardless, although, unlike, even though, whereas。

说话人想说出一个与之前的观点相同、不同甚至是相反的观点时可用这类词。

● The key, however, is to learn from your mistakes and never make the same mistakes twice. 然而，关键是要从你的错误中去学习，并且不在犯相同的错误。

6. 强调 (emphasis)

表示强调的词有important to note, most above all, especially valuable, a central issue, especially relevant, should be noted, the most substantial issue, remember that, a major event, the principal item, pay particular attention to, the chief factor, most of all, a significant factor。

表示说话人想说出最重要或最核心的内容，可以用这些词引起听众的注意。

● It is important to note that body exercise, when compulsory, does no harm to the body, but knowledge which is acquired compulsion obtains no hold on the mind.

值得注意的是强制性的身体锻炼并不会损害身体，但在强迫之下获得的知识，则掌握不住。

考生在听到这些功能词时，要有技巧地把这些重点词记录下来，这样就可大致把握听力文章中的重点内容了，下面介绍一下听力中的缩略笔记法。

二、综合写作听力--缩略笔记法

播放听力的时间只有1.57到2.03分钟左右，那么如何在这么短的时间内做好细致的笔记呢？本书在此介绍一种方法--fragments of words，中文可以翻译为“片段词”，即每次在做笔记时，不必写下单词的完整形式，而只写下单词的前2到3个字母代替整个单词即可，我们称此为“缩略笔记法”，如cp(compare)，co(company)，e.g. (for example)，etc(and so on)，esp.(especially)，i.e.(that is)，max(maximum)，min(minimum)，ref(reference)，std(standard)，usu(usually)。除了一些符号之外，还有一些可能“不知所云”的单词的片段，如can代表cancer，tum代表tumor（肿瘤）等。

与快速阅读笔记法类似，考生可以通过一些简单的缩略词来表达较长较复杂的意思，从而帮助自己整理思绪，以下是如何记录缩略词的方法和常用的缩略词列表。

(一) 如何使用缩略词

1. 省略单词词中部分，留下词头和词尾

important→imp't clerk→clk

government→gov't international→int'l

2. 省略元音

people→ppl foot/feet→ft

year→yr hour→hr

3. 省略词尾部分

information→info question→Q

different→diff language→lang

4. 用发音一致的数字或字母代替

to→2 you→U

for→4 see→C

5. 拉丁文缩写

and so on→etc. for example→e.g.
that is→i.e.

(二) 常用缩略词列表

缩写字母及其对应的意思

Abbreviation	Meaning	Abbreviation	Meaning
w	with, involving	ref.	reference
w/o	without	ca.	about/approximately
e.g.	for example	diff	difference
esp.	especially	ht	height
vs.	versus, in contrast to	w/i	within
cf.	compare, confer	'tis	this is
i.e.	that is	wt	weight
etc.	et cetera, and so on	info	information
b/c	because	mult	multiply
b4	before	gov't	government
b/t	between	wd'	word/words
re:	regarding, about	wrt	write
yr/yrs	year/years	avg	average
max.	maximum	dept	department
min.	minimum	chem	chemistry
ASAP	as soon as possible	econ	economy/economics
Rt	right	s/o	someone
Ex	example	s't	something
lang.	language	sb.	somebody

第三节 综合写作技术写作法写作

一、实例展示

掌握了具体的方法之后，还需要把这些方法运用到实际中去，因为所有技术都是为了写作这个中心而服务的，我们最主要的目的还是该学会怎样写文章。下面以一个例子来阐释在综合写作中如何进行写作。

(一) 写作准备

在综合写作中，在正式动手写作前，还需要有一些必要的准备工作，考生需知道在阅读和听力时该做些什么。下面是黄石公园火灾的例子。

1. Reading (3分钟)

Starting in 1972, the National Park Service established a policy for forest fires called natural burn. It was acknowledged that some forest fires, such as those caused by lightning, were necessary for forests to maintain balanced ecosystems, so the fires should be allowed to burn. However, an immense fire in Yellowstone National Park in 1988 caused this policy to be abandoned since the fire was initially allowed to burn yet soon raged out of control, destroying much of the park. As a result of the fire, many believe the park to have been severely and irrevocably damaged.

The fire of 1988 destroyed much of Yellowstone, which is America's oldest and most beloved national park. Massive areas of vegetation were destroyed, and large empty spaces and acres of burned and blackened trees greeted visitors. The rivers and streams were clogged with ash, and the ecosystem of the park was altered beyond repair.

In addition, great numbers of animals were killed by the fires that burned out of control. The fires were propelled by high winds moving, in some cases, as many as ten miles a day. Many small animals perished in the flames. The fires' rapid advances gave the wildlife little chance to escape. Even today, few of these small forest dwellers have returned to live in the park.

In the years immediately following the fires, the number of visitors declined tremendously. No one was interested in seeing a blackened and treeless park on vacation. Yellowstone had previously been renowned for its marvelous vistas and unique geological formation such as the geyser Old Faithful. But now its reputation as America's wonder is damaged like the park, perhaps even permanently.

在阅读的时候需要记笔记，而记录的时候要记关键词。什么是关键词？就是只记录句子中的名字或者动词就可以了，记句子显然是浪费时间的。

在阅读过程中到底要记些什么？例如：在介绍Yellowstone 中，只要写YS 就可以了。记录每段的第一句话the fire of 1988 destroyed, 然后是 huge deterioration of vegetarian, 第三点，河流、小溪被灰尘掩盖。注意，在做记录与猜测的笔记时我们可以用中文，这会减少我们在之后做听力时中英转换的反应时间，大大提高我们的听力效率，让我们能捕捉到

听力中更多的信息。第三段的第一句话讲述小动物在火中被烧死了，原因很明显，就不用写了。然后第四段的第一句话，**the numbers of visitors declined tremendously, visitors** 数量大幅度减低。考生记下这些要点就可以了。

然后进行猜测：第一个猜测，火是烧了，但是没有毁。第二个猜测，既然是有损毁，树是被烧掉了，那会有什么好处。动物在火中烧掉了会有什么好处。然后阅读部分介绍就算现在极少有小动物能回到公园，那就猜测一定会有新的进来。第三点，说到游客数量下降了，声誉毁坏了，可能是因为大火，我们也可猜测可能不是因为大火，而是有其他原因，或者游客数量本来就没有下降。

2. Listening (2分钟左右)

W: The great fire of 1988 in Yellowstone National Park led to a change in the natural burn policy so that there's a more, um, a more active firefighting stance nowadays. However, I feel this was merely a reaction to the idea that this policy had ruined one of America's great wonders. On the contrary though, Yellowstone was not destroyed permanently, and there are numerous signs that the park is recovering while still receiving a great many visitors. When a forest burns, much of the dead material goes into the soil. This makes the soil much richer than in the past and allows for new vegetation to spring up. The loss of trees also enables more sunlight to penetrate, thereby allowing more vegetation to grow. All of this is happening in Yellowstone right now, which is accelerating the recovery process.

This new vegetation has attracted more of nature's small creatures to replace those that died in the fires. Some species that were previously never even a part of the park's ecosystem have found their way to Yellowstone. Rabbits...[pauses] yes, rabbits, once very rare in the park, are coming in droves to feast on the new undergrowth vegetation.

In the years after the fires, the number of visitors to Yellowstone did decline. That is true. However, this was not only because of the fires but was also due to an economic crisis the United States was enduring at that time. The late 1980s and early 1990s were hard times for a lot of people, so they couldn't afford to take vacations. If you look at the numbers, you'll see that Yellowstone was not the only place that saw a decline in tourism. Fortunately, by the mid-1990s, once the crisis had passed, the numbers of tourists had risen again.

我们在听力时的时候，第一段只是让我们熟悉语音语调的过程，因为考生已经知道了第一段可能要说什么，肯定是和阅读中的相反，然后再确认一下。当然也可能是相同的，但是会在听力中明确告诉你。确定一下你预测的方向是否准确。如果预测都是相反的，那就没有问题。如果听到**however**，或者**on the other hand**，那就说明后面的话才是真正重要的原因。在本例中的第一段，说了**however**，没有被毁坏。第一点说道：**When a forest burns, much of the dead material goes into the soil. This makes the soil much richer than in the past and allows for new vegetation to spring up.**倒下的树允许阳光穿透使得其他物种生长，两段之间有停顿。接下来一段，关于小生命，举了小兔子渐渐多起来的例子。第三点，游客数量的下降不仅是火灾的影响，也是美国经济危机的影响。

听力中有十六字秘诀，即“少横多竖”，勤换行，竖着记会使条理更加清晰；合理运用树状图来表示并列和因果关系，再与阅读材料进行对比。假设阅读材料中的观点是听力的观点，我们可以通过下图来表示：



“少写多画”，要记住一些语言符号，也可以用自己独有的熟悉符号做记录，比如 performance 可以写成 pfm; 数字 two 可写出 2; 表示正面的观点，可以用 J 表示; 造成积极影响的可以用简单词 good 表示。

“少线多指”，将听力部分的笔记用线条、箭头对应画到阅读部分的记录，或者在观点后面明确地写出该观点所在的段落(参见上图)，以便写作时可以回忆起来。

“明确结束”，每条记录之间打上双竖线，否则就会混在一团，不知道听的是什。

下面我们对如何做笔记做一个示范。

第一步：我们将草稿纸折成三折。要注意，因为记录的内容比猜测的更多也更重要，因此我们留给 Reading 和 Listening 的空白部分要多一些，三者大概是 8:5:8 的宽度比例。

第二步：写出阅读中的观点，比如每段开头句，然后写出例子。看不懂的单词要写上去，并且要默读几遍加深印象以更好地做听力。

第三步：猜测，预测听力讲些什么。这个很重要，光听很容易，边听边记就很难。猜测放在中间，可以使猜测的思维放得宽一点。

第四步：听力，听力重在理解和抓取细节、例子等信息并记下一些关键词。

总结：在整个综合阅读过程中应该做的就是，第一，take notes; 第二，paraphrase; 第三，summarize，再加上通过对阅读的理解，对听力进行猜测。在听力的过程中，如果遇到自己预测正确的，就不用再浪费时间做记录，而是直接在预测正确的文字后打√就可以。示例如下。

Reading	Guessing	Listening
YS the fire of 1988 destroyed huge deterioration of vegetarian 河被 ash 掩盖	火有，没毁 √ 毁了，但 good? √	Not destroyed Makes soil much richer for new vegetation to grow
Animals killed 极少动物能回公园	动物死，good? New one coming √	Rabbits, coming in droves
Visitors ↓ ↓	其他原因 √，或从未减少	Economic crisis

(二) 写作过程

1. 组织成句 (划线部分为模板句型)

在对阅读和听力材料进行了解之后，考生就需对做好的笔记进行整理，并把一些观念、内容组成句子进行表达。

(1) The reading passage describes the reasons why Yellowstone National Park has been permanently ruined by the fire of 1988, but the professor counters it by suggesting some reasons as to why the park is recovering.

- (2) The reading first mentions the extreme problems of the forests, rivers, and streams in the park.
- (3) The author believes the park cannot recover from all of this damage.
- (4) However, the professor says that the burned material and increased amounts of sunlight will help new vegetation to grow more quickly.
- (5) In response to the reading passage's assertion that the animals killed or driven away by the fire have not been replaced, the professor claims that new species of animals are now moving into the park to eat the growing vegetation.
- (6) For example, rabbits were rare in the park in the past, but they are now coming in large numbers to dwell in the park.
- (7) The reading passage describes how tourism to the park declined greatly after the fire.
- (8) The professor agrees with that claim but blames the decline on the poor economic situation in the country in the late 1980s and early 1990s.
- (9) She then declares that more and more tourists are starting to return to the park nowadays.
- (10) While the author of the reading passage believes that the park will never return to the way it used to be, the professor is convinced of Yellowstone's recovery.

- (1) 阅读文章中分析了黄石国家公园被1988年那场大火彻底烧毁的原因，但是听力中教授给出了一些相反的理由以证明黄石公园正在恢复当中。
- (2) 阅读文章首先提到了火灾给森林、河流和小溪带来的巨大破坏。
- (3) 阅读文章的作者认为该公园不可能从所有这些破坏中恢复过来。
- (4) 但是教授认为烧焦的物质及更多的阳光将有助于新生植被快速生长。
- (5) 阅读文章中表明被杀死或被火驱赶走的动物并没能被取代，而教授则认为新的物种已经迁至公园，它们以新长出的植被为食。
- (6) 例如，以前公园里兔子非常稀少，但是现在它们大规模来到公园里定居下来。
- (7) 阅读文章描述了火灾之后公园的旅游业大幅衰退的景象。
- (8) 教授承认了旅游业的萎缩，但也认为二十世纪80年代末90年代初的经济萧条也是重要原因之一。
- (9) 紧接着，她声称最近来公园旅游的游客又多了起来。
- (10) 尽管阅读文章的作者认为黄石公园从此将一蹶不振，教授依然坚信黄石公园必将重现风采。

2. 整理成篇（划线部分为模板句型）

The reading passage describes the reasons why Yellowstone National Park has been permanently ruined by the fire of 1988, but the professor counters it by suggesting some reasons as to why the park is recovering. The opinions of the two are completely different.

The reading first mentions the extreme problems of the forests, rivers, and streams in the park. The author believes the park cannot recover from all of this damage. However, the professor says that the burned material and increased amounts of sunlight will help new vegetation to grow more quickly.

Furthermore, in response to the reading passage's assertion that the animals killed or driven away by the fire have not been replaced, the professor claims that new species of animals are now moving into the park to eat the growing vegetation. For example, rabbits were rare in the park in the past, but they are now coming in large numbers to dwell in the park.

Finally, the reading passage describes how tourism to the park declined greatly after the fire. The professor agrees with that claim but blames the decline on the poor economic situation in the country in the late 1980s and early 1990s. She then declares that more and more tourists are starting to return to the park nowadays.

In conclusion, while the author of the reading passage believes that the park will never return to the way it used to be, the professor is convinced of Yellowstone's recovery.

(最后一段如果考生没有时间打字也可以不写，在20分钟内打完规定要求的字数就可以了)

二、模板写作

在综合写作部分，不少考生问是否可以使用模板，其实关于综合写作的模板使用，各方有不同的看法。因为综合写作的考试要求和独立写作不一样（具体参见前言部分的“综合写作的评分标准及解析”）有其独特的写作形式，不可避免地会使用到模板（本书推荐使用模板句型）。

(Refute反驳)

The lecture apparently refutes the points illustrated in the reading material. According to the professor, . On the contrary, the reading contends an opposite stand that .

The first point the professor uses to cast doubt on the reading is that , which differs from the statement in the reading that .

Another evidence the speaker adopts to contradict the passage is . However, the reading states that .

In conclusion, the point made in the lecture contrasts with what is presented in the reading. As the professor claims, whereas the reading material holds that .

(Support支持)

The lecture apparently reinforces the points illustrated in the reading material. According to the professor, . Meanwhile, the reading contends a similar stand that .

The first point the professor uses to enhance the reading is that , which is just the same as the statement in the reading that .

Another evidence the speaker adopts to bolster the passage is . Likewise, the reading states that .

In conclusion, the point made in the lecture gives a boost to what is presented in the reading. As the professor claims, which is in accordance with the reading material holds that .

考生可以记下这些关于支持一个观点和反驳一个观点的模板句型，这样在考场上就可以节省很多时间，而且这样的句子也可以使考生取得较高的分数。考生在平时备考的时候，可多记一些模板句型。但切记不可照抄照搬，生搬硬套。考生因在考场上灵活运用这些模板句型。

第四章 新托福写作越狱5.0之独立写作技术写作法

在本章开始之前，本书会大概对独立写作的题型要求及写作过程做一个简单的介绍。新托福考试写作试题的第二部分是独立写作，要求考生针对某个问题提出自己的观点，并在30分钟内写出一篇短文。考生需要在作文中就某个问题阐述自己的看法。

通常，一篇作文大约需要写300词。少于300词的作文也可能获得高分。但是经验表明，较短的作文无法对一些论点展开充分讨论，而要获得5.0分的成绩，阐述这些论点是十分必要的。作文词数没有上限。在限定时间内，考生可以想写多少就写多少，但是不要为写作而写作，应当针对所给话题有的放矢地写。作文中观点的数目固然重要，但是评分人更看重观点的质量和观点的有效性。

在考试中，我们一般的写作过程为：审题--头脑风暴--论证--写作。本书还会介绍一个独立写作的诀窍（Essay－Writing Tips）：

动笔前要思考，在草稿纸上列提纲或者记笔记，以帮助组织思路。也可以直接将提纲和笔记键入屏幕中答案区域，然后将提纲中的内容写成句子和段落，写进自己的作文；

掌握时间，尽可能在倒计时还剩4或5分钟时结束写作，用剩余的时间检查所写内容，并做最后的修改。在30分钟结束时，计算机将会自动保存作文。

第一节 独立写作的审题技术法

对于独立写作来说，审题是至关重要的一步。然而很多考生存在断章取义的误区，就是对文章题目的意思不是完全明白，或者就是对题目的观点进行歪曲，没有对题中所要求的观点或话题完全理解。下面我们以两个真题为例进行审题技术法的讲解。

下面这一道新托福写作真题，是2010年9月18日大陆地区的考题。（重复09年2月21日（北美））

题目 Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: Newspapers and magazines are the best ways to learn about a foreign country.

考生在面对独立写作的这样一道题目时，可采取下列步骤对其进行解题。

第一、首先将题目翻译成中文，以帮助我们更准确地理解题目意思。

这个题目的中文释义为“报刊杂志是学习了解他国的最好方式”。很多学生审题不清，会把foreign country误当成foreign language而草率下笔。

第二、我们可以采用主语替换法，对其论点进行分析。

这句话的主语是newspapers and magazines，如果我们进行主语替换，便可实现表达disagree观点的写作，如替换成：

Movie: 我们可以说电影是比报刊杂志更好地了解他国的方式，因为与报刊杂志相比，电影具有声音和图像，可以给我们更直观的印象，也可以让我们接触到他国的语言。

Music: 音乐比报刊杂志更好，是因为音乐凸显了国外民俗文化，是多元文化的融合。

Internet: 网络比报刊杂志好，是因为网络信息量大，而且从中可以了解到世界各地及时更新的信息。

第三、可以替换这个句子中的其他成分，如采用补语替换法。

将to learn about a foreign country中的foreign country替换，便可实现表达agree观点的写作，如可替换成：

foreign language: 报刊杂志好是因为通过它们，我们可以学习外国的语言，并了解如何使用它们。

foreign culture: 通过阅读报刊杂志，我们可以了解国外的customs, literature, politics and so on.

thinking patterns of foreigners: 报刊杂志中的文章可以让我们对外国人的思维方式有一个深入的了解，进而可以帮助我们了解外国的其他方面。

我们再来看一道新托福写作真题，是2010年5月8日大陆地区考题。

Do you agree that the best way for parents to make the children learn about responsibility is to have children care for an animal?

第一步，首先对题目进行翻译。

The best way for parents to make the children learn about responsibility is to have children care for an animal.

这个题目可译为：“让孩子们照顾动物是家长培养他们的责任感的最好方式。”

第二步，采用宾语替换法，对其进行论点分析。

这句话表语为to have children care for an animal，而表语中的宾语是an animal，我们将它替换成其他词语，就可以解决disagree观点的写作了。如可替换成：

the elderly: 照顾家中的及敬老院的老人，可以培养孩子的责任感。

the younger children: 去福利院或幼儿园照顾小孩子，可以培养孩子的责任感。

the plants: 在养植物和照顾植物的过程中，也可以培养孩子的责任感。

用这种方法将孩子们照顾的对象进行扩展发散，就得到了三个很有说服力的论据，以此来驳斥原题中的论点。

对题目的要求或所要阐述的观点有了一个清晰的了解后，就需要扩散思维，进行头脑风暴，以得到更多的新想法。

第二节 独立写作的头脑风暴法

所谓头脑风暴，就是记下对一个话题所能想到的与话题有关的所有观点。其特点为：
时间越长，观点越多，但也需注意不应花太多时间；
思考时，无需停下思绪去评判观点是否正确；
头脑风暴的观点不可能完全用在之后的写作中；
完成头脑风暴后，需要评估各个观点，选取有用的观点；
分出所有头脑风暴观点中的主要观点和细节。

（一）头脑风暴法简介

遇到一道题时，进行头脑风暴的方法步骤有几种，讲解如下。

1. 列清单--列出所有观点，之后再评估，并进行选择

如真题：2009年3月29日

In 20 years from now on, students will not use printed books any more.

清单如下：

①disagree

-- cheap (√)

-- carrier of culture (√)

-- allow for imagination (×)

②agree

-- technological advantage (√)

-- preference choice (×)

-- the time of reading from books is slow and the knowledge is limited (√)

在这个方法中，考生可在看到题目时，在理解题意“二十年之后，学生将不再用纸质书”的基础上迅速想出关于同意这种观点和不同意这种观点的一些相关论点。之后再评估一下看这些列出的论点中有哪些是可用，哪些是不可用的。可用的就在后面划对号，不可用的就划错号。

2. 组建网络--话题在中间，相关观点与其连接

如真题：2009年3月22日

Governments should focus more on preservation of environment rather than economic development.



在这个方法中，考生可在理解题目“政府应更关注环境保护而非经济发展”的基础上，找到题中的关键词“环境”和“经济”，之后再分别对这两个点的相关内容进行发散思维，组建一个观点网络。这样就可对其观点一目了然，为之后的写作打好基础。

3. 自由写作--想到什么写什么，最后寻找最佳观点。

在这个方法中，考生可在看到题目的一刹那就开始动笔在草稿纸上写出想到的所有词、短语或句子。之后再进行筛选，看哪些最可用于后面的写作中。

4. 列问题--使用wh-(who, what, where, when, how, why)激发更多观点。

如真题：2009年5月9日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? In order to become a financially responsible adult, people should be taught how to manage money at an early age.

需要列出的问题如下：

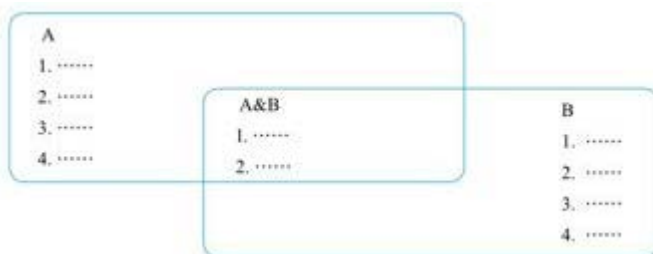
- Who? Define children.
- What? Define financial management.
- Where? What are the countries where this can be done?
- When? How young? Primary school? Secondary school?
- How? Through learning from experience? Or learning through courses?
- Why? Be responsible for future.

在这个方法中，考生需在解题之后，即列出所有相关问题。这道题目的意思是，“你是否同意以下说法？为了能成为一个经济上独立的成年人，应该从小就教会孩子怎样理财”。考生可按照题目主要观点，列出问题，并作答，答案将包括最终使用观点（不一定每一个wh-问题都能提出，但此方法能促使更多观点的产生）。

5. 其他方法

(1) 韦恩图示法 (Venn Diagram)

在一个框中记录所有同意话题(A)的观点，另一个框中记录所有反对话题(B)的观点。两框重叠处就是既适用于同意(A)又适用于反对(B)的观点，也就是两者都需要考虑到的观点。



如真题：2011年2月20日

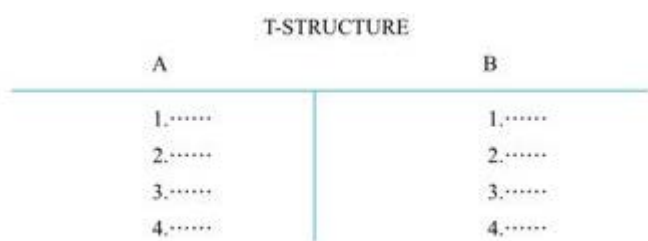
People who move out of the native village or town are happier and more successful than the people who stay in native village or town.



根据题意“从自己所住的农村或小镇搬出去的人比一直住在农村或小镇的人更快乐或更成功”可分成两个观点，即A移居到大城市的人更快乐或更成功和B住在农村或小镇的人更快乐或更成功。把两个观点分别放在两个框中，中间的交合点就是同时适用于两种观点的内容，即更加健康或努力工作的人更容易成功。这样，写作时就可权衡各类观点，轻松写出一篇文章了。

(2) T型图示法 (T-structure)

支持话题观点(A)均列在左侧，反对话题观点(B)均列在右侧，之后比较两者异同点。



如真题：2010年8月11日

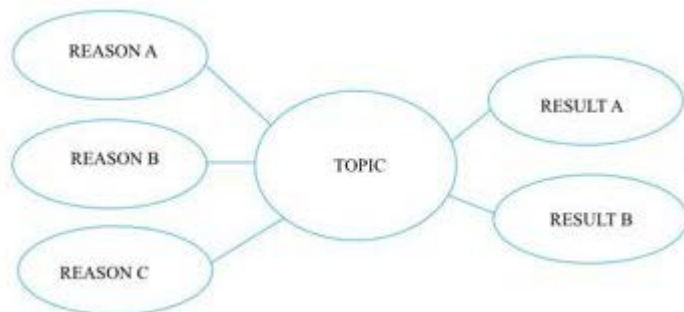
The only effective way to encourage energy conservation is by increasing prices of gasoline and electricity. Do you agree or disagree?

T-STRUCTURE	
A	B
1. 提高汽油和电力价格，能增强人们的消费节约意识，降低人们的购买欲望，促进能源节约	1. 提升价格并不能减少使用能源的必要用途
2. 提高汽油和电力价格，符合国家的能源节约法	2. 节约能源并不只有提高价格一种方法，节约能源应从我做起，从小事做起

根据题意“促进能源节约的最有效方法就是提高汽油和电力的价格，你是否同意这种观点呢？”可分成同意这种观点和反对这种观点，分别列在左右两侧。对每种观点进行头脑风暴，列出相关论点，再比较这些观点，进行选择，看写作时用哪种观点更合理。

(3) 因果图示法 (Cause and Effect Diagram)

话题在中间，原因在左侧，结果在右侧。适用于一因一果，一因多果，多因一果，多因多果。



如真题：2009年8月22日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is better to achieve higher efficiency with more mistakes or lower efficiency with fewer mistakes.



根据题意“你是否同意下面的观点：高效多错要比低效少错好”可把题目话题写在中间，之后分析这种观点的原因，列于左边，争取多写出一些原因，并抓关键的具有说服力的原因，这样得出的结论更正确。把所能得出的结果放在右边。这样，原因和结果分列两边，很容易整理清楚。

6. 评估方法

去掉与主题无关的观点，去掉过于生僻或难以表达的观点，去掉范围狭窄难以发展成段落观点。

找出最中意的观点作为主要论点，再找出所列观点中能做细节支撑此主要观点的内容。

组织观点。

若需要，再次头脑风暴。

7. 开始写文章

下面我们以“Success in college”为例，按照头脑风暴法，画出Mind Map，再用细节理由和例子来支撑其观点。



在这个例子中，就充分运用了头脑风暴法，“在学校中获得成功”是话题，放在中间位置，以此话题为中心，分别写出成功需具备的五个要素，即“做笔记的技巧”、“阅读技巧”、“时间管理”、“资源”和“写作技巧”。这是根据话题想出的五个论点，之后还需对各个论点进行头脑风暴，列出相关细节或例子进行支持。对“做笔记的技巧”，想出了三个点，即“需要听”、还要会“快速做笔记”并能够“复习笔记”。对“阅读技巧”也有三个点可支持，即“阅读重点段落”、还要能够“快速阅读”并能够“理解文章”。关于“时间管理”，有两个细节，即“制定一个学习计划表”和“保证充足的睡眠”。而对“资源”，则有三个例子，“电脑、书”、“学习搭档”和“图书馆”，也就是想要成功就要全面利用这些资源来学习。至于“写作技巧”，需“有足够的时间去写作”，还要“在写作时，列提纲”，同时还需“到教学实验室”进行查阅并练习。这就是在看到一题目时，进行头脑风暴列出的所有相关点，这样清晰明了，对写作节约时间有很大的作用，并能在此基础上写出一篇有理有据的好文章。

(二) 头脑风暴法真题分析

下面我们来看几个真题的分析。

1. People attend college or university for many different reasons (for example, new experiences, career preparation, increased knowledge). Why do you think people attend college or university? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

参考分析：

说明人们选择上大学的具体原因（一个或者多个）：

为了增加经验、拓展知识、开阔视野；

为了实现理想（ideal, idealistic）（如，周恩来就是为中华之崛起而读书）；

为了争取到将来的就业机会；

父母要求子女上大学；

因别人都上大学了，所以自己也选择读书；

因找不到工作而上大学。

（“无知”总是一部分人做出某个选择的理由。上大学如[1]，去博物馆如[12]，从事危险运动亦如[43]。具体题目详见本书附录4托福写作185题库，下同）

相关题目：[168] Many students choose to attend schools or universities outside their home countries. Why do some students study abroad? Use specific reasons and details to explain your answer.

2. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Parents are the best teachers. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

参考分析：

因观点绝对而不能同意：

不是所有的父母都是好老师；

最好的老师不仅仅是父母；

有些父母尽管善良，但对教育孩子一无所知；有些父母不适合做孩子的老师，会对孩子有不良影响。

3. Nowadays, food has become easier to prepare. Has this change improved the way people live? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

参考分析：

总体上，“食物变得越来越容易准备”是一种进步[37]，所以自然会对人们的生活带来提高(improvement)。同时使人们的生活方式发生了一些变化：

好的变化：

节省时间，并且越来越方便，在一定程度上把妇女从繁杂的家务中解放了出来。

不好的变化：

准备食物是一种重要的家庭活动，可是做食物变得容易在一定程度上让家人在一起的时间减少了，比如“速冻饺子”（quick-frozen dumpling）。

快餐业高速发展的一个直接结果是：人们普遍变胖了，尤其是孩子。

相关题目：[13]

4. It has been said, “Not everything that is learned is contained in books.” Compare and contrast knowledge gained from experience with knowledge gained from books. In your opinion, which source is more important? Why?

参考分析：

注意一定要先对两者进行比较

从书本中获取的知识

优点：

题材、范围更多；
有更多的深度；
更加具有系统性。

缺点：

有时过于教条；
不是完全准确。

从经验中获取的知识

优点：

获取直接、简单明了；
更加实用；
有些知识无法从书本中获得。

缺点：

不系统，有很大的随意性；
很容易产生片面理解。

不一定要说A比B更重要，或者B比A更重要。也可以选择在不同的情况下，各自有不同的特点。学习抽象的知识，书本是最好的来源。学习游泳，靠经验会更好。另外，大多数的知识要书本和经验相结合才可以。

相关题目：[116]

有些科目或者知识适合通过实践学习，比如，语言、体育。

有些科目或者知识适合通过阅读学习，比如，物理、化学、历史、地理。

有些科目或者知识适合通过与别人交流来学习，比如销售技巧、管理技巧。

所以不能一概而论(treat different things/problems/matters as the same)，要看学什么，以及处于什么样的学习阶段。

5. A company has announced that it wishes to build a large factory near your community. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of this new influence on your community. Do you support or oppose the factory? Explain your position.

参考分析：

先讨论“假设工厂真的落成了，将会带来的好处和坏处”，而后发表自己的看法。

好处：

直接增加了就业机会（到工厂去上班），间接增加了就业机会（会有很多服务业，比如饭店、商店、超市等会陆续开业）；

如果工厂规模足够大，物流规模也足够大，那么将最终成为交通改善的起点；

大的工厂可以缴纳很多税，对地方财政有好处，进而可以促进社区的繁荣。

坏处：

带来各种污染，比如，噪音、废气、污水等等；

工厂不一定会赢利。

相关题目：[16]、[25]、[26]、[30]、[79]

6. If you could change one important thing about your hometown, what would you

change? Use reasons and specific examples to support your answer.

参考分析：

选择改变其环境，因为一个好的环境会使人们：

更加快乐、更加健康、更加有效率。

相关题目：[52]、[141]、[165]都可以选择改变其环境。这些题目实际上可以用一篇文章来应对。

7. How do movies or television influence people's behavior? Use reasons and specific examples to support your answer.

参考分析：

电影、电视等大众传媒（mass media）往往可以对人们的行为产生影响；

通过改变人们的价值观、世界观、审美观而改变人们的行为；

通过制造“社会热点”而使大众不停地讨论一件事情；

通过满足人们的幻想，使人们处于平衡状态，或使人们在一定程度上失衡。

8. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Television has destroyed communication among friends and family. Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

参考分析：

不支持这个观点。一方面人们看电视的时间越来越多，另外一方面人与人之间的关系越来越冷漠。但是这两个现象并没有完全、直接的因果关系。造成人们关系冷漠的原因有很多，比如，来自工作、生活等方方面面的压力。

9. Some people prefer to live in a small town. Others prefer to live in a big city. Which place would you prefer to live in? Use specific reasons and details to support your answer.

参考分析：

生活在大城市的优缺点：信息发达，工作机会多，生活设施完善；人情淡薄。

生活在小城市的优缺点：温馨、安静、空气好，人们相互了解、友善；但信息闭塞，就业机会少。

陈述自己的偏好（可以采取“it depends”的策略，不同的阶段有不同的偏好）。

相关题目：[20]

10. “When people succeed, it is because of hard work. Luck has nothing to do with success.” Do you agree or disagree with the quotation above? Use specific reasons and examples to explain your position.

参考分析：

题中nothing是一个绝对词，所以不能完全同意也不能完全不同意。选择“很大程度上同意”。

指出运气（luck）确实存在，但可能导致人们成功的还有若干原因：诚实、睿智、幽默、执著，肯于做不喜欢的事情。

第三节 独立写作的论证技术法

独立写作一般分为开头段、主体段和结论段。其中，开头段和结论段所占字数较少，而且写起来相对容易。而主体段字数较多，写起来要复杂得多。可以说，主体段的写作直接关系到能否满足字数要求，而且也最能体现文章的逻辑性。独立作文的主体段落一般由主题句和扩展句构成。主题句一般放在第一句，是段落核心，用来概括全段内容。主题句分为笼统主题句和具体主题句。笼统主题句的作用是引出下文，点明方向，具体主题句则是概况下面内容的核心主题。仅有主题观点是不够的，还要对其进行论证，也就是围绕主题进行论证，对其进行说明、叙述、举例及论述。

一、论证思路及角度

在论证的过程中，我们需要对一个主题进行全面的阐述，下面就是论证的一些方法，最主要的就是6句立论法。

（一）论证思路：6句立论法

6句立论法→论点→展开→举例→总结（这个方法主要用于正反两个观点都要阐述的情况）

1. 第一句论点：做这件事a可以带来好处1。
2. 第二句展开论证：好处1很重要，好处1可以给国家、人民、社会、集体、个人、环境带来好处；或者从反面说明：没有了好处1，很不幸，很倒霉。
3. 第三句搭桥，实质上是重复第一句话，但要变成全社会的共识。全社会的人都认识到了：为了好处1，必须做a这件事，这是唯一正确、伟大的选择，而且大家都需行动起来。
4. 第四句正面举例支持：我做了，或者张三做了a，确实带来好处1。
5. 第五句反面举例论证：李四既然没做，自然也没1这样的好处。
6. 第六句：(1) 我们要效仿张三、而不是李四，认认真真地做a；(2) 要是不做a，社会会很乱；(3)直接结论：支持我这个观点是正确的，号召大家一起做a。

（二）论证角度：积木法

第一类：宏观角度

1. 科技进步，解放了生产力，人们的生活更加舒适、方便。
2. 经济发展，生活水平上升，有能力购买需要的商品，生活幸福了。

第二类：热点角度

1. 交通如何拥挤。
2. 住房如何紧张、物价如何高。
3. 环境污染如何严重、如何治理。
4. 工作如何难找、就业如何困难。
5. 面临的压力很大、我们必须放松。

第三类：系统论角度

1. 是否全面，是否能包治百病，从TOWN MAP的角度看。
2. 是否系统，是否符合事物规律，从ROAD MAP的角度看。
3. 是否与时俱进，符合当今社会的趋势，还是已经过时的东西。

第四类：对象角度

1. 社会责任：给我们的国家、社会、环境、地球、交通、能源带来的影响。
2. 集体利益：个人有限，集体无限，相互支持、相互体谅，更容易取得成就。
3. 个人发展：个人的价值、个人的发展、个人的幸福。

二、论证结构及真题解析

(一) 论证结构

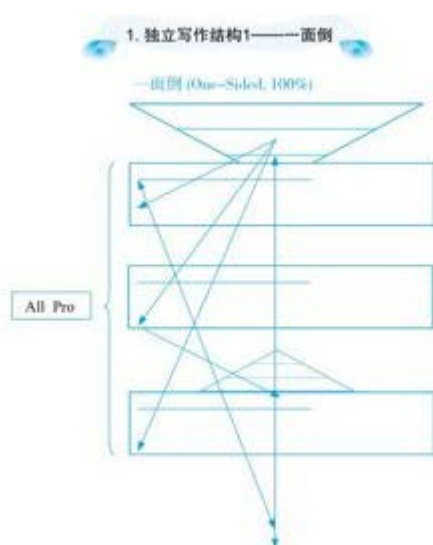
一般情况下，独立写作有其独特的写作结构，整篇文章可分为三个部分。第一部分就点名主题，提出自己的观点；第二部分是论证过程，提供一些论据以支持自己的观点；最后一部分需要对全文做一个总结，对自己的观点总体做个概括，重申主题。下面的表格对独立写作的框架做了详细介绍。

写作意图	结构编排	常用表达形式
<p>阐述本篇文章的写作意图或讨论议题，之后明确表达个人的观点。（务求观点明确！）</p> <p>第一段</p>	<p>先简明扼要地提出议题，并强调该议题的重要性或争议性。然后通过转折手法——先提出反方的观点（甚至可一笔带过相应的证据）；而后推出正方的观点。常用的方法为对正方的观点予以同义解释，并借机向预先准备好的或较为熟悉的证据或论述方向靠拢。</p>	<p>1. The issue of... (用词组或短语概括议题) is a controversial one. On the one hand, ... (反方观点直接引用原文). On the other hand, ... (正方观点直接引用原文). In my view, ... (转述或解释正方观点).</p> <p>2. The past decades have witnessed/seen the constant argument over... (用词组或短语概括议题). True/It is true/It can be argued that/It is believed that... (反方观点直接引用原文). I, however/nevertheless/nonetheless, hold/maintain/believe that... (正方观点直接引用原文). In other words, ... (转述或解释正方观点).</p> <p>3. Publicity has long been given to... (用词组或短语概括议题). It has already been established that... (反方观点直接引用原文). Advocates/Followers/Supporters of the view hold/maintain/assert/acclaim/claim that... (反方观点的证据或理由). Yet/Nevertheless/Nonetheless/However,</p>

			<p>opponents/critics of the view hold/maintain/believe/acclaim/assert that... (反方观点直接引用原文). I definitely agree with the latter.</p> <p>4. Traditionally/Until recently/It is once assumed that... (反方观点直接引用原文). Actually, such view sounds like a castle built on fluid sand. I hold/maintain/believe that... (正方观点直接引用原文), such view probably challenged as Einstein's Theory of Relativity challenged by primary school students.</p> <p>5. In some respects... (反方观点直接引用原文), while in other respects... (正方观点直接引用原文). I strongly disagree with the former view.</p>
写作意图			常用表达形式
第二段	提供论据	从某一方面展开, 为该观点提供正确的理由。可通过举例或列举来支持该观点。	1. First of all,... 2. My main reason why... (正方观点直接引用原文) is that.... 3. In the first place,... 4. First,...
第三段	提供论据	从另一方面展开, 为该观点提供正确的理由。可通过因果关系来支持该观点(最有效、深入的论证方式), 故此段乃全文论证部分的核心。	1. Secondly/Besides/In addition,... 2. My second reason why... (正方观点直接引用原文) is that... 3. In the second place,... 4. Second,...
第四段	提供论据	再从与上面两个方面不同的视角展开, 为该观点提供正确的依据。为体现论证手法的多样性, 可通过引用他人(名人或权威)的观点来充实个人观点的可信度。	1. Finally/Furthermore/moreover,... 2. My third/last reason why... (正方观点直接引用原文) is that... 3. In the third place,... 4. Third,...
第五段	总结全文	通过重述正方观点, 使得首尾呼应。	1. In sum,... 2. In conclusion,... 3. To sum up,... 4. In the final analysis,...

(二) 真题解析

大概而言, 新托福写作主要运用的是上面列表的论证结构。根据托福题目的内容, 我们还可以在论述自己文章的时候, 分别用到下面三个结构: “一面倒”、“2+1”、“对称式”。



Parts	Content	Sentences
I. Introduction 开篇段落	A. 引题(General Statement)	3-4
	B. 限定话题(Narrowing Topic)	
	C. 主题句(Thesis Statement)	
II. Body 正文段落	A. 分论点① Sub-Point One	1. Topic sentence 主题句① 2. Details supporting topic sentence 相关支持性细节 4 or more
	B. 分论点② Sub-Point Two	1. Topic sentence 主题句② 2. Details supporting topic sentence 相关支持性细节 4 or more
	C. 分论点③ Sub-Point Three	1. Topic sentence 主题句③ 2. Details supporting topic sentence 相关支持性细节 4 or more
Parts	Content	Sentences
III. Conclusion 结尾段落	A. Restating the Thesis 重申主题	1-2
	B. Extending 引申扩展	

真题分析1：2009年4月3日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? The best way to improve the quality of education is to increase teachers' salaries.

不赞成命题中的观点：

(1) 老师的教育质量不应受到工资多少的影响。

原因：给学生最好的教育是老师的责任。

(2) 不上进的老师不会把提升工资作为自己努力工作的动力。

原因：他们只会把钱用于达到自己的目的，如外出旅游等。

(3) 有其他更有效的途径提高教育质量。

原因：集体培训可以提高老师的整体素质。

例子：创建信息共享的平台，让老师之间相互沟通、相互取长补短。

真题分析2：2009年3月29日

In 20 years from now on, students will not use printed books any more.

不赞成命题中的观点：

(1) 通过文字传达的信息有时是无法以其他方式来表达的。

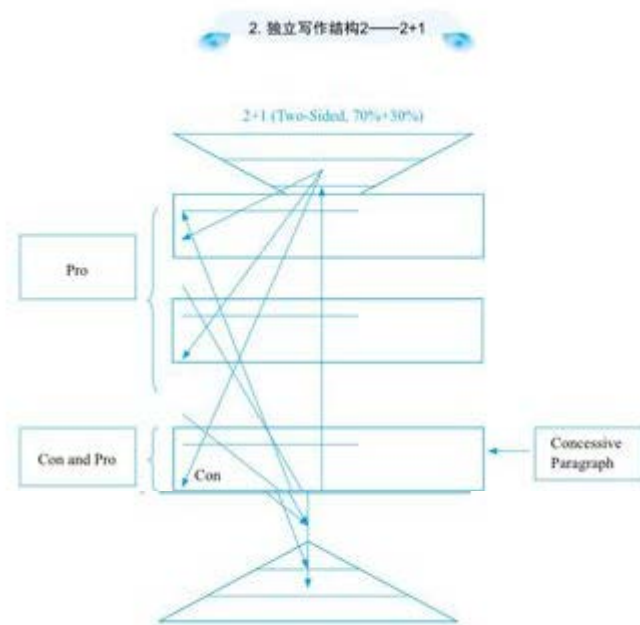
原因：小说VS电影，小说给人更多的遐想空间，而电影则限定了环境、人物，使联想空间缩小。

(2) 书本是性价比最高的。

原因：在部分经济不发达地区，电脑等工具无法普及，教育大多只能通过书本。

(3) 书本是人类文化的里程碑 (milestone)。

原因：书本传播的不仅是知识，也是一个民族、一代人的文化和思维方式，这些是电子信息无法做到的。



真题分析1：2009年3月7日

It's better to use own knowledge and experience to solve questions, or ask other people for advice?

赞成“用自己的知识解决问题”的观点：

(1) 自己的经历比较直观。

原因：自己对经历过的事情记忆更深刻，更能够灵活运用，而借鉴别人的经历，容易在理解上发生偏差。

(2) 用自己的经历利于建立自信心。

原因：在运用自己的经历解决问题的过程中，人们可以建立对于自己观点肯定的信心，培养独立完成任务的能力。

赞成“向别人请教”的观点：

多听取别人建议利于做出明智决定。

原因：从别人的经历中可以得到自己没有经历过的经验，以此弥补自身经验的缺陷，做出最明智的选择。

真题分析2：2009年3月21日

Do you think success is important, or it is more important to remain happy and optimistic when you fail?

赞成“在失败时保持开心乐观更重要”的观点：

(1) 积极的态度能拯救失败中的人。

原因：人生要经历的失败很多，只有坚韧不拔，保持乐观快乐的心态才能从容面对失败，最终取得成功。

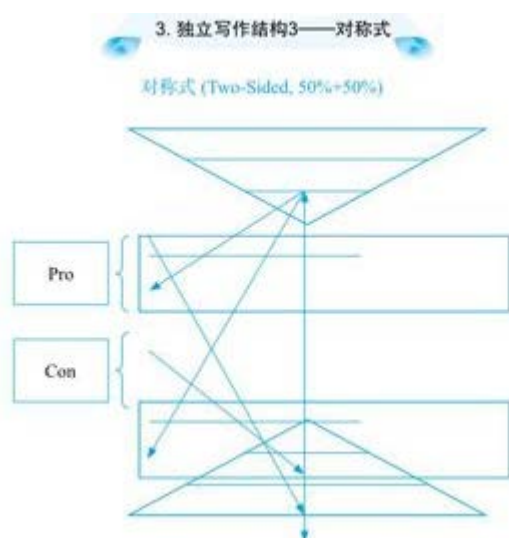
(2) 积极的态度能适度减轻失败的压力。

原因：有太多的年轻人因不堪失败的重压而消沉、抑郁，这无疑是最不明智的做法，如果他们能够在失败中依然保持积极乐观的心态，就不会选择走上绝路。只要活着，就依然有成功的可能。

赞成“成功更重要”的观点：

成功让人产生自信。

原因：人们能通过成功的经验产生对自己做事方法和态度的肯定，进而找出适合自己的生活和工作模式。



真题分析1：2009年10月10日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is easier to succeed nowadays than in the past.

赞成命题的观点：

(1) 当代世界多元化，成功的方向更多。

原因：当代世界事物种类繁多，人们能去涉及的内容也更多，所能找到的方向也更多。

(2) 现代社会信息更加发达，我们可以多方面地找到对我们的成功有用的信息。

原因：因特网的广泛应用，让我们能够最大限度地利用资源，找到更多有用的信息，帮助我们成功。

不赞成命题的观点：

(1) 当代世界人口激增，成功的难度大。

原因：当代社会人口的数量已超负荷，想要脱颖而出难度更大。

(2) 当代世界的人更加精明，人与人之间的竞争也更大。原因：教育事业发达，人们解决问题的手段增多，想要成功更难。

真题分析2

Do you agree or disagree with the statement? University students should take part-time jobs.

赞成“大学生应该打工”的观点：

(1) 兼职工作可以让大学生为今后的工作打好基础。原因：大学生在学校学习的都是书本知识，没有足够的实战经验面对以后的工作。

(2) 可以学习与人交流的技巧。

原因：兼职工作中需要与人打交道，这样就能锻炼自己的交流能力。

不赞成“大学生应该打工”的观点：

(1) 影响学习。

原因：兼职工作会占用大量的时间，这样学生可能无法把足够的时间用在学习上。

(2) 使学生过早变得世故。

原因：过早接触社会会让学生变得不再单纯，过早变得世故老成，无益于他们今后与人真诚相处。

以上这些例子是结合托福写作真题分析的，但这些观点仅供参考，考生应培养自己独立思考的能力，以创新的观点给考官留下深刻的印象。这样就可以在托福写作考场上取得好的分数。

三、论证方法

一般在论述一个问题时，需要有充分的论据对其进行支持，这样才能让别人信服，从而赞成你的观点。论据的扩展是非常重要的，只有合乎逻辑地对一个理由进行论证，才能说服考官相信你的论证是有理的。而合理的扩展有了一定的素材后还需要一些方法的引导。常见的方法有解释说明 (Explanation)、举例 (Exemplification)、列数据 (Raising Figures)、对比对照 (Contrast & Comparison)、引用 (Quotation)、让步 (Concession) 等。接下来，我们就熟悉一下各种方法的具体应用。

(一) 解释说明 (Explanation)

解释说明是对一些比较难理解的定义或内容做详细、明了的解释，以使读者更加明白这个问题。一般情况下使用的句型：

This is to say,...

To be more precise,...

By this I mean,...

中国学生的思维方式有个最大的特点就是拐弯抹角，不会开门见山，这往往与西方人的思维方式有着巨大的区别。西方人通常习惯一针见血，而不是含蓄地说话。这就导致很多考生在论证过程中运用讲道理的论证方法时比较容易出现离题偏题的现象，从而降低考分。比如，一次课上，一位学生分析“the reason why it is difficult for university students to find a job after graduation”的问题时，给出的答案为“the increasing population in the world”，之后对其答案进行了分析。他认为人口多了，意味着大学生人数增多，也就是说大四学生变多了，找工作竞争激烈了，所以他们找工作困难了，这样就将看上去风马牛不相及的两个东西转了好几个圈最终联系在一起。中国学生喜欢去研究一个问题的根本原因，但事实上，这个原因与题目根本没联系，因而就可以被判定为离题，所以还不如直接说“the increasingly fierce competition”更有说服力。根据这一特色，建议考生在讲道理的时候只围绕主题句 (topic sentence) 进行解释说明，这样就不会出现离题的现象了。我们看下面一个主题句 (topic sentence) 是怎样通过解释说明的方法进行扩展的。

- The retired people tend to offer service for the benefits of the family and the community.

读完这个句子，我们可能对其中the benefits of the family and the community感到疑惑，到底是什么利益，能提供什么服务。再看下面这个句子：

- This is to say, the elderly always spend their time in taking care of the family and doing household chores for the family as well as organizing charitable activities for the community.

通过对前面文章内容进行解释说明，这样就能很好地对上述句子进行理解了。

(二) 举例 (Exemplification)

有时我们还需要通过具体的例子对话题进行说明，这样会给人留下深刻印象，而且也更具说服力。一般情况下使用的句型：

For example/for instance/to illustrate,...

Take... for example,...

举例子也是中国考生较常用的论证方法，只是在使用的过程中往往会出现一些不符合西方思维的问题。既是举例子，顾名思义，我们要列举一个具体的例子，比如某某人，或某事件而不是在for example后面还出现some people，这不能算是个具体的例子。上课时一位学生通过举例论证“the students in high school suffer from increasing pressure”，举的例子是，某年某月某日，我经过我家邻居的门前，刚好看到他们家女儿因为压力过大而跳楼自杀。这个例子有三个地方不合理，一是某年某月某日，过于具体，不可信；二是我亲眼看到她跳楼自杀，就算是真的也不可信，最好说是报纸或新闻中读到；三是压力过大，难道她在跳楼前还大喊一声“我压力太大了”告知大家跳楼的原因吗？显然又是不合理的。所以上述三个方面的问题请考生在举例时注意。下面我们通过一个例子来对主题句 (topic sentence) 进行举例方法的扩展。

- Most parents tend to overuse punishment on their education of the kids.

看到这样一个句子，我们首先要想到一个具体的事件，再想到具体的人，这样就可以得出下面的例子。

- For example, only because of the bad performance in primary school, the child of my neighbour was inflicted corporal punishment. In this case, it does nothing but harm to the child's physical and mental development.

从例子中得出的结论使得论证过程更加具有有说服力。

(三) 列数据 (Raising Figures)

在列数据时，一般情况下使用的句型：

As is reported/ investigated/ researched,...

It is reported that...

A recent research conducted by...Bureau reveals that...

用列数据的论证方法来讲道理更具有说服力，我们要在平时生活中多做积累才能应付考试中出现的各个话题以列举一些相关数字。在新托福独立写作中考生最好引用一些数据。其实数据可以分成两大类。一类是有科学依据的、明确记载的数据，如一些新闻事件，像四川地震、公交车自燃等的死亡或受伤人数，这些都是可查询的，如若考生对这些数据没有切实的把握就不需列举。另一类是指一些调查报告的数据，如大学生平均一天花多少时间自习，初中生平均一天花多少时间玩电脑游戏等，这类数据无据可依，考生完全可以自己根据论证内容给出数据，但一定要符合逻辑。我们通过一个使用列数据的论证方法的例子对话题进行说明。

- The retired people tend to offer service for the benefits of the family and the community.

要对这样一个主题句 (topic sentence)

做列数据的扩展，我们首先要找到可列数据的点。此题有两处，一是退休老人的年龄，二是所花时间。结合上述句型，得出的论证如下：

- As is reported, the average time that the retired within the age group above 65 spend on the family and the community is at its length of about 5 hours per day.

(四) 对比对照 (Contrast & Comparison)

考生可以拿相同或相反的事物做比较，相同关系叫对照 (Comparison)，相反关系叫对比 (Contrast)。关于此类论证我们需要重点掌握一些对比对照关系的连词。

表示对比的连词有 in contrast, by contrast, on the contrary, while, whereas。

表示对照的连词有 likewise, similarly。

(五) 引用 (Quotation)

在写作论证的过程中，如要表达一些观点，可以用名人名言来进行论证，这样就更有说服力，说明某位名人的观点和你的观点是达成一致，形成共鸣的。但引用要求考生要有相当大的积累，而由于备考时间紧迫，因此此类论证可以少用。此外，考生需要谨记，引用名人名言就意味着引用别人的观点，所以只要引两到三句起到论证自己观点的作用就可以了。

(六) 让步 (Making Concession)

让步的论证是中国考生较陌生的一个概念，其实在学状语从句时，我们就学过让步的关系，即先退一步承认一个与自己观点相反的事实，再转折给出自己的观点，否定前者。让步句型如下：

Although/Though/In spite of the fact that...

As is granted/Admittedly,...

Opponents would argue that...

举个简单的例子，一个男生向女生告白，女生要拒绝他的话，就会委婉地用让步的论证来表达自己的想法。她会先承认男生的一些优点，再转折说自己不喜欢他。这样既能表达自己的观点，又不至于伤害对方。让步这种方法的优点是能较全面的看待一个问题，而且反驳更能有的放矢。具体例子如下：

- People do not believe that saving money is a good idea in modern society.

这个主题句 (topic sentence) 的观点很明确，存钱在当代社会并不好。显然，用让步论证的话，我们要先承认存钱的优点，再根据所列优点进行反驳。

- As is granted, saving money offers people a sense of security in case of emergency. However, people tend to believe that wise investment can get more profits.

以上内容为大家介绍了六种论证方法，希望考生能在考试时间内合理安排使用，为段落能言之有理的扩展打好技巧基础。

第四节 十大高频素材与独立写作真题思路分析

一、十大高频素材

在独立写作中，有的话题会经常出现，而有的话题则出现较少。考生可对新托福写作中频繁出现的素材多加留意。本书列出十大高频素材，并给出范例，帮助考生记忆。

(一) 放松

Firstly, people pay more attention to relaxation rather than pressure. Undoubtedly, people nowadays undergo a great deal of pressure that comes from various directions, including work, school, and so forth. Pressure is detrimental rather than instrumental and it has been one of the biggest enemies. It hurts our health, personality, and relationship with others. Statistical report from a research institute proved that it is hard to find an ailment that cannot trace in some way to pressure. To keep healthy efficiently, an increasing proportion of people pursue all kinds of ways to escape from pressure, including taking a short or long vacation, having a party with friends at weekend, or traveling to other countries. What's more, television and music also help relax us. Therefore, escaping from pressure is the foremost reason why we are living longer now.

(二) 锻炼

Secondly, exercise is also instrumental to our health and it leads to our longer lives. Nowadays, you can see people doing exercise here and there, in the morning or at evening, on the weekdays or weekend. You also can find the gym is filled with a vast majority of citizens every day. Tests have shown that a 15-minute exercise is more beneficial than most medicines on the market. Individuals have come to realize the importance of exercise. For instance, when I was a student in the university, I used to run every morning and play tennis after class. As a proverb says, "wealth is nothing without health". A good health promises a bright future. Hence, exercise is the second important reason why we are living longer.

(三) 科技

Thirdly, on no account can we live longer without the development of technology. Actually, fewer and fewer people die unnecessarily and wastefully from diseases, hunger, and floods because technology makes it possible for us to cope with these disasters. To illustrate this, there is an appropriate example. State-of-art medical technology and well-developed medical network bring us more efficient and effective medical treatment. In our society, if you feel uncomfortable, you just need call 120 and the ambulance will arrive at you in no more than five minutes. So, the most striking conclusion is obvious that we live longer thanks to the development of technology.

(四) 交通

First and foremost, living in my city, one must confront the problem of traffic congestion. Whenever you look, it is people, people, and people. The trains that arrive and leave every several minutes are packed: an endless procession of human sardine tins. The streets are so

crowded that there is little room to move on the pavements. It takes ages for a bus to reach you because the traffic on the roads virtually comes to a standstill. Even when a bus does at last arrive, it is so full that it is impossible to take more passengers. Undoubtedly, anyone will not like the traffic in my town.

(五) 高物价

Furthermore, it is hard to find a place with such a higher living cost than my town. The demand for accommodation is so huge that it is impossible for ordinary people to buy a house of their own. Under most occasions, one must pay exorbitant rents for tiny room, which even a country hen distains to live in. In addition, just everything you buy is more expensive than it would be in the country. Hence, living in my town, one must tolerate the high living cost.

(六) 就业

However, living in my town also has its own benefit, namely more job opportunities. There is no denying that large cities provide more job opportunities than small towns. In small towns, due to few job vacancies, the vast majority of people have to spend all their time and energy in a neverending struggle for food and shelter they need. They have no choice but to work long hours for little pay. Heavy workloads result in serious physical ailments. On the contrary, if you live in my city, you have a wide assortment of choices in hunting a job, and you can select some well-known employers, such as IBM or Microsoft. With little competitive pressure, those who move from small town may, for the first time, begin to think that life is something more than a grim struggle for survival. They may have time to sing, to dance, or to exercise. In a word, living in my city promises more job opportunities, less pressure of competition, and therefore, greater pleasure.

(七) 互相帮助

The first plain truth, I am presenting here, is that studying with a group of students will help students to achieve their goals easily. No matter how competent you are, how experienced you are, you must have something unknown. The strength of an individual is limited, while that of a group is boundless. A chance conversation between two students may enlighten each other. Take me as an example, once I was not good at physics at college. But we studied in a group, about 10 people, and some classmates borrowed their notes to me and helped me to solve some difficult problems. Afterward, I passed all the exams of physics courses. One classmate, a smart girl, however, failed in the final exam because she studied by her own and no one helped solve her puzzles. Obviously, studying with a group of students is instrumental in achieving our goals.

(八) 学习社交技能

Last but not least, studying with a group of students has other merits. For example, studying with a group of students will teach you how to get along with your classmates, how to communicate with your partners, and how to negotiate with others. These social skills are necessary to make a living in society.

(九) 人口过剩

In addition, overpopulation also harms our Earth. The more people compete for the limited resources in the Earth, the more unfavorable the Earth is for a living. For example, in Beijing, the vast majority of people compete for the limited job positions and therefore they have no alternative but to work long hours for little pay. The demand for accommodation is so huge that citizens have to pay exorbitant rents for a tiny house that even a country hen distains to live in. In

addition, too many people live in this big city, the food, water, electricity are correspondingly scarce. Every year, for short of hospitals, medicine, and foods, a fair proportion of people die unnecessarily and wastefully. Obviously, we has to devote ourselves to an endless struggle with the Earth for survival and definitely such a grim struggle will harm our common garden, the Earth.

(十) 环境污染

Last but not least, environment pollution also damages the Earth. Without the consciousness of environment protection, many factories dump wasteful water into the river, let off waste gas to the air. Due to the environment pollution, many animals and plants die out. The earth is on the verge of disappearing.

二、真题范文解析

(一) 思路点拨

写作题目

Since people can now see the cultural and historical relics on the Internet, museum will eventually be replaced. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

题目翻译

因为现在人们可以在网上观赏到文化和历史遗产，因此博物馆终会被取代。你是否同意这个观点呢？

话题分类与题型

本题属于科技类话题。题型为辩论型（argumentation）。

话题评价

这种考题对考生而言应该不会陌生。科技类话题多为探讨传统事物（图书馆、博物馆、书、电视等）是否会被现代科技（因特网、计算机等）所取代。在应对此类话题时，可以考虑运用平衡式结构，先让步论证一下现代科技的好处，再把论述重心放在传统事物不可被替代的作用上面。此外，和博物馆相关的话题在新托福写作考试中一直都没有被冷落，有心的同学可以整理一下与博物馆相关的材料，比如它的作用和意义，以及可以用哪些典型的博物馆作例子等。比如2011年4月9日新托福考试大陆地区的真题就是：

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It's more important for the government to support museums and music performances than recreational facilities (such as playgrounds, swimming pool).

结构与思路

建议采用让步式论证结构，先让步论证因特网给人们观赏文物图片带来了便捷，再论述博物馆相对因特网有不可替代的作用。

Introduction: (交代背景)

因特网的发展使得人们不用走进博物馆就可以欣赏到精美的历史文物和艺术作品。(In recent years, the development of the Internet has made it possible for people to feast the images of historical relics and artistic works anytime.)

引出主题: 有些人因此怀疑博物馆的必要性。(Some people thus question the necessity of museum.)

交代观点: 博物馆不可取代。(As far as I am concerned, the museum has been of such evident cultural and historical importance that it will not be simply replaced.)

Body 1: (让步论证)

虽然因特网好，但是不可能代替博物馆。

不得不承认 (admittedly)，因特网的发展已经使得人们可以在网上搜寻到近乎完备的文物资料，而三维模拟技术 (three-dimensional simulation) 更是让人们可以全方位欣赏文物图片。然而 (however)，如果因此就断定因特网将取代博物馆，这是很不合理的想法 (It is absurd to assert that...)。因为图片即使非常真切，看图片的感觉毕竟和看实物的感觉是不一样的。【例证】蒙娜丽莎 (Mona Lisa) 的图片大家都见过，但这丝毫没有妨碍卢浮宫 (Musée du Louvre) 吸引接踵而至的游客。

Body 2: (论证博物馆无可替代的功能)

此外 (As well as that)，博物馆还有很多众所周知的功能。首先，博物馆是保存和保护文物的地方。【例证】正是因为博物馆的存在，距今千年的中国唐代瓷器才得以流传至今。第二，博物馆记录历史，启发后人。【例证】走进故宫博物馆 (Palace Museum)，看到辉煌的 (magnificent) 中国古代宫殿建筑以及其中的藏品，任何人都会感叹中国曾经取得的艺术成就，同时感伤 (feel sorrowful about) 中国近代受到的凌辱。第三，博物馆也是有相同志趣的人们沟通专业知识的一个好地方。比如，博物馆里面可以举办各种沙龙及讲座，这个功能也是因特网无法取代的。

Conclusion:

总之 (To sum up)，博物馆意义重大，无论因特网将来发展到何种地步，它都不可能取代博物馆的位置。如果没有了博物馆，我们留给后代的将只是留在因特网上的虚拟影像，而这应该谁都不愿意看到的结果。

(二) 范文解析

Some people believe that paying taxes is a big enough contribution to the society, other people think that people have other more responsibilities. Discuss both views and give your own opinion. 有人认为纳税是为国家做贡献的体现，有人认为公民还有其他的社会责任。讨论两种观点并给出你的意见。

大纲 (outline)

Introduction:

1. 通过背景介绍引出正方观点，即纳税就是公民为社会做出的全部贡献；
2. 转折，引出反方观点，即公民对社会的责任远远不止这些；
3. 引出本文的观点，即本文将讨论一个现代公民在社会中所应承担的责任。

Body 1:承认纳税的确是公民对社会做出的一种贡献。

1. 纳税可以支持国家的基础设施建设 (infrastructure) , 是公民为自己社会尽力的一种方式;
2. 纳税可以调节贫富差距 (narrow the gap of wealth/ the gap between the rich and the poor) , 帮助贫困家庭缓解贫困 (alleviate poverty) , 从而实现公民价值 (realize personal values) 。

Body 2: 转折, 纳税并不是公民责任的全部, 引出其他的公民责任。

1. 公民可以通过公益组织捐款 (donate to charities) 来奉献社会 (contribute to the society) ;
2. 公民可以参加志愿活动 (volunteer work/unpaid community service) 来帮助受灾或者穷困地区的儿童生活、学习;
3. 公民应承担社会责任、家庭责任, 遵纪守法, 遵守道德准则 (moral code) 。

Conclusion:

重申主题: 纳税的确是公民的一种责任, 但公民应承担更多的社会、家庭责任等。

正文:

Nowadays, much controversy has been made concerning which is the citizens' unshakable obligation, to pay taxes or to serve other profound functions. Some people assert that great contribution has already been made by acting as honorable tax-payers. To voice my opinion, a citizen's duty should involve both increasing the governmental revenue and serving more significant functions.

点评: 这篇文章的题目是要讨论两方意见, 但是主题观点已经确定是要支持公民纳税以及论证公民还有其他责任, 这时就可以用一方的观点句引导出主题观点, 但是要注意词汇的替换, 例如: obligation = duty = responsibility; increase = multiply; revenue = tax; profound = significant。

Indeed, a great many justifications could be found to prove that paying tax revenue is the compelling duty of every citizen. Government is the institution representing the benefits and interests of all the citizens, and its responsibility covers sponsoring the homeless people, popularizing free medical care and prospering education industry, yet the ever-accelerating requirements always match against the declined resources and limited financial budget. Imaginably, to impose tax revenue could multiply the government's income so that more financial budget out of public purse could be utilized to strengthen the construction of infrastructure, to preserve the environment and even promote the comprehensive national strength.

点评: 第二段直接套入句型提出观点句: 纳税是公民应尽的义务, 接下来要证明为何公民纳税是必要的以及有哪些利好。话锋一转去解释政府是代表人民利益的职能机关, 政府要解决的问题很多, 例如住房、医疗、教育 (三大民生问题), 但是, 日益上涨的需求和有限的财政预算以及减少的资源是互相矛盾的。这样, 很自然就引出公民纳税的利好, 就是政府有钱去做利民的事情了, 例如加强基础设施建设、支持环保以及提高综合国力。第二段的写作出现了一些来自阅读的亮点表达法, 例如 justifications (理由), the institution representing the benefits and interests (代表人们利益的机构), ever-accelerating requirements (增加的需求), match against (使与.....相竞争), out of public purse (来

自国库），multiply the government's income（增加税收）。

Nevertheless, I am quite amazed when hearing people say that a citizens' responsibility could be fully fulfilled by paying taxes. Citizens' obligation must have more profound meanings. For a start, man has damaged the environment almost to the extent of ruining his own living space, numerous people are in the habit of littering and spitting, so to reinforce one's environmental awareness is also the embodiment of a good citizen. Also, to strengthen one's law-abiding consciousness is the duty of every citizen, satisfying financial reward and comfortable life is what every individual aspire after, however, these cannot be realized by transgressing the laws. To make the final point, to intensify one's sense of national pride, to deepen one's insight into his own culture and even to embark on military service when necessary are all the qualities of good citizens.

点评：第三段主要论证公民还有其他的社会责任。第一，加强环保意识，人类对于环境的破坏达到了要毁灭自己生存空间的地步，很多人有吐痰以及丢垃圾的习惯，其实良好的环保意识也是好公民的体现。第二，要加强守法意识，人人有对金钱以及舒适生活的渴望，但是，良好的公民不会以违法的形式去获得这些。第三，做好公民也要有民族自豪感以及了解自己的文化，服兵役也是公民的责任。第三段的写作中出现的表达亮点：what every individual aspire after（每个人渴望的），transgressing the laws（违法），deepen one's insight into（加深对于.....的理解），strengthen one's law-abiding consciousness（加强守法意识），are in the habit of（有.....的习惯）。

Overall, I reaffirm my conviction that a citizen's obligation includes paying governmental revenues, reinforce one's lawful and eco-friendly awareness and safeguard one's motherland.

尾段：由于首段已经明确提出观点，尾段的写作任务就是再次亮出观点，总结理由。这时候需要的是词汇替换。尾段亮点表达：safeguard one's motherland（保卫祖国）。

三、机经思路分析示例

2009 -2 011 年机经题源与思路分析（独立写作板块）

2009年

2009年1月10日

Do you agree or disagree that improving schools is the most important factor in successful development of country.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 改进教育为国家的发展提供重要的人才和必备的知识。

原因：国家发展需要科技的支持和人才的储备，改进教育能让学生更好地掌握科学知识，从而为科技的发展提供重要的保障，而且能培养更多优秀的人才推动国家的发展。

例子：美国教育部坚持发展高等院校教育，几乎每年都有大学生向世界展现新的发明

或发现，这些学生毕业后投身到各个领域并做出贡献，如现今Goldman Sachs的经济顾问William Toy，就曾是麻省理工大学的学生。

(2) 提高教育质量能够普遍提高公民素质，创建和谐社会 (harmonious society)。

原因：社会的发展离不开每一个公民的努力，只有提高公民素质，才能创建和谐社会，而最容易塑造公民素质的方法之一就是从小教育做起。

例子：日本非常注重对学生集体意识 (teamwork spirit)、社会意识 (social awareness) 和责任感 (sense of responsibility) 的培养，经常要求学生在冬天集体外出跑步，从活动中锻炼学生相互帮助、相互照顾的品质，因此，日本成为一个非常团结奋进的国家。

(3) 改善学校设备是一种长期投资行为 (long-term investment)，能为学生提供更好的学习、生活环境，保证国家的可持续性发展 (sustainable development)。

原因：国家的发展必须具有可持续性，而更新学校的设施，如现代化的电脑授课系统、图书馆、体育馆能够长远地提高学生在校学习的质量和效率，对国家的长期发展有着深远的意义。

例子：新加坡政府每年用于投资教育行业的财政支出在各个财政支出项目中位居第二。学校用政府的拨款来更新设备 (upgrade facilities)，改善环境，并用奖学金吸引外国留学生。学生在设施更加完善的环境下学习，可以保证学习的质量和效率，使国家能够长期、可持续地发展。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 国家的发展直接取决于其生产力 (productivity)，而教育不能直接成为生产力。

原因：国家的发展更需要的是有能够参加工作的人，因此，提高工人的工作环境比改善学校环境更有意义。

例子：中国国家总理温家宝在2010年6月急切呼吁，应当改善那些离开家乡到外地务工，并对国家有重大贡献的工人们的生活条件。

(2) 教育的成果有不可预见性，改善学校教育不能直接保证国家的有效发展。

原因：一般而言，从小学到大学要接受近20年的教育，但很多人在这期间的变化却比较多。导致变化的因素也很多，如机遇，小时候聪明的人长大了未必就能有所作为。大量地去投资教育可能会带来风险，造成资源的不合理分配 (inappropriate distribution of resources)。

(3) 改进学校环境可能无法达到提高学生素质目的的预期。

原因：学生可能无法理解国家对于学校投资的目的所在，因而把身边的改善看做是理所应当的事，这反而不利于国家的发展。

例子：中国部分学校中的学生不以学业为主，从而造成资源的浪费。

2009年1月10日

Does the public need to pay for mass transit?

论点一：赞成。

(1) 使用人有承担费用的义务。

原因：公共交通是为大众服务的，因此使用者需要付出一定的费用。

(2) 公共交通部门需要有经济补偿来维护其正常运行。

原因：公共交通部门是不以盈利为目的的事业单位（non-profitable organization），但其日常运行需要有经济维护，比如购买汽油、包养车辆、购买新车、发放工资等，因此需要大众的经济支持（public support）。

(3) 公共交通的前期投资要从收费过程中收回。

原因：公共交通事业运营的初始阶段需要大量的资金投入，而这些无法以个人能力承担的费用需由政府出资，因此，公共交通必须通过收费的形式来回收财政支出。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 公共交通属于公共服务事业。

原因：服务行业的费用应当由国家承担，成为公民享有的福利。

(2) 公共交通应由有支付能力的人支付。

原因：在民主社会中，纳税人（taxpayers）有“供养”非纳税人的义务，所以纳税人应该承担非纳税人的公共交通费用。

(3) 免费搭乘能鼓励大众使用公共交通。

原因：免费搭乘公共交通工具使人们更偏好使用公共交通。反之，如果对公共交通服务进行收费，则会导致人们大量开私家车，从而引发交通堵塞之类的问题，进而造成一些社会问题。

2009年1月17日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: The advertising is the main cause of unhealthy eating habits.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 饮食类广告向人们推销人们想吃的（wants），而不是他们需要吃的（needs）。

原因：饮食类广告向人们突出介绍的都是美味可口的食物，而忽略了其食物中的营养成分，误导人们过量食用。

例子：麦当劳的油炸薯条看起来金黄可口，这是因为其使用的特殊油与胃液反应能刺激食欲，并且其食物可在半密封条件下保持一个月以上不发霉，但是该物质不易被人体吸收而且还能致癌。

(2) 保健类广告误导人们对美的认知。

原因：许多减肥产品广告以模特的魔鬼身材（hour-glass figure）作为美的定义，从而误导年轻人追求广告中所定义的“美”，从而进行不合理的瘦身计划，导致他们养成了不健康的饮食习惯。

例子：某种减肥茶广告。

(3) 广告呈现的资料通常是不完整的。

原因：广告公司只公开对产品有利的信息，而掩盖其产品的缺陷以此达到推销的目的。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 广告只是提供建议的媒介，决定权在于消费者。

原因：消费者应该从自身的利益考虑，选择健康的饮食习惯，而不是盲目听从广告。

(2)

同侪压力可能是导致青少年不健康饮食习惯的主要原因。

原因：来自于同伴间的压力会逼迫身材不好的人选择不健康的饮食习惯。

例子：学生嘲笑身材肥胖的同学，迫使其违背自己一般的饮食习惯。

(3) 工作需求可能是导致成年人不健康饮食习惯的主要原因。

原因：有些工作的特质迫使其工作人员不能在正常情况下进食。

例子：高强度脑力劳动，如科研人员在工作时需加班，无法按正常时间吃饭。

2009年1月18日

Do you agree or disagree: It is important for families to regularly eat their meals together.

论点：赞成。

(1) 可以增进相互的感情。

原因：家人在一起吃饭显得有家庭中应有的温馨感，而且可表现出相互关爱。

(2) 便于信息的交流。

原因：白天，家人都各自忙于工作，一起吃饭为家人相互交流提供了空间、时间和平台。

(3) 能够增强家庭的凝聚力。

原因：在相互关怀、相互交流的过程中，家庭的概念被强化，每个人都能感受到温暖，也能为家庭做出一定的贡献。

2009年1月23日

Do you think that young people should take several different kinds of jobs before they take a career in a long term?

另一版本：**Young people should try different jobs before they decide which job or career they will do in the long term.**

论点一：赞成。

(1) 年轻的时候应当多接触社会的各个层面。原因：利用工作机会认识并了解社会，从而为以后的工作积累经验。

(2) 开阔眼界，不断学习。

原因：在工作中可以不断结实新的同伴，可以通过交流相互交换信息，从别人的经验中获取社会经验，以达到提高自己水平和素质的目的。

(3) 锻炼我们在不断变化的环境中适应、生存、竞争的能力。

原因：不同的工作必然需要有不同的环境，能够在变化的环境中求得生存并得以发展，可以锻炼我们的毅力（perseverance）和韧性（resilience）。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 在寻求工作的过程中应该专一。

原因：找不同的工作会导致自己的专业能力得不到提高，虽然会接触很多行业，但是都不精通，不能在竞争中凸显相对优势（comparative advantage）。

(2) 年轻人应学会纵向发展。

原因：只有做同类工作，才有向上发展的优势，一味地在不同类别的工作间徘徊，不利于自身的发展和晋升。

(3) 年轻人最好能学什么就做什么。

原因：能够最大限度地把在学校的所学应用在实际的工作当中，不需要公司的再次培训，从而造成资源的节约。

2009年2月14日

Do you agree or disagree: People must use various resources to get news.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 能够开拓自己的视野 (broaden the horizon) 。

原因：利用多种资源能够了解到范围更广的资讯。

(2) 能够客观地认识事情。

原因：某些官方言论有时带有很强的主观性、目的性，接触多方面的讯息能让人更加完善、客观地了解一件事。

例子：对于美国攻打伊拉克的报道，欧美、亚太以及中东地区的新闻媒体在报道中表现出完全不同的态度。

(3) 利用多种资源获得信息是一个不可抵挡的 (overwhelming) 趋势。

原因：在信息时代里，新闻评论在各个渠道中流通，人们会自觉或不自觉地从多个渠道获得信息。

例子：可用互联网、Facebook、微博等获得许多信息。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 容易混淆视听。

原因：太多的来自不同方面的言论会让人感到迷茫，不知该听信哪个。

例子：网络、报纸、官方对于利比亚战争众说纷纭，很多人不知道哪种说法是正确的。

(2) 人的选择有时受到环境的制约。

原因：在某些信息受到严格管制的地区，人只能在有限的范围内通过有限的、单一的途径获得信息。

例子：朝鲜境内只能收听政府规定播放的广播和电视节目。

(3) 不受管制的信息传播会给社会带来危害。

原因：年轻人，尤其是学生，对于是非的辨别能力较差，如果让学生自己去自由接受各个渠道中的信息，很可能会受到误导。

2009年2月22日

Do you agree or disagree: The purpose of television is to educate, not to entertain.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 电视应发挥其广大的传播能力，协助教育大众。

原因：电视是当今最为普及的大众媒体之一，其影响力甚大，因此，应发挥其作用，对广大人民群众进行教育。

例子：地方政府在“非典”时期用电视节目来宣传防治“非典”的方法。

(2) 电视比别的教育方式更直观。

原因：不同于课本只局限于纸张的形式，电视所能表现的内容更加丰富多彩，所以应该充分利用电视的特点来达到传播教育的目的。

(3) 电视的目的是让人了解身边发生的事情。

原因：各种新闻以电视的形式第一时间传递到社会各层，比起其他的传递方式，如写信来说，电视更具有时效性，让人能及时了解到周围事情的进展。

例子：凤凰电视台在911事件发生的半小时内做出了权威的、客观的呈现和评论。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 电视节目需要有适当的娱乐以维持其运营。

原因：电视台需要高收视率以获得收入，相比教育，以娱乐为主的节目更容易获得观众的青睐。

例子：台湾发达的综艺娱乐节目成为各大产业中的佼佼者。

(2) 电视的目的并不局限于教育或娱乐。

原因：有些电视节目纯粹是为了传递资讯，它们的存在不仅重要，而且必不可少。

例子：资讯广告频道就是给观众一些讯息的。

(3) 电视的目的也可以是教育与娱乐并存的。

原因：电视节目可以在传播教育信息的同时，附加娱乐的成分，在达到教育目的的同时培养观众观看的兴趣。

例子：Animal Planet, Discovery Channel就是这样的节目。

2009年2月27日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? A job with more vacation time but low salary is better than a job with high salary but less vacation time.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 更多的假期可以让人们的生活更丰富。

原因：长假期能让人拥有享受自我的生活，不必一直受到工作压力的影响。

(2) 长假期能让人有更多的时间陪家人。

原因：工作制约了许多人与家庭成员在一起生活、交流的时间，假期多的工作能够给人更多的时间陪伴老人，教育孩子。

(3) 长假期让人能够更好地工作。

原因：人们能利用长假进行反省和自我调整，之后再以饱满的状态再次投入到工作中，从而提高工作效率。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 太长的假期不利于人的发展。

原因：人的惰性使人在长假中容易变得颓废，迷失人生的方向。

(2) 假期长短应与工作强度成正比。

原因：工作越疲劳的，就越应该得到更多的休息时间。这样才能及时补充能量，从而更有效地工作。

(3) 假期长度和薪水成正比的工作才理想。

原因：人们能从中理解到多劳多得的道理，进而更加合理地安排自己的工作和休息时间。

2009年2月28日

Agree or disagree: Teachers should be paid at least as much as doctors, lawyers or business leaders are paid. (同2010年5月19日)

论点一：赞成。

(1) 老师的工作比其他职业都神圣。

原因：老师的工作是教书育人，是最没有功利性、目的性的。

(2) 老师的工作条件比其他的职业都艰苦。

原因：老师没有自由的工作地点和工作时间，学生在哪里就需要去哪里上课。

(3) 老师付出的艰辛不比其他的工作少。

原因：老师不能像其他的工作那样雇用员工，必须自己亲自对学生进行指导、教育。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 老师所面对的是相对稳定的工作情况。

原因：相对其他职业所面对的复杂工作环境，老师所面对的环境是比较有规律可循的。

(2) 其他工作的强度更大。

原因：相对其他工作，教书育人可循序渐进，而像商业、医生等行业更多时候是一锤定音，一步走错，便会带来不可挽回的损失。

(3) 老师享受的待遇已经比其他行业优越。

原因：老师享有稳定的假期时间，固定的补贴，而其他行业多数是自己成立公司，为了利益最大化而不能享受与老师同等的假期待遇。

2009年3月7日

It's better to use own knowledge and experience to solve question, or ask other people for advice?

论点一：赞成。

(1) 自己的经历比较直观。

原因：自己对经历过的事情记忆更深刻，更能够灵活运用，而借鉴别人的经历，容易在理解上发生偏差，从而走错路。

(2) 用自己的经历利于建立自信心。

原因：在使用自己的经历解决问题的过程中，人们可以建立对于自己的观点肯定的信心，利于培养独立完成任务的能力。

(3) 利于人们从经历中学习总结。

原因：人们在利用自己的经历解决问题的过程中，必须学会总结、学习的能力，从过往的事情中总结经验教训，并灵活地运用在未来解决事情的过程中。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 多听取别人建议利于做出明智决定。

原因：从别人的经历中可以得到自己没有经历过的经验，以此弥补自身经验的局限性，做出最明智的选择。

(2) 听取别人建议是对别人的尊重。

原因：在团队工作中，仅靠一人之力是很难完成任务的，必须集思广益，让大家都提供自己的观点，才能选择最完善的方案来解决难题。

(3) 利于培养领导才能。

原因：作为一个领导人，必须学会充分发挥团队中每一个人的才能，自己的经验固然重要，而征求他人的意见更能培养领导人在合理分配人力（manpower）方面的能力。

2009年3月14日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: It is better to spend money on travelling and vacation than to save money for the future.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 旅行可以开阔眼界。

原因：花钱旅行，可见识到更多的知识、文化，利于今后学习和工作的发展。

(2) 旅行可以放松心情。

原因：利用假期出游的机会可以放松心情，缓解压力，进而能更好地工作、生活。

(3) 旅行可以让钱的价值得以体现。

原因：挣来的钱如果不合理地利用也是一种资源的浪费，因而可以适量的用钱来充实生活，例如旅行，而且还可在过程中培养兴趣爱好。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 防患于未然的思想。

原因：人们在过安逸生活的同时应该为将来做打算，现在工作积攒的钱应用来防止以后的急需。

(2) 为后代做准备。

原因：尤其是在有孩子的华人家庭里，家长多数情况下选择存钱，以此来支付孩子今后的学习、生活开支。

(3) 养成良好的用钱习惯。

原因：存钱能让人养成勤俭节约的习惯，此外，不但能用存下来的钱应急，更能让人懂得挣钱的艰辛，因此更加珍惜自己得来的每一分钱。

2009年3月21日

Do you think success is important, or it is more important to remain happy and optimistic when you fail?

论点一：成功更重要。

(1) 成功让人产生自信。

原因：人能通过成功的经验产生对自己做事方法和态度的肯定，进而找出适合自己的生活、工作模式。

(2) 成功是人们追求的最终目标。

原因：不论做什么事，人们的最终目的都是把事情做成功，因此成功更为重要。

(3) 成功能够得到别人的肯定。

原因：有太多的人失败，但是只有那些超越失败，最终获得成功的人才会受到别人的敬仰与肯定。

例子：美国第32任总统罗斯福就不断超越失败从而取得成功，受到全世界很多人的崇拜。

论点二：失败时保持积极态度更重要。

(1) 积极的态度能拯救失败中的人。

原因：人生要经历的失败很多，只有坚韧不拔，保持乐观的心态才能从容面对失败，成为一个健康的人。

(2) 积极的态度能适度减轻失败的压力。

原因：有太多的年轻人因不堪失败的重压而焦虑、抑郁，这无疑是抗压能力弱的表现，如果他们能够在失败中依然保持积极乐观的心态，便会轻松许多。

(3) 失败时还能保持乐观从容的心态才是人应有的品质。

原因：太多的人沉溺于成功的经历，但是面对失败却不知所措，因而不懂得其实保持乐观的态度才是人们应该追求的品质，追求积极乐观心态的人生才更有意义。

2009年3月22日

Governments should focus more on preservation of environment rather than economic development.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 环境是人们赖以生存、发展的基础。

原因：没有环境作为基础，经济发展也就无从谈起。

(2) 环境污染对人们的危害比起经济萧条更加严重。原因：人们可以过拮据的生活，但是人们不能长期生活在严重污染的环境中。

(3) 环境污染会对经济发展造成制约。

原因：环境的污染会破坏土地原有的特质，使其无法再次被利用。

例子：受到核污染的地区在长时间内（至少100年）无法再进行居住、开发。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 经济发展对现代社会来说更为重要。

原因：要投入大量资金以改善环境却没有充沛的物质资源，社会也无法发展。

(2) 经济发展为环境保护提供资源。

原因：发展中国家要用绿色节能环保高科技的技术设备生产发展，就必须先拥有足够的经济储备。

(3) 经济发展可以从侧面保护环境。

原因：经济发展能协助普及教育环保的重要性，从而提高人民素质，使他们自觉地保护环境。

2009年3月28日

Do you agree or disagree teacher should make their social or political views known to students?

另一版本：**Do you agree or disagree with the statement? Teachers should not show their political or social views in the classroom.**

观点一：赞成。

(1) 老师应当正确地引导学生。

原因：老师应运用自己的工作特质，帮助学生树立正确的政治思想。

(2) 老师教给学生的不应只是知识，而是一种生活态度。

原因：老师应该教给学生生活中应该持有的生活态度和价值观，才能更好地帮助他们形成自己的思想。

(3) 学生受到老师的影响深远，因此老师的责任重大。

原因：人的启蒙时期，也就是思想和人格形成的时期，大部分时候都是在接受教师的教育，因而教师有责任去培养他们。

观点二：不赞成。

(1) 教育不应与政治相互混合。

原因：教育应以教书育人为主，政治过于复杂而不适合学生过早接触。

(2) 老师可能会错误地引导学生。

原因：老师不正当的政治观点可能会对学生的发展造成不可挽回的影响。

(3) 学生思想不成熟，容易偏激。

原因：这会导致学生在政治问题上投入过多精力，从而荒废学业。

2009年3月29日

In 20 years from now on, students will not use printed books any more.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 其他形式的文件会成为现代文刊的主流。

原因：它们便利、快捷的特点将会迅速替代书本。例子：电子书的使用在现代已快要

超越纸质书的使用了。

(2) 书本不易于保存。

原因：书本保存的时间比电子文件要短。

例子：书本大约10年，U盘中的文件保存时间等同于U盘寿命。

(3) 书本的信息量有限。

原因：书本的信息受到纸张的限制，而通过其他渠道则能更有效地获取信息。

例子：互联网（the Internet）的信息量非常大。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 通过文字传达的信息有时是无法以其他方式来表达的。

原因：小说VS电影，小说给人更多的遐想空间，而电影限定了环境、人物，会限制人们的想象力。

(2) 书本是最能支付得起的。

原因：在部分经济受限地区，电脑等工具无法普及，教育大多只能通过书本来进行。

(3) 书本是人类文化的里程碑（milestone）。

原因：书本传播的不仅是知识，也是一个民族、一代人的文化和思维方式，这些是电子信息无法做到的。

2009年4月3日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? The best way to improve the quality of education is to increase teachers' salaries.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 经济上的补贴能让老师更有上进心。

原因：每个人生活中都有经济负担，金钱是人工作的动力之一。

(2) 通过评比教学质量，给予经济奖励，能使老师更加努力地付出。

原因：他人对自己的肯定也是工作和生活的动力之一。

例子：通过学生测评（student survey）的方式评比学校的“教育之星”并给予经济奖励。

(3) 老师的辛苦付出需要有足够的经济补助来维持。原因：如果不增加薪水，老师可能会失去工作热情，从而降低教学质量。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 老师的教育质量不应受到工资多少的影响。

原因：给学生最好的教育是作为一名老师的责任。

(2) 不上进的老师不会把提升工资作为自己努力工作的动力。

原因：这样的老师只会把钱用于达到自己的私人目的，如外出旅游。

(3) 有其他更有效的途径提高教育质量。

原因：集体培训可以提高老师的整体素质。

例子：创建信息共享的平台，让老师之间相互沟通、相互取长补短。

2009 年5月9日

Do you agree or disagree with the statement? In order to become a financially responsible adult, people should be taught how to manage money at an early age.
(同2010年1月5日)

论点一：赞成。

(1) 节约用钱的习惯要从小养成。

原因：小时候不学会节约，长大后改不掉浪费的习惯。

(2) 从学会理财的过程中学会如何生活。

原因：理财过程包含很多生活中的小细节和常识。

(3) 培养正确的价值观，成为理智的消费者。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 孩子太早接触钱，容易变得物质化（materialized）。

原因：因为小孩子只知道用钱购买商品，进而与同伴进行攀比。

(2) 孩子自己不挣钱，缺乏挣钱和理财的概念。

原因：孩子不理解赚钱的辛苦，对钱的概念也不明确。

(3) 家庭经济条件不同，容易对孩子的成长造成阴影。

原因：家庭条件不好的孩子容易产生自卑心理，对成长不利。

2009年5月15日

Do you agree or disagree with the statement? Professional athletes who receive high salaries, such as football or basketball players, deserve what they get.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 训练付出很大的艰辛。

原因：大多数职业运动是非常消耗体力的，运动员靠自己的努力付出而赢得相应的回报。

(2) 从事职业运动的时间有限。

原因：这些运动员在退役后很难找到其他能让他们赖以生存的行业继续工作。

例子：多数运动员在40岁前退役。

(3) 训练过程中有必要的开支需要支付。

原因：训练需要购买专门设备、器材，还需聘请教练等。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 大多数体育明星都代言广告，他们的非工资收入已足够他们很好地生活下去。

原因：广告商之所以找体育明星代言，正是由于他们在进行体育运动中体现出的价值，而这些价值也正是他们取得工资的价值。因为一种价值获得两份高额收入是不合理的。

例子：贝克汉姆不管在体育界还是广告界都相当有名气，从而有了双倍的收入。

(2) 专业运动员创造最多的是观赏价值，不及其他行业创造的实际价值的实用性强。

原因：专业运动员除了打比赛供观众观赏外，对社会没有其他实质性的贡献。

(3) 高薪导致运动员参与到不法活动中，如赌博。

原因：过高的收入使得球员的价值观产生了偏差。

2009年5月16日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Schools should add one course of culture of a country rather than their own.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 能够帮助学生更好地了解外面的世界。

原因：学习另一个国家的政治、经济、文学等文化知识能够让学生更多地了解世界。

(2) 帮助学生更好地了解本国文化。

原因：学生可以在将外国文化与本国文化进行对比的过程中，更好地熟悉本国文化的特点。

(3) 丰富学生的校园生活。

原因：本国文化经常能接触到，而国外文化则能为单一的校园生活增添色彩。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 作为一个国家的公民，应当先充分了解本国文化。

原因：无论出于爱国主义，还是出于保证知识构成基础的扎实，都应先充分了解本国文化。

(2) 国外文化与本国文化的冲击让学生不知所措。

原因：当两国文化交织在一起时，学生由于接受能力有限，有时会把很多知识点混淆，尤其是相似的知识点。

(3) 过分追求国外文化使学生忘记自己的根源。

原因：容易产生崇洋媚外的思想。

2009年5月30日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Younger school children (age five to ten) should be required to study art and music in addition to math, language, science and history.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 艺术、音乐能陶冶人的情操，是人的情感的一种培养（emotional education）。

原因：音乐和艺术能使人变得平和、冷静，品位也能随之提高。

(2) 能够帮学生培养兴趣，成为今后的业余爱好，甚至职业。

原因：很多人由于小时候受到艺术方面的教育，长大以后一直保持着这种爱好，有些甚至会以艺术为职业。

(3) 让学生有更丰富的选择，让教育更加适合那些有特长但是在学术方面有缺陷（more non-academically inclined）的人。

原因：每个学生的兴趣和个性都不同，不应该用统一的学术教育束缚学生们的思维和发展。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 负担太重，应量力而行。

原因：现在孩子的学校课程已经很多了，各种考试的压力已经很大了，增加课程很多时候是增加了他们的学业负担。

(2) 应根据兴趣来选择，不能强求。

原因：学生们各自的兴趣爱好都不一样，要求学生统一参加某项课程是不合理的。

(3) 年少的学生应利用清晰的记忆力（fresh memory）来巩固（foster）自己的基础文化知识，如学会一门外语，或注重数理化方面的发展。

原因：科学、语言都是今后社会需求的主流，是能够参加工作、创造价值的学科，而对于大多数人，艺术则不能成为他们赖以生存的技能。

2009年5月31日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People will spend less time on cooking food. (同2010年11月24日)

论点一：未来，人们花在烹饪上的时间会越来越少。

(1) 很多新科技被运用到烹饪中。

原因：新科技的运用会节省很多做饭的时间。

(2) 去餐馆吃饭的人越来越多。

原因：去餐馆吃饭相比于自己做饭，更加简单、方便、快捷，甚至更加美味。

(3) 我们现在拥有的菜肴形式和种类已经非常繁多，不需要再花更多时间来烹饪。

论点二：人们不会减少花在烹饪上的时间。

(1) 人类对美食的追求是一如既往不会改变的。

原因：自古以来，人们对美食的不懈追求让我们今天拥有了更多可供选择的菜肴。人类在美食上创新的脚步不会停下，所以人类花在烹调上的时间也就不会减少。

(2) 自己烹饪与去餐馆吃饭相比更具优势。

原因：自己在家烹饪更加卫生、实惠，也更符合每个人自己独特的口味。

(3) 新科技运用在烹饪中有时会起相反的作用而非节约时间。

原因：一些高科技运用到烹饪过程中会加快速度，但只是表面上这样，实际上有时候会把烹调变得更复杂。

2009年6月5日

To improve health care in society, do you think it is better to put environmental construction in the first place or to improve other things?

论点一：环境建设优先。

(1) 有了良好的环境，能够有效降低人们患病的几率。

原因：重度污染的环境里，空气中含有许多有害物质，会导致人们患病。

(2) 良好的生活环境为医疗提供了更高效的资源。

原因：环境受到保护，野生药用材料就能够得到保护。

(3) 良好的生活环境有利于病人的康复。

原因：病人的康复需要洁净，以及无污染的外部环境。

例子：肺病患者需要周围的空气随时保持干净。

论点二：其他项目优先。

(1) 经济发展才能为医疗设施提供保障。

原因：医疗设施的升级换代经费，也需要科技的发展，而科学研究也需要经费。

(2) 建立良好的医疗保障系统 (a well-established healthcare system)，才能更有效地为需要帮助的人提供医疗保障。

原因：很多人由于医疗保障系统的漏洞，而没有足够钱治病。

(3) 教育优先。

原因：提高公民素质不论对环境建设、医疗保障还是经济发展都有着至关重要的影响，因为这些行业都需要高素质的人才的参与。

2009年6月7日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? In twenty years from now, people will lead a more leisure life. (同2010年6月9日)

论点：生活会变得更加舒适。

(1) 交通更加便捷。

原因：各种新式交通工具会缩短我们的行程时间和距离，而且会使旅途更加舒适。

例子：以前从家里去市中心要两个小时，现在乘坐地铁只要半小时。

(2) 交流更加方便。

原因：有了网络 and 手机以及各种通讯工具，我们与人交流的途径更多了，得到信息反馈的速度更快了，信息量也更大了。

(3) 生活更加完善。

原因：我们的生活中会增添更多的高科技，让我们烹调、学习和娱乐都更快捷更有效。

2009年6月12日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? University students should take part-time jobs. (同2009年1月23日)

论点一：大学生应该做兼职工作。

(1) 兼职工作可以为今后的工作打好基础。

原因：大学生在学校学习的都是书本知识，没有足够的实战经验面对以后的工作。

(2) 可以学习与交流的技巧。

原因：兼职工作中需要与人打交道，这样就能锻炼自己的交流能力。

(3) 能充分利用在校期间的课余时间。

原因：上大学有很多课余时间，与其把时间浪费在娱乐上，不如做一些有意义的事。

论点二：不应该做兼职工作。

(1) 影响学习。

原因：兼职工作会占用大量的时间，这样学生就无法把全部时间全部用在学习上。

(2) 使学生过早变得世故。

原因：过早接触社会会让学生们变得不再单纯，过早变得世故老成。

2009年6月13日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? All university students should be required to take history courses no matter what field they study in.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 无论学习什么知识，都要通过学习历史来了解文化。

原因：文化是历史的积淀，只有学习历史，才能更好地理解文化的方方面面。

(2) 学习历史是作为一个公民所必须掌握的，而专业知识则是因人而异的。

原因：历史是一门基础学科，能训练人的思维，而且在一定程度上还有助于专业学习。

(3) 学习历史可以让人铭记自己的根源。

原因：历史讲的是我们祖先时代发生的事情，学习古人的智慧有利于我们现在为人处世，也有利于培养我们的民族自豪感。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 历史不具有时效性，无法从中获得最新最可靠的资料。

原因：随着时间的发展，一切都在改变，适应于那个时代的理论不一定适用于当代。

(2) 学习历史应作为业余爱好，不应与专业课相冲突。

原因：我们应注重专业学习，因为将来工作会用到。而历史知识是陶冶情操的科目，应凭兴趣选修。

(3) 历史的真实性有待质疑，容易引发争议，学生应把更多精力放在自己的专业课程上。

原因：由于时代限制，历史的书写受人为因素影响，我们不需要在错误的史实上浪费宝贵的学习时间。

2009年6月21日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Technology makes people's lives simpler in turn to make people's lives more complicated ones.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 本来人类的活动是出自本能的，而科技提高人们的生活品质，因而现在人们生活是为了追求享受。

原因：人们的生活原本是追求自由的快乐，而现在的生活中，人们更多想要获得的却是拥有更多的物质。

(2) 原本简单的工作，在运用了科技设备后，反而变得繁琐。

例子：农民除虫原来是人工劳作，现在引进了喷雾设备，要经常配制药水，还要长期维护设备，劳动时还要背负沉重的器材。

(3) 人们在运用高科技产品后，丧失了原本的一些能力，对工具产生了依赖，反而制约了生活的自由。

例子：印刷技术的产生让中国的剪纸艺术逐渐失传。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 复杂的体力劳动有了高效的机械工具做辅助。

例子：拖拉机代替了牲畜耕地。

(2) 长途旅行、长途通讯成为可能。

例子：飞机、手机的发明，使人们联系更紧密了。

(3) 社会分工被工具的种类细化，人们工作会变得更加简单。

原因：人们根据自己所掌握技能的不同，工作种类被重新划分成不同类型。

例子：原来一个需要掌握多种技能的工人，现在可能只需要专研于一项技术。

2009年6月27日

For future career success, is relating well to other people more important than studying hard at school?

论点一：赞成。

(1) 自身知识无法完成的事情可以靠人际关系来补充弥补。

原因：书本上的知识不可能帮助我们解决所有的问题，人际关系好的人往往能更好地完成工作。

(2) 结实良友对事业的发展有着正面影响。

原因：通过朋友间的帮助，往往能达到事半功倍的效果。

(3) 在事业中更多需要做的是处理人与人的关系，而不是如何运用所学的知识。

原因：人际关系的复杂，导致我们需要努力学习人际交往技巧，而不是死板地运用所学知识。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 人际关系只是成功的一个因素，自身的知识和素质才是成功的基础。

原因：人与人的关系固然重要，但是知识必须要靠自己读书和学习来积累，无法都从与人交往中获得。

(2) (事业) 成功的关键在于 (学业) 勤奋。

(3) 努力学习能够提高个人素质，为将来建立人际关系有积极的影响。

2009年7月25日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Being creative, rather than planning carefully, will come up with the best solution to a problem.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 有计划和谨慎的态度会限制人的思维。

原因：不够开阔的思维难以想出足够好的办法来解决问题。

(2) 创造力是解决问题的源泉。

原因：没有创造力就只能按照常规办法解决问题，但这样往往达不到最好的效果。

(3) 不是所有问题都能提前计划好，也不是谨慎就能很好地解决问题。

原因：很多问题的出现是非常突然的，并不能提前做好计划，也没有足够的时间去谨慎地思考每个细节。因此在短时间内，创造力是解决问题的最重要因素。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 做事没有计划，以及缺乏严谨的态度就不能很好地解决问题。

原因：想问题做事情没有计划或不够严谨会造成解决方案不够好的后果。

(2) 靠一时灵感想出来的解决办法容易产生漏洞。

原因：灵感是一时的，缺乏计划性和严谨的分析往往不能全面地解决问题。

(3) 不是每个人都有足够优秀的创造力。

原因：创造力多是先天遗传所赐，而做好计划，以及拥有认真的态度往往是后天可以培养的。

2009年8月1日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Some people think making sure that others(influential people or potential employers) know about your strengths and accomplishments can help you succeed, if you do not do this, you won't have a successful life.

论点一：赞成。

能更好地发挥自己的优势。

原因：只有让别人知道自己擅长什么，才能更好地加以利用自己的优势。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 并非让别人知道了自己的优势就能成功。

原因：优势是要通过不懈努力来保持的，如果一味依靠自己原本的优势而不继续努力，很快就会被别人赶超。

(2) 别人不了解自己的长处并不会阻止自己成功。

原因：成功与否主要取决于一个人的能力。

2009年8月2日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People will feel happier when they finish a challenging or difficult work than they finish an easy work.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 完成有挑战有难度的任务会获得更大的满足感。

原因：满足感会让人感到幸福、快乐。

(2) 完成有挑战有难度的工作后得到的回报也更大。

原因：有付出就有回报，更多的付出会得到更多的回报，得到的越多幸福感就越多。

(3) 完成有挑战有难度的工作后会对自己更加有信心。

原因：肯定自己，相信自己，就会更喜欢自己，也会更快乐。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 简单的工作产生更多的快乐感。

原因：简单的工作压力小，不需要投入太多精力，因而生活也会更快乐。

(2) 完成简单的工作耗费的时间和精力少。

原因：简单的工作不需要耗费很多的时间和精力，也就能找出更多的时间来享受自己的时光。

2009年08月07日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Parents should help determine the future of their children allow making their own choices.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 父母帮助孩子做出选择能使孩子少走弯路。原因：父母有自己的成长经验以及社会经验，能更好地帮助孩子做出选择。

(2) 父母帮助孩子做出选择能使孩子的未来更具有多元化。

原因：父母的视野更加开阔，能帮孩子做出更全面的选择。

(3) 父母能根据孩子的发展，帮孩子设计更合理的成长方案。

原因：孩子往往不能很好地了解自己和周围事物以及人，不能合理地设计规划自己的未来，而父母就可以综合各方面因素使孩子的未来成长更美好。

论点二：不赞成

(1) 父母做出的决定不一定适合孩子。

原因：父母做出的决定孩子可能不会接受。

(2) 父母帮助孩子做决定会让孩子丧失独立性。

原因：父母帮助孩子做出太多的选择会使孩子没有独立做出选择的能力。

2009年8月8日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Teachers should be paid according to how well their students perform.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 教育的能力是评判一个老师的重要指标。

原因：教师也是一种职业，薪酬的高低应与职业能力直接关联。

(2) 学生的表现与老师有直接关系，可以以高薪刺激老师更好地教育学生。

原因：教师为了得到更高的薪水会更加努力教育好学生，这对教师和学生双方都是有利的。

(3) 学生的表现与老师有直接关系，以低薪刺激老师更好地教育学生。

原因：对于不能很好完成教育任务的老师予以低薪，会迫使老师做出选择，要么更努力教书，要么放弃教书，这对学生对老师都是有利的。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 学生的表现不应当是衡量教师薪资的标准。

原因：学生的表现是多方面的，其决定因素有很多，并不能由此衡量一个教师的教育能力。以此为衡量教师薪资的标准并不合理。

(2) 教师工资是可以量化的，但学生表现是不能具体量化的。

原因：学生表现好坏存在很大的主观因素，无法通过学生的表现来合理地衡量教师的工资。

(3) 教育应该是更好地服务于社会，学生的表现不能衡量学生未来对社会的贡献量。

原因：以学生的表现作为工资衡量标准将会使教师过分专注于学生的表现，而不是关注一个学生将来能为社会做什么贡献。

2009年8月22日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is better to achieve higher efficiency with more mistakes or lower efficiency with few mistakes.

论点一：高效多错好。

(1) 现代社会快节奏的生活，让高效率成为成功的关键。

(2) 成果的更快呈现更加重要，小错可以之后再改。

论点二：低效少错好。

(1) 效率固然重要，但是准确无误才是保证我们成功的关键。

(2) 如果一味为了高效率而赶时间，后期修改错误重新再来所花费的时间会更多。

2009年8月30日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? The most important thing that the governments should improve health care is to clean the environment.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 解决环境问题是解决健康问题的根本。

原因：在污染很少的古代，人们面对的健康问题很少。

(2) 解决环境问题能在一定程度上减少了新疾病的产生，因而也避免了一些无法治疗的病毒的出现。

原因：解决环境问题能在一定程度上减少新疾病的产生，以避免一些无法治疗的病毒的出现，从而补充医疗科技无法填补的空白。

(3) 更好的环境能使人类生活得更好。

原因：呼吸道疾病等很多疾病都是因为大气污染所产生的，因此治理环境能有效避免这类疾病的发生。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 提升医疗水平最重要的途径是发展科技。

原因：古代环境好但科技不发达，但现在环境差了科技发达了，人类平均寿命也随之增加了，说明提升科技才是关键。

(2) 只治理环境还不够，同时还要加强医疗水平建设。

原因：彻底根除环境问题势必耗费巨大的财力物力，因而行之有效的方法应是环境治理和加强医疗水平两手抓。

(3) 各种新疾病将会一直不断地产生，治疗手段也需要同步。

原因：治理环境不能完全遏制新疾病的产生，提升科技水平才能找到治疗新疾病的方案。

2009年9月12日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Some people think children should study and play, other people think children should help with household chores.

论点一：孩子应该学习和玩乐。

(1) 玩是孩子的天性，学习是孩子必需的经历。

(2) 孩子们可以在玩耍中学习到很多生活常识以及与人交流的方法，为以后的生活打好基础。

(3) 做家务的能力是在生活中慢慢积累的，而一个人的玩耍和学习时间错过了就很难再有了。

论点二：孩子应该帮助做家务。

(1) 做家务能培养孩子整洁的观念。

原因：做家务能培养孩子整理好自己生活环境的好习惯，因而受用终身。

(2) 做家务能分担父母的负担。

原因：孩子帮忙做一些力所能及的家务能使父母在劳累的工作之余有更多的休息时间。

(3) 从小学习做家务有利于长大后持家。

原因：做家务是长大后必须做的一件事，从小做家务，对以后必然有一定的帮助。

2009年9月20日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Past people are friendlier than they are today.

论点一：赞同。

(1) 过去的人们更加单纯。

原因：过去的生活方式简单，人们也更加单纯，待人接物防卫心小，而且更加友善。

(2) 过去的人生活闲暇时间多。

原因：过去的人生活节奏慢，有更多的时间与人交谈，这样就显得更加友好。

(3) 过去的人接受事物的信息有限，很愿意与人交流。

原因：过去的信息产业不发达，人们了解外界的愿望不能被满足时便倾向于与周围的人交流。

论点二：不赞同

现在的人们懂得更多的礼节。

原因：现在教育水平更高，人们懂得更好的礼节，而且与人打交道也很友善。

2009年9月26日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Government should pay more attention on health care issues than on environmental issues. (同2009年08月30日)

论点一：公共卫生问题更重要。

(1) 公民的健康问题应是重中之重。

原因：政府的职能应该是保障人民的生活。

(2) 重大的公共卫生问题会威胁社会稳定。

例子：多人中毒事件频繁发生而得不到解决，人民就会产生恐慌，社会就会混乱。

论点二：环境问题更重要。

(1) 现如今人类对环境的破坏十分严重，我们必须正视环境问题，保护我们的家园。

(2) 如果环境问题无法得到治理，诸如气候、水源等问题，就会更加严重地危害到公民的健康。

(3) 环境问题是涉及全球的大问题，政府有责任与国际社会合作共同为地球环境负责。

2009年10月10日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is easier to succeed nowadays than in the past.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 当代世界多元化，成功的方向更多。

原因：当代世界事物种类繁多，人们能去接触的内容也更多，随之成功的方向也更多了。

(2) 现代社会信息更加发达，我们可以多方面地找到对我们成功有用的信息。

原因：因特网的广泛应用，让我们能够最大限度地利用资源，找到更多有用的信息，帮助我们成功。

(3) 人与人之间的交流更加频繁，互相帮助、交流能使我们更接近成功。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 当代世界人口激增，成功的难度较大。

原因：当代社会的人口量已超负荷，想要脱颖而出难度更大。

(2) 当代世界的人更加精明，人与人之间的竞争也更大。

原因：教育事业发达，人们解决问题的手段增多，想要成功愈加困难。

(3) 过去物资匮乏，有一点别人没有的特质就能成功。原因：过去教育不发达，人与人之间差异性不大。

2009年10月18日

Some people think to watch a movie in a cinema (theater) is better, but others think at home is better, which one do you prefer?

论点一：在电影院看电影更好。

(1) 能更好地感受到电影效果。

原因：有专业影音设备，效果会更好。

(2) 能欣赏到最新的电影。

原因：网络上和影碟的发售往往慢于电影院的播映时间。

(3) 能感受到周围观众对电影的反映，观后可与他们进行面对面地交流。

原因：与影迷进行交流可以更好地理解电影的内涵，拓展我们的知识。

论点二：在家看电影更好。

(1) 有更多的选择。

原因：能自己选择想看的影片，不用担心哪些影片是在映或者不在映的。

(2) 更方便。

原因：不用像在电影院一样排队买票，也不用遵循特别的放映时间。

(3) 更自由。

原因：如有事耽搁，能中途暂停或者回看。

2009年10月24日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? One of the best ways for parents to help their teenage children prepare for adult life is to encourage them to take the part-time job. (与2009年6月12日重复)

2009年10月25日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Visiting museums is the best way to learn about a country.

论点一：赞成。

- (1) 博物馆里保存的历史文物是在任何别的地方都无法找到的。
- (2) 博物馆能够系统地、有时间顺序地向人们陈列某些历史实物发展的过程。
- (3) 博物馆的收藏品代表了一个国家的特色，以及这个国家的价值观。

论点二：不赞成。

- (1) 了解一个国家需要有非常全面、系统的讯息，仅仅在博物馆里很难掌握到最新最全的信息。
- (2) 新闻类的电视节目也能够提供关于一个国家各个历史阶段的最新、最全的资料。
- (3) 有些社会问题，如民生问题，不亲自经历是很难有所体会的。

2009年11月01日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Getting advice from friends who are older than you is more valuable than getting advice from friends at your same age.

论点一：赞成。

- (1) 年纪大的人经历的事情多，经验丰富。
- (2) 年纪大的人思维比我们周密，考虑事情更全面。
- (3) 年纪大的人可以提供更适合我们的建议。

论点二：不赞成。

- (1) 同龄人更能够彻底地体会我们的心情、感情。
- (2) 年长的人的经验并非完全适用于现在的情况。
- (3) 从自身经历总结出的经验教训有时候比从年长者那里得到的更加深刻。

2009年11月07日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? For successful development of a country, should a government focus its budget more on very young children education rather than on universities? Is it more important that a government should spend money on education of young children than on university?

论点一：应多花钱在小学教育上。

- (1) 小学生还在启蒙阶段需要更多的人力物力照顾。
- (2) 每个人都要上小学，而非每个人都要上大学。
- (3) 小学教育对于一个人一生的成长至关重要。

论点二：应多花钱在大学教育上。

(1) 大学培养的人才能够直接造福社会。

原因：大学生的生理、心理年龄都更接近社会的需求。

(2) 大学生需要政府为他们创造更多的机会迈入社会，否则，没有人愿意聘用没有经验的大学生。

原因：大学生接触社会的机会更多。

(3) 大学教育的深度和强度远远超过小学。

原因：大学研究的课题更加深入，而小学只是片面的了解。

2009年11月8日

How a person look or dress is more important to one's success than a good idea, agree or not?

论点一：赞成。

(1) 给人好的第一印象十分重要，同时也是对他人礼貌的一种表达方式。

(2) 在很多层面上，每个人的水平都不相上下，因而外表就成了另一个至关重要的决定性因素。

(3) 在某些特定的场合，看起来漂亮就能给自己带来自信，并赢得别人的青睐。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 无论打扮得多得体，没有内涵始终是不能成功的。

(2) 公司为了创造效益，更多的是依靠出众的观点、想法，而不是炫目的衣着。

(3) 有创造性的想法能够推动人类的发展，而衣着则不能。

2009年11月14日

Agree or disagree: It is more important to have the rules about the types of clothing that people are allowed to work and school.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 统一着装便于管理。

(2) 统一着装能够培养人的集体荣誉感。

(3) 统一着装能营造良好的公司形象。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 个人权力受到限制。

(2) 服装单调容易造成工作紧张、情绪疲劳。

(3) 限定服装会导致着装者有抵触情绪，造成学生自己改造校服的现象。

2009年11月21日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People benefit more from

travelling in their own country than travelling in a foreign country.

论点一：赞成。

- (1) 在国土大的国家，如中国，在国内就有学不完的东西和去不完的地方。
- (2) 人应当记住自己的根源，通过在国内旅行能更好地强化自己的民族感。
- (3) 要了解世界，就要从了解自己所在的国度开始。

论点二：不赞成。

- (1) 要培养环球视野（global perspective），就要到自己国家以外的地方去多见识。
- (2) 有的国家受到地理环境的制约，其资源和文化都有限。
- (3) 只有多与不同的文化接触，才能真正认知、了解并接纳它们，而非待在家里纸上谈兵。

2009年11月22日

Do you agree with the following statement that the only way government can do to energy conservation is to increase the price of gasoline and electricity

论点一：赞成。

- (1) 石油是不可再生能源，提高价格可以降低石油使用量，从而减少开采量。
- (2) 高价可以使得一般客户群为了节省开支而提高节约意识，有效降低能源浪费的现象。

论点二：不赞成。

- (1) 可以通过开发新能源来替代油、电的使用。

原因：开发新的绿色能源，如核能，能够很好地降低油、电的使用，自然可以保护不可再生资源。

- (2) 一味提高价格可能会带来负面影响。

原因：生活必需品，如电力价格提高，可能会造成百姓的逆反情绪，导致人民慌乱，不利于社会安定。

- (3) 涨价可能不会达到预期目的。

原因：对于一些高消费群体来说，涨价与不涨价对他们来说并无影响，浪费的人还是会继续浪费，因而对于保护能源、节约能源并无太大作用。

2009年12月4日

Do you think people should buy things made in their own country; even the price is higher than same things made somewhere else?

论点一：赞成。

- (1) 购买国货是对国内企业（domestic industries）的支持。
- (2) 消费者只能购买部分垄断行业（monopolistic industries）的产品。

论点二：不赞成。

- (1) 能力有限的消费者应该选择性价比高的商品买。
- (2) 有能力的消费者会优先考虑产品的质量，而不是价格或产地。
- (3) 在选择质量相同的商品时，消费者完全有选择低廉价格的权力。

2009年12月5日

The modern life is more and more complex, it is essential for young people to have the ability to plan and organize.

论点：赞成。

- (1) 打理自己的生活会让生活变得更有条理。
- (2) 年轻人能从打理生活的过程中融会贯通，学会合理安排工作。
- (3) 在学习计划的过程中，年轻人可以成为自己生活的领导者，这无疑培养了他们的领导才能。

2009年12月12日

Do you agree or disagree that: The parents do not understand their children as well today as parents understood their children 50 years ago.

论点一：赞成。

- (1) 现在孩子们的思维比过去更加成熟。
原因：他们懂得利用高科技手段接触更多的讯息来增长知识，提升价值观。
- (2) 现在的孩子大部分时间待在学校，与同学和老师沟通多，而缺乏与家长的交流。

论点二：不赞成。

如今家长的思想比从前更加开放，能够接受孩子们的新思想。

2009年12月22日

Do you agree or disagree that the ability to read and write is more and more important now than before?

论点：赞成。

- (1) 当今社会信息源更多，信息量更大。
原因：不管阅读报刊杂志，还是浏览网页，都需要阅读能力。
- (2) 与人交流需要运用写作能力。
原因：我们现在与人交流更多是运用网络和聊天工具，因而写作能力是必不可少的。
- (3) 知识型社会要求我们的读写能力能够进一步提高。
原因：只有这样才能让我们更好地融入社会、适应社会需求。

2010年

2010年1月5日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? In order to become financially responsible adults, children should manage their own money at the young age.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 培养孩子不乱花钱的习惯。

原因：好习惯是要从小养成的。

(2) 培养孩子投资能力和处理人际关系的能力。

(3) 培养独立生存的能力，以及他们社会责任感。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 年纪太小，不能判断应将钱花在哪里。

(2) 如养成对金钱的依赖感，则容易形成拜金主义。

(3) 对自身人身安全会造成威胁。

2010年1月16日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Children should choose their jobs similar to their parents or children should do their own interested jobs?

论点一：与父母相似的职业。

(1) 从小耳濡目染，容易掌握。

(2) 可以利用父母在该领域的人脉关系。

(3) 利用节约出的找工作时间去做自己想做的事。

论点二：做自己感兴趣的工作。

(1) 年轻人应该有勇气去尝试自己感兴趣的事物。

(2) 兴趣是做好一件事的关键。

(3) 长时间做自己喜欢的事可以保持好心情，并对身体有好处。

2010年1月17日

It is better to start another project after completely finishing a project than to work on two or more projects at the same time.

论点一：完成一件事后再开始另一件事。

(1) 有利于集中精力做好每一件事。

(2) 做事有条理，可以减少工作出错率。

(3) 可提高工作效率，并根据时间将工作排序。

论点二：同时做好几件事。

- (1) 长时间做一件事会降低效率，而且会没有新鲜感。
- (2) 多个工作有时候会相互补充，相互启发。
- (3) 可保证积极心态，如果其中一个工作不易进行，可以用其他工作保持积极的心态。

2010年1月23日

Because the environmental issues are too complicated, individual people can do nothing to do with them on their own.

论点一：赞成。

- (1) 环境主要是被工业化进程污染的，这是我们个人无法控制的。
- (2) 环境问题是一个宏观而复杂的问题，需要政府、企业和个人共同努力去改善。
- (3) 我们个人对于环保的知识有限。

论点二：不赞成。

- (1) 人类始终是影响环境的主要力量，我们的细微举动都会对环境产生影响。
- (2) 人与人是相互影响的，一个人的环保举动会影响周围的人。
- (3) 无论是政府的环保政策还是企业的环保口号都是需要我们个人去积极响应的。

2010年1月31日

Physical exercise is more important for older people than younger people.

论点一：赞成。

- (1) 对身体好。老人身体循环慢，需要活动，以促进血液循环，加快新陈代谢。
- (2) 老年人有时间，可以长时间做运动，因而效果会更好。
- (3) 多运动可以保持积极的心态，好心情有利于延年益寿。

论点二：不赞成。

- (1) 锻炼身体是一个长期活动，不能立刻见效，须从年轻时做起。
- (2) 年轻人处于生长发育期，因而运动效果更佳。
- (3) 年轻人长期工作，经常坐办公室，因而更需要健身。

2010年2月7日

In order to succeed, it is better to be more like others than to be different from everybody else.

论点一：与别人一致。

- (1) 合群以及团队精神对成功很重要。
- (2) 人们更喜欢接受和自己像的人，因为可减少与人交流中的阻碍。
- (3) 一个普遍存在于人们身上的性格一定有它的理由与好处，我们应该学习这种好的性

格。

论点二：与众不同。

- (1) 想区别于一般人，一定要有自己的特征。
- (2) 与众不同更容易被人辨识和记住，因而会得到更多的机会。
- (3) 你有别人没有的东西，可保证你是无可替代、独一无二的。

2010年2月21日

Do you agree or disagree? School teachers should be required to study every 5 years to update their knowledge.

论点一：赞成。

- (1) 知识随着时代的发展也在不断更新。
- (2) 老师需要保持一个学习状态，才能影响学生去学习。
- (3) 学生的心理越来越早熟，老师要不断进行心理学习，以更加了解自己的学生。

论点二：不赞成。

- (1) 没足够的时间，老师日常工作已经很忙。
- (2) 上课传授的都是理论知识，这些知识是不会发生变化的。
- (3) 处处留心皆学问，知识更新可以每天进行，而不是规定的5年组织一次。

2010年2月27日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Children should only play sports for fun, or should also play sports for competition or contest?

论点一：以玩乐为主。

- (1) 将运动作为兴趣可使孩子懂得体会生活的乐趣。
- (2) 体会到乐趣后孩子对该运动会更有兴趣，技能也就会得到提升。
- (3) 在轻松的环境下能更容易激发孩子的运动潜能。

论点二：以竞争为主。

- (1) 有目的的运动有利于提高运动技能。
- (2) 可以帮孩子培养竞争意识，以适应社会。
- (3) 可为国家储备运动员，在以后的国际赛事上为国争光。

2010年3月6号

When you solve the problem at present and in the future, is it necessary to understand the past?

论点一：赞成。

通过从过去的事情中总结经验，以解决现在的问题。

论点二：不赞成。

过去的经验不具有时效性，所以过去解决问题的方法在现在不一定适用。

2010年3月13日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Printed books have a greater effects on society than television.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 书籍是人类进步的阶梯，可以提供一条途径使人们有时间去领会、思考和遐想。

(2) 有利于处理问题。人们可以获取前人的研究成果、经验及教训，站在巨人的肩膀上来看待问题会更有效。

(3) 有利于保存信息内容。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 传达最新的消息。

(2) 更加直接，易于理解。

(3) 发展了很多延伸产业，比如广告业、娱乐业等。

2010年4月10日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Sometimes, if you cannot say anything nice to someone, you should say nothing at all.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 这样做是因为不想说谎。

(2) 这样做是因为不会伤害对方自尊心。

(3) 这样做是让对方自己想，会更利于他接受。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 要做诤友，帮助对方进步。

(2) 你所认为不好的或许会启发别人。

(3) 这样做的话，彼此之间的关系会因为长时间不能畅所欲言而变淡。

2010年4月24日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Scientists should not be responsible for the negative impacts of their discoveries.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 事物都具有两面性，不能只让科学家承担责任。

- (2) 新的发现能否造福社会取决于应用它的人，而不是发现他的人。
- (3) 未知的事物必将被发现，人们有权利知道真相，无论它是利是弊。

论点二：不赞成。

对社会不利的发现科学家有义务将其隐藏。

2010年5月8日

Do you agree that the best way for parents to make the children learn about responsibility is to have children care for an animal?

论点一：赞成。

- (1) 培养责任心，学习照顾弱者。
- (2) 学会尊重生命，在照顾过程中体会我们对生命的责任感。
- (3) 告诉他们需好好善待动物，否则大量的流浪动物会出现。

论点二：不赞成。

- (1) 孩子是因为喜欢动物才对动物有责任感，但对于他们没兴趣的事物是否有责任感不能通过这种方法培养出来。
- (2) 动物身体上有细菌，对孩子身体不好。
- (3) 动物可能会伤害孩子，不能冒这个风险来训练孩子的责任心，还可以使用别的方法。

2010年5月18日

It is better to spend money on something that lasts for a long time, such as an expensive piece of jewelry or spend on something that provides a short-term pleasure such as a vacation?

论点：花费在能长久保持的东西上。

- (1) 能长时间保存的物品会随着时间升值。
- (2) 若某天急需金钱，可以将该物转手以换取。
- (3) 以后看见此物可以回忆起当时购买的愉悦心情。

2010年5月19日

Should teachers own the same income as doctors, lawyers, business leaders? (同2009年2月28日)

2010年6月9日

In 20 years from now, people will have more leisure time.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 随着科技的发展，机器将代替更多的人工工作，人的闲暇时间就会变多。

(2) 随着生活水平的提高，人们享受生活的意识也逐渐提高，因而可利用更多的时间去享受生活。

(3) 随着教育的发展，人们的素质及能力得到提升，办事效率提高，可节约时间，这样闲暇时间也就变多了。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 随着全球化的发展，竞争变得激烈，人们需要不断学习，努力工作以吸收新的知识，而闲暇时间就变少了。

(2) 消费水平不断提高，人们需要花更多时间赚更多的钱来满足生活的需要。

(3) 生活水平提高了，人们的自我意识增强了，因而就会花更多的时间去锻炼自己，充实自己，相对的闲暇时间也就变少了。

2010年6月16日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: Parents find it hard to control their children for the children are now influenced by many things outside home like television or movie.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 生活水平提高，孩子能通过电视电影等各种手段接触到家长所不了解的新事物，因而与家长产生代沟，家长就变得很难控制他们的孩子。

(2) 孩子沉迷于电视、游戏等，与家长交流变少，家长越来越不了解自己的孩子，因而越来越难以控制。

(3) 孩子容易被电视、电影等灌输不好的思想行为等，一旦观念根深蒂固，家长很难帮他们改正过来，也会引起孩子反感，家长就越来越难以控制孩子。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 电视电影等涉及面广，可以灌输给孩子更多的知识，包括一些好的行为习惯跟道德标准，帮助家长更好地控制孩子。

(2) 家长忙于生计，忽视了自己与孩子间的交流，造成了孩子与父母间的疏离感，家长才越来越难以去控制他们的孩子，而非受外在因素的影响。

(3) 家长错误的教育方法等使孩子变得自卑、孤独、远离人群，因而越来越难以去控制他们的子女，并非是外部因素的影响。

2010年6月24日

Do you prefer to finish a project completely then to another one or do two or several projects at a time?

论点一：完成一件事之后再去做另一件。

(1) 工作具有连续性，会使思路更顺畅。

(2) 更容易集中精力，能更好更快地完成工作。

(3) 一件事接一件事地完成，符合人正常的思维习惯。

论点二：一次做好几件事。

- (1) 可以节约时间。
- (2) 可以扩展思路，为解决问题提供更广阔的资源。
- (3) 统筹合并，可提高工作效率。

2010年6月30

Letting friends make a mistake is better than saying or doing something that may destroy your friendship.

论点一：赞成。

- (1) 让朋友从错误中学习。
- 原因：在错误中学习能够加深印象，避免朋友再犯同样的错误。
- (2) 有时同龄人不适合提出建议。

原因：某些牵涉到隐私的问题，我们作为同龄人，并不适合对朋友提出建议，因为我们并不能理解他们的想法，如果说错话不但达不到目的，反而会破坏友谊。

论点二：不赞成。

- (1) 真正的朋友应该及时出手相助。
- 原因：在看到朋友可能犯错时，应及时提出建议，这样不但能帮助他们避免错误的发生和发展，更能巩固友情。
- (2) 及时指出朋友的问题才是真正友情的体现。
- 原因：虚情假意的人在别人面前只会恭维，真正关怀我们的朋友是能够及时指出我们错误的人。

2010年7月7日

University students should be required to take basic science classes even if they are not part of the field of the study.

论点一：赞成。

- (1) 帮助学生了解基本的科学知识，扩展学生的知识层面。
- (2) 可促进学生的全面发展。
- (3) 确保学生公平接受教育的策略。

论点二：不赞成。

- (1) 增加了学生学习的难度，从而影响了学习成绩。
- (2) 占用学生更多时间，会影响学生专业课的学习。
- (3) 造成一部分对其不感兴趣的学生的反感，从而浪费教育资源。

2010年7月14日

To truly understand world event, we should get our news from newspaper; television cannot provide enough information.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 电视在播报的实际过程中，经常出现忽视细节、形象、结构等问题，而报纸可以将事件完整准确地表述出来。

(2) 电视是一种线性传播，被称为“懒媒体”。新闻记者按采访的先后顺序组建文本，因而缺乏事实的内在逻辑性，而报纸上所描述的事件则是条理清晰、逻辑性强的。

(3) 电视只是按照图片图像照本宣科的读几个数字而已，而报纸则展示了生动的细节描述，注重并运用白描手法。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 报纸只能一天出版一期，而电视则能随时随地报道世界上发生的任何事情。

(2) 电视具有更直观的声音、图像、画面，可以帮助人们更简单明了地了解事件发生的状况及过程。

(3) 电视具有图像，并以画面为证，具有真实性。

2010年7月21日

Modern society has become more complex, so it is essential for the young people to have the ability to plan and organize. (同2009年12月05日)

2010年7月28日

University students should take the history courses no matter what field they study.

论点一：赞成。

(1) 可以史为鉴，指导未来。

(2) 可增强民族自尊心和自信心。

(3) 历史对企业和国家都有巨大的作用，历史上政治经济文化等各方面的辉煌，对社会发展有一些借鉴和促进作用。

论点二：不赞成。

(1) 历史内容多而杂，不易记住，会占用学生大量时间。

(2) 与大多数学生的专业知识无关，会影响大学生专业知识的学习。

(3) 不能引起学生的兴趣，反而会浪费大学教育资源。

2010年8月4日

Agree or disagree: The next twenty years from now on, students will not use printed books any more.

论点一：同意。

(1) 随着科技的发着，远程网络教育将会代替现阶段的书本教育。

- (2) 印刷书籍内容有限，涵盖量低，方便性和容量性都比不上电子书等现代阅读方式。
- (3) 印刷书籍只有文字显示，其趣味性比不上声音图像等电子媒介。

论点二：不同意。

- (1) 书本具有悠久的历史，阅读纸质书已经是人们的一种习惯。
- (2) 书本具有收藏价值。
- (3) 书籍是一种文化的沉淀，更是一种文化的传承。

2010年8月11日

The only effective way to encourage energy conservation is by increasing prices of gasoline and electricity. Do you agree or disagree?

论点一：同意。

- (1) 提高电力跟汽油价格，能增强人们的消费节约意识，降低人们的购买欲望，促进能源节约。
- (2) 提高电力跟汽油价格，符合国家的能源节约法。
- (3) 提高电力跟汽油价格，增加了促进能源节约的资本。

论点二：不同意。

- (1) 提升价格并不能减少使用能源的必要用途。
- (2) 节约能源并不只有提高价格一种方法，节约能源应从个人做起，从小事做起。
- (3) 我们可以通过新能源的开发来实现能源的节约。

2010年8月17日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: The advice you take from the friends who are older than you is valuable than that taken from the friends at your age.

论点一：同意。

- (1) 年纪大的朋友见多识广，因而给出的建议更加有价值。
- (2) 年纪大的朋友思想更成熟，分析更全面，因而给出的建议更有价值。
- (3) 年纪大的朋友经验丰富，也许遇过类似事件，因而给出的建议更有价值。

论点二：不同意。

- (1) 有价值的建议取决于建议对事情本身作用的结果，与年龄无关。
- (2) 同龄人因具有相似的想法，因而给出的建议更符合自己的要求，更有价值。
- (3) 有类似经验的人的建议比无类似经验的年纪大的朋友的建议更具有价值。

2010年8月25日

Do you agree or disagree: Schools should not pay so much attention to general objects

but should help students prepare for specific careers and jobs.

论点：赞成。

- (1) 学校应该针对学生不同的特点为他们设计属于自己的特定的人生道路。
- (2) 教师拥有的丰富经验能够在学生早期对其性格、特点进行判断。
- (3) 学校有着把学生培养成为对社会有用的人才的义务。

2010年9月8日

A teacher's ability to relate with the students is more important than having sufficient knowledge being taught.

论点：赞成。

- (1) 老师对学生的亲和力能影响学生更有效地学习。
- (2) 老师只有在了解学生情况的基础上才能正确地改变自己的教学方式。
- (3) 老师的知识只是一个方面，更重要的是如何能把自己的知识和技能有效地传递给自己的学生。

2010年9月15日

Working together is better than working alone. Do you agree or disagree?

论点：赞成。

- (1) 团队合作可以集思广益。
- (2) 团队合作能够培养合作精神和领导能力。
- (3) 大的项目只能由团队完成，仅凭一己之力有可能永远无法完成。

2010年9月22日

Do you agree or disagree: The extended family (grandparents, aunts, uncles, and cousins) is less important than it was before.

论点：不赞成。

- (1) 他们只是由于客观原因，而与我们减少了交流。
- (2) 他们现在仍然是我们重要的精神支柱。
- (3) 他们仍然是大家庭里重要的、不可缺失的一部分。

2010年9月29日

When relaxing, some people like to spend time alone. What's your opinion?

论点：赞成。

- (1) 一个人的时候比较清静，利于休息。
- (2) 一个人休息的效率比较高，可以不受外界影响。

(3) 一个人休息比较自由，可以做自己想做的任何事情。

2010年10月17日

Should university require all the students to learn the culture apart from their culture?
(同2009年5月16日)

2010年10月20日

Some people think one's working is more important than being with one's family, do you agree?

论点：不赞成。

- (1) 家庭是不可替代的，而工作则可以改变。
- (2) 没有家庭给予的支持，工作也无法得以更好地发展。
- (3) 工作给人带来烦恼，而家庭则是帮人缓解压力的地方。

2010年10月27日

Whether there is help to be familiar with human nature for researching the animals.

论点：赞成。

- (1) 研究动物和人类的类似行为。
- (2) 研究行为出于本能的特点。
- (3) 研究人类的本能可找出人类之所以与动物的行为产生差别的原因。

2010年11月3日

People who have a lot of money but don't need to work are not happy. Do you agree or not?

论点：赞成。

- (1) 有钱而不工作，生活并不会过得充实。
- (2) 即使有再多钱，也总有用完的一天。
- (3) 这类人无法体验到工作的乐趣，如培养与人交际的能力等。

2010年11月11日

Advertisements make products seem better than they are. Do you agree or disagree?

论点：赞同。

- (1) 广告的职能就是包装产品，吸引顾客。
- (2) 广告只是突出产品优点，忽视其缺点。

2010年11月24日

People will spend less time in cooking and preparing food in 20 years later. Do you agree or disagree?

论点一：赞同。

- (1) 厨房用具更先进。
- (2) 半成品食物食用方便。
- (3) 生活节奏变快，用在食物上的时间缩短。

论点二：不赞同。

- (1) 更注重健康，愿意花费时间在做饭上。
- (2) 注重生活质量的提高。
- (3) 因人而异，有人喜欢烹饪。

2010年12月1日

People should not pay for the public transportation. Do you agree or disagree? (同2009年1月10日)

2010年12月8日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Advertisements are a waste of company's money and energy because consumers know what they want to buy.

论点一：不赞同。

- (1) 在不完全竞争市场上，广告是提高产品竞争力的主要手段。
- (2) 有实力的企业才有足够的资金进行广告宣传，这是证明公司实力、提高行业地位的一种手段。
- (3) 消除信息不对称现象，是保证消费者权利的一种方式。

论点二：赞同。

- (1) 消费者的辨识能力增强，不再完全相信广告。
- (2) 由于虚假广告的大量存在，消费者对广告的采纳度越来越低。
- (3) 将用在广告上的费用转移到提高产品质量上会更有效。

2010年12月10日

Our lives are much easier and more comfortable than our elder generation.

论点一：赞同。

- (1) 交通便利，出行方便。
- (2) 设施齐全，可随时锻炼、娱乐、放松。
- (3) 社会保障，解除许多后顾之忧。

论点二：不赞同。

- (1) 环境污染，到处都是污染物。
- (2) 生活压力，工作、家庭、住房问题。
- (3) 社交压力，与人交往需谨慎。

2010年12月15日

Concepts & ideas and facts, which should we pay attention to?

论点一：都很重要，都需要关注。

原因：三部分缺一不可。

论点二：要有侧重点。

- (1) 侧重于概念。

原因：对于概念的掌握有利于我们在原有的概念上进行延伸，获得新的知识和突破。

- (2) 侧重于想法。

原因：对于事情的处理方法，要集思广益，才能取得最理想的方案。

- (3) 侧重于事实。

原因：对于事实的掌握有利于人们认清事情的真相，从事实中总结经验。

2011年

2011年1月8日

In the past, people ate foods that were better for their health than people today.

论点一：过去的人吃的更健康。

- (1) 农药等人为污染少。
- (2) 天然种植的食物，其加工或添加剂较少。
- (3) 不吃反季节食品、不吃大鱼大肉。

论点二：现在的人吃的更健康。

- (1) 现在的人们的食谱更加科学。
- (2) 可以食用的品种更多。
- (3) 不受季节约束，可以吃到自己需要的食物。

2011年1月22日

In order to celebrate important events such as graduation or a special birthday, some of them prefer a large party, while some others prefer a small party with only a few close

friends and family members.

论点一：赞同小型聚会。

- (1) 可节约个人费用。
- (2) 聚会的意义大于形式。
- (3) 小型聚会可节约能源，而且环保。

论点二：赞同大型聚会。

- (1) 在这种重要的值得庆贺的时刻不要留下遗憾。
- (2) 大型聚会可以联系感情，广结好友。

2011年1月30日

Since the society is developing fast, do you agree that people now are less happy or less satisfied with their lives than people in the past?

论点一：赞同。

- (1) 生活、工作压力大。

原因：如房价等各种负担较重。

- (2) 个人可支配的自由时间变少。

原因：经常加班；为了个人提高，空余时间上补习班等课程；各种应酬。

- (3) 人际关系更复杂。

原因：交往更多的是带有功利性，相互之间猜忌怀疑，少了过去年代人们的单纯与真诚。

论点二：不赞同。

- (1) 生活质量提高。

原因：可享受到的服务和设施越来越先进。

例子：人均寿命不断提高。

- (2) 生活便利，通讯方便。

原因：可以随时与人联系，坐车探亲、出游等都很方便。

例子：可视电话、飞机、高铁的出现。

- (3) 医疗水平发达

原因：医疗设施齐全，可摆脱病痛困扰。

2011年2月12日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? In such a busy or crowded world, people should not expect others to be polite to us.

论点一：不赞同。

- (1)

人在社会需要相互交流、沟通。

原因：为了保持与他人的良好关系，我们需要礼貌待人。

例子：礼貌的人人际关系大都很好。

(2) 是个人道德水平的表现。

原因：道德修养高的人不会轻易因为外界原因而影响到自己的言行。

(3) 是一种社会美德。

原因：礼貌待人是社会行为规范之一。

例子：法律法规明文规定的行为。

论点二：赞同。

(1) 应该相互理解。

原因：现代社会的各种压力导致人们情绪起伏大，我们应用理解的心情去看待这种现象。

(2) 传统美德。

原因：宽以待人，严于律己。

2011年2月20日

People who move out of the native village or town are happier and more successful than the people who stay in native village or town.

论点一：离开乡村的人会比留在乡村里的人更加成功或快乐。

(1) 选择去远方或者去大城市发展的人拥有更多的机会。

原因：小城市人口少，资源少，机会也少。与之相对的，大城市较发达，资源多，机会也多。

例子：名牌企业一般都在发达的大城市设立办事处；高等学府一般都坐落于大城市。

(2) 娱乐方式众多。

原因：城市经济发达，有大量资金进行基础建设之外的设施，而且第三产业发达。

例子：城市里建设有电影院、游乐场所等设施，提高了人们的生活水平和生活质量。

(3) 社会保障和社会福利更完善。

原因：农村地区欠发达，没有足够资金提供给人们保障。

论点二：留在乡村的人更快乐或更成功。

(1) 生活压力较小。

原因：乡村生活简单，工作压力小，花费少，收入压力小。

(2) 环境好，贴近大自然。

原因：生活环境好，没有大城市的噪音污染、空气质量差、交通堵塞等问题，有益于身心健康的发展。

(3) 追求精神上的提高。

2011年2月26日

Agree or disagree? Young people have no influence on important decisions that determine the future of society as a whole.

论点一：赞成题中观点。

(1) 年轻人的观点没有说服力。

原因：年轻人缺乏经验、思想还不成熟。

例子：国家领导人或权威组织的代表等都是些德高望重、阅历丰富的长者。

(2) 成年人更有可能提出有建设性的意见。

原因：成年人的经历丰富、想法实际，往往都是从以往的经历中总结出的教训。

例子：所谓“不听老人言吃亏在眼前”。

(3) 社会上人们形成的刻板印象。

原因：根据由来已久的习惯和人们形成的思维模式，绝大多数人都认为年轻人对决定的影响相对比较小。

论点二：不赞成题中的观点。

(1) 年轻人的社会影响力越来越大。

原因：青年群体逐渐庞大，他们对自己所肩负的社会使命感的意识也越来越强烈，他们所提出的观点与意见也越来越被社会所重视。

例子：不断增多和发展壮大的青年团体；更多优秀的年轻人参与进全国人民代表大会等重要会议中。

(2) 年轻人的思维更活跃，而且紧随时代步伐。

原因：年轻人精力充沛，接触社会和各种信息的渠道多样化，并且能够迅速掌握、灵活运用。

例子：从事创意事业或新品开发的人群基本上是年轻人。

2011年3月12日

Do you think people should buy things made in their own country, even the price is higher than same things made somewhere else?

论点一：应该购买自己国家生产的产品。

(1) 购买本国制造的产品可拉动内需，推动本国产业的繁荣与经济的发展。

原因：购买本国制造的商品会拉动本国GDP的增长，达到经济增长效应；需求的增长会促进本国厂商的生产、供给，从而带动就业增长和生活水平的提高。

例子：发达国家制定的反倾销法案是对本国制造业的保护。

(2) 消费者为了购买到更好的商品。

原因：一分价钱一分货，一般价格更高的产品质量也更好。

(3) 为了表达自己的爱国主义情怀。

原因：虽然价格较贵，但依然购买本国产品，这就是爱国的一种表现。

例子：年轻人中刮起的购买国货的风潮，可支持民族企业的发展。

论点二：如果本国产品价格贵于国外产品则不应购买。

(1) 这是经济理性的人会作出的决定，也是为了满足自己的利益而做的选择。

原因：这样可节省花费，从而可以满足自己更多的购买欲望。

(2) 有利于激励国内企业的技术进步，促进企业发展。

原因：同种产品国内生产比国外生产的价格高说明国内成本较高，生产效率较低，竞争力低于国外产品，因而存在改进余地。

2011年3月13日

Children should not be required to help with the family household chores. Some people think children should study and play while others think they should help their parents with the household chores. What is your opinion?

论点一：孩子应该帮助父母做家务。

(1) 帮助父母做家务是孩子力所能及的事。

原因：家务事的负担并不重，不需要花费太多时间和精力，对学业和娱乐活动也不会有很大影响。

例子：很多成绩优异的好学生在家中也是父母的好帮手。

(2) 孩子可以从中学到很多在生活中有用的技能。

原因：通过做家务，孩子可以从中学习到许多将来需要运用的生活技能，而且有助于能力的培养。

例子：现在很多独生子女自理能力很差，无法独自料理生活起居，成为了“袋鼠”一族。可见早期的锻炼非常重要。

(3) 是孩子对父母尽孝的一种方式。

原因：父母每日工作繁忙，压力很大，孩子做家务既能减轻父母的负担也能让父母有一个好心情。

例子：百字孝为先，在中国传统文化中为父母尽孝是晚辈应尽的义务。

论点二：孩子只需要学习和玩耍。

(1) 在孩童时期，孩子的主要任务是学习和适当的放松。

原因：童年是人一生中最美好的时光，父母不应该强加太多的生活压力给孩子。

(2) 家务事挤占课余时间，不利于孩子创新思维和能力的发展。

原因：由于要做家务事，孩子没有更多的时间做自己感兴趣的事情。

例子：被父母管教太严厉的孩子一般综合素质较差。

(3) 会使孩子产生逆反心理，不利于其健康心态的养成。

原因：孩子都喜欢玩耍，若时间被家务琐事占据而无法尽情地玩耍会导致其产生厌恶情绪和叛反心理，不利于其健康成长。

2011年3月20日

People would be happier if they had fewer possessions. Do you agree or not?

论点一：赞成。

(1) 拥有更少财富的人会有更大的自由。

原因：不用为了去获得大量财富而努力，而且还可以将更多的时间花在自己喜欢做的事情上。

例子：生活中的行为艺术家、自由职业者等。

(2) 更少的财富带来更纯洁的友谊和爱情。

原因：很多人是为了金钱接近对方，而在自己什么都没有或逆境时仍能相伴左右的人才是真正关心与支持自己的人。

例子：“患难见真情”也可以解释这点。

论点二：反对。

(1) 从所拥有的财富量方面无法显示自己的存在价值，这种现实会令人沮丧。

原因：金钱不仅代表个人物质的富有，还代表了个人能力和价值的大小。

例子：世界上数一数二的富翁无一不拥有超群的个人能力。

(2) 个人可支配财富变少会让人担心生计问题。

原因：个人拥有的财富量变少会导致生活水平下降，无法承担更多的消费品，每日为日常生计问题费心自然不会快乐。

例子：城市居民幸福感调查结果显示人均收入高的家庭普遍比低收入家庭幸福。

2011年3月26号

Young people should try different jobs before they decide which job or career they will do in the long term.

论点一：年轻人应该在确定固定职业前尝试各种不同的职业。

(1) 找到真正适合自己的职业。

原因：只有经历过各种不同的职业之后才能切身体会到自己真正擅长和适合的职业。

例子：许多明星在成名前都做过很多不同的职业。

(2) 有助于个人在今后的发展。

原因：不同的职业经历丰富了年轻人的阅历，可以使他们学习到很多实用技巧，有助于少走弯路。

(3) 更加珍惜所在岗位，不会轻易半途而废。

原因：曾经变换过不同职业的年轻人更能体会工作的来之不易。

论点二：不应该尝试各种不同的职业。

(1) 不利于个人发展。

原因：将大量精力和时间用于其他职业，与其他早入行的人相比，竞争力较低，基础较弱。

例子：熟能生巧。

(2) 不利于形成正确的行事习惯。

原因：做事容易半途而废。

(3) 不利于形成健康积极的心态。

原因：对未来不确定，对自己的自信心也不足。

2011年4月9日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It's more important for the government to support museums and music performances than recreational facilities (such as playgrounds, swimming pool).

论点一：赞同。

(1) 提升城市形象。

原因：博物馆和音乐厅的数量和质量代表了一座城市的内涵与形象。

例子：法国的卢浮宫、法国的巴黎圣母院。

(2) 提高居民素质。

原因：博物馆和音乐厅相比娱乐场所更能起到陶冶情操、加强人民文化素质的作用。

(3) 应时代要求。

原因：在人们的物质需求不断得到满足的当代，精神上的提高就变得更加紧迫。

论点二：不赞同。

(1) 身体健康更重要。

原因：娱乐设施（such as playgrounds, swimming pool）可以增强人们的体质，而健康的身体是做任何事情的基础。

例子：世界各国竞相举办运动赛事，如奥运会、亚运会、大运会等等。

(2) 经济效应。

原因：博物馆和音乐厅的维护费用较大，而日常光顾的人较少，其使用率较低。

(3) 实用性。

原因：娱乐设施为大多数人提供了休闲娱乐的机会，而游览博物馆和去音乐厅的群体较少。

例子：博物馆、美术馆等日常无人问津，人流量少。

2011年4月23日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? A job with more vacation time is better than a job with high salary but less vacation time.

论点一：赞同。

(1) 生活质量。

原因：更多的休假时间可以让人们能更好地享受生活，因而他们的生活质量会比一直埋头工作的人更高。

(2) 工作质量。

原因：更多的休假时间可使人们在繁忙的工作中得到休息，舒缓紧张的心情，而好心情自然能提高工作效率。

例子：劳逸结合，事半功倍。

(3) 乘数效应。

原因：人们在旅游中的消费可以带动第三产业的发展，产生乘数效应，对国民经济的发展起到促进作用。

论点二：不赞同。

(1) 个人取向不同。

原因：每个人的兴趣爱好不同，有些人并不喜欢旅游，更多的假期相比高工资来说并不能给他们带来相应的效果。

(2) 自身条件不允许。

原因：出门旅游需要大量资金，高工资是拥有一个美好假期的基础。

(3) 不利于工作。

原因：当假期过后，便很难在短时间内调整心情和状态进入到紧张的工作中。

例子：爬山等是种消耗体力的活动。

第五节 独立写作的战略必备

很多考生在考场上都有这样的困惑，不知道该如何合理安排自己的写作时间。有的考生甚至会在考场上感到手忙脚乱，觉得还没开始写，时间已经过去了大半。其实，只要对时间有一个适当的把控，知道每个阶段该做什么，就可以有非常充裕的时间来完成自己的新托福写作了。

（一）0到5分钟要做些什么？

1. 把主题翻译成中文

为什么要这样做呢？因为笔者在新托福教学的这几年来发现大多数学生无法达到用英文思考的水平，而只有用中文才能打开思路。

我们以2007年2月10日新托福考试大陆地区的真题为例：Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Life today is easier and more comfortable than it was when your grandparents were children.

用中文翻译过来就是“今天的生活比我们祖辈们的童年生活更容易、更方便、更舒服”。我们的作文要是论证现在的生活如何舒适这个问题，那就需要我们思考现在生活如何舒服，而过去生活如何不舒服这样的问题。

2. 打字与头脑风暴

（1）在电脑屏幕上打出作文的结构、字句

结构要采用汉堡包结构（具体参见第一章的“新托福技术写作法的汉堡包结构法”），由introduction, body and conclusion组成。

首先，要写出表示观点性的句子。例如：I am in favor of the idea that....（切记，在你的标题及文章中必须对题目原话进行改写，不能直接引用，否则就会出现版权

（copyright）问题。众所周知，美国是非常注重知识产权的国度，完全抄袭是不被认可和接受的。）应先把观点句的模板打上去，因为此时你不知道自己是赞成这个观点（agree）还是不赞成的（disagree）。

其次，既要有观点，又要有原因，也要有例子。把整个连接词的模板打在屏幕上，一方面在后期写作时会越写越有底，一方面有了结构也不容易丢三落四，不会忘记重要的写作部分。

开头打上自己非常熟练的①结构连接词。如To begin with...What is more, ...last but not the least...等。

②写出原因，打上解释分论点需要的因果连接词。如because, since, for, such as, as a result of等。

③之后举例子，用for example, due to, for instance等。

最后，结尾（一定要有结尾）。用as far as I am concerned, simply put等连接。

注意：打完这些字大概只需三分钟（快的话一两分钟就可以）。一个人掌握的模板不需太多，但所掌握的一定要是自己方便使用的模板结构。这里需要注意的是，应关注逻辑连接词。

（2）头脑风暴（Brainstorming）

打字的同时脑子里不能是一片空白，要进行思考，这个思考的过程就是头脑风暴（brainstorming）。

一般先想正方的观点，即同意Agree: life is easier。

思考路径大概是，首先现在有很多交通工具，然后根据距离进行一些对比，因为通过举例对比往往更能说明问题；之后就是网络的存在，比如即时通信、科技发达；最后再说比如食物，通过过去与现在对比进行总结。在这里食物也可以换成电器，说明现在夏天有电冰箱，可以对食物保鲜，这些都比过去更加简单（easier）。接下来我们再想不同意（disagree）方面的问题。例如工作压力大，环境污染，容易生病，之后再与过去进行比较。

在经过两次brainstorming之后再决定选择赞成（agree）还是不赞成（disagree）。选择哪个观点并不重要，重要的是要选择更简单更有说服力的观点进行阐释。

以上这些都要可用中文思考，在上面写一两个字诸如“地铁，电话，食品”即可，并且要写在草稿纸上。记住：所有这些都必须在0到5分钟内思考出来。

（二）第6分钟开始到22分钟要做什么？

第一步：只写body部分每段的分论点句子即可，紧接在之前打好的段落结构词之后。这里先不写开头，除非你已经对自己要选择的观点方向十分有把握。比如我们的分论点要说交通、网络、食物或电器（切记：假设后面的分论点写到一半发现与前面分论点有重复，可直接与上面论点合并，作为关于前面论点的例子或原因）。写作文就像建高楼大厦，需要有合理的框架结构，才能对其进行填充。

第二步：只写每段的原因（只写原因，接在因果连接词之后）。

第三步：只写每段的例子，一定要有细节。（如前文所述，只要你发现有重复，可以果断地与前面进行合并）。在这里特别需要注意的是：现在版本的新托福网考界面是没有复制粘贴功能的，这正说明采用技术写作法先写衔接词和逻辑连接词更为重要，一旦发现重复就删除这些固有词汇。这样就算你时间不够，但只要基本框架在，分数也不会太低，但是，一定不能忘了写结尾和开头。body有了，再进行开头结尾就会更加容易。

第四步：把观点写在开头，完善开头段落，阐述现象和背景。

第五步：结尾重申观点，综合三个分论点，做最后的点题论述。

仍然以上述真题做第一步到第三步的简单举例：

(1) 运输系统中的地铁，使我们现在生活更方便了。比如以前从小山村到城镇走路或者骑自行车需要走十五里的山路，可能需要一个小时或更长时间，如今乘坐轻轨地铁只要十五分钟就够了。这是运输（transportation）方面的一个简捷（easier）。

(2) 通讯工具中的电话，我们现在生活更简单快捷。从前要靠写信来交流，普通老百姓可能一封信要等好几个月，现在有电话或者更方便的网络，it makes the long distance easier。

这里详细举网络（Internet）的例子，它的方便还表现在：

- ① free;
- ② get feedback from all over the world;
- ③ get updated information more easily。

(3)有了多样化的食品，我们现在的生活就更加舒适了。比如在三十年前，食物种类很少，而现在有各种各样的食物（various food）。

（三）第22分钟到30分钟做什么？

官方要求新托福写作字数不得少于300词，从大量的教学实践和考生写作经验反馈来看，字数在400词以上为佳，这样才能把要求写清楚。假设写作时分为开头3句话，结尾3句话，**body**部分每段4句话，三段共计12句话，这样一共是18句话，那样大概每句就要有20几个词。一般考生是无法一次写到20几个词一句话的。那么我们该如何做到这点呢？

运用技术写作法可以用两个步骤解决这个问题。

第一步：改写。就是两句话之间要加上合理的逻辑连接词。例如：时坚老师从家里去市中心，走了20分钟路。这两句话有什么联系呢？可以是因果关系。那么就可以将这两句话用逗号连接，加上**because**，因为家里到市中心有点远，所以要走20分钟路，这样就组成了复合句；可以是并列句，就以**and**，**but**连接；也可以用定语从句。长期的实践经验证明，如果一开始就想写出复杂的难句子，就必然会出现很多语法错误，例如：**Eat at ease is a happy thing.**（这里的eat 应该是**eating**）。

第二步：改错，即避免较多的语法错误。语法错误如果很多，分数就不会高。名词单复数，主谓一致，拼写，大小写，连接词误用，名词，动词，形容词，副词，时态，语态，以及两个完整的句子之间必须要有连接词，否则就叫**run-on**（不间断句子），而写作必须要间断，才能表述清楚。这些都是改错时要注意的问题。

总之，新托福写作就是简单逻辑的高度表达，运用好技术写作法，就可以让你成功达到写作评分的5.0。

第五章 新托福写作越狱**5.0**之点石成金羽化成蝶

中国学生在用英语表达自己的想法时，总会遇到这样或那样的问题，致使在文章语句的正确性和标准性上出现偏差，进而影响考生写作的得分。通过学习技术改错法，可以提高考生的托福写作技巧，减少和避免写作中错误的、不地道的字句，从而帮助考生在托福写作考试中轻松拿到满意的分数。

第一节 新托福写作技术改错法

在写作时，学生往往只顾理思路、找论点；而无暇顾及所写作文的句子是否正确。而且很多时候中国考生都会忽略其英文写作中一些语言、语法上的错误，因此，在写完之后有必要对作文重新检查一遍。下面就是句子中的一些常见错误，考生在平时写作中需特别注意避免这些错误的发生。

1. 独立句子之间连接不当

My roommate is so troublesome, I can hardly put up with him any more.

改为: My roommate is so troublesome that I can hardly put up with him any more.

I like sports, they can improve my health.

改为: I like sports. They can improve my health.

或: I like sports because they can improve my health.

Wearing traditional clothing is a way to remember our history and culture; however, it is not an effective and prudent way.

改为: Wearing traditional clothing is a way to remember our history and culture. However, it is not an effective and prudent way.

She is pretty, she is also intelligent.

改为: She is not only pretty but also intelligent.

2. 动词（短语）使用不当

Raised pets is becoming more and more popular.

改为: Raising pets is becoming more and more popular.

Students spend too much time on television, ignore their studies.

改为: Students spend too much time on television, ignoring their studies.

或: Students spend too much time on television, and ignore their studies.

或: Students spend so much time on television that they ignore their studies.

■ I am a student lived in room 808.

改为: I am a student living in room 808.

■ I am a student comes from China.

改为: I am a student coming from China.

■ Rescue the adventures in danger is a time-honored virtue in China.

改为: Rescuing the adventures in danger is a time-honored virtue in China.

■ The moral and ethical education plays an important role in bring families closer.

改为: The moral and ethical education plays an important role in bringing families closer.

■ Many old buildings would collapse in a sudden, cause injuries and deaths to people.

改为: Many old buildings would collapse in a sudden, causing injuries and deaths to people.

或: Many old buildings would collapse in a sudden and cause injuries and deaths to people.

■ It is commonly accepted that respect the old is a virtue.

改为: It is commonly accepted that respecting the old is a virtue.

■ People have different ways spending their time.

改为: People have different ways to spend their time.

或: People have different ways of spending their time.

3. 动词形式使用不当

■

Young people should be encourage to do more meaningful and valuable things such as reading, studying and learning to paint.

改为: Young people should be encouraged to do more meaningful and valuable things such as reading, studying and learning to paint.

When one becomes old, he or she will have to retired.

改为: When one becomes old, he or she will have to retire.

The theory is widely believed to be mislead.

改为: The theory is widely believed to be misleading.

Raising pets can brings us a lot of disadvantages.

改为: Raising pets can bring us a lot of disadvantages.

The polluting air may cause lung cancer.

改为: The polluted air may cause lung cancer.

4. 主谓不一致

I am a student who live in China.

改为: I am a student who lives in China.

How we solve this problem are a controversial issue.

改为: How we solve this problem is a controversial issue.

Not only Mary but also her friends is from China.

改为: Not only Mary but also her friends are from China.

Raising pets are a great pleasure to many people.

改为: Raising pets is a great pleasure to many people.

The problems which are brought about by raising pets is hard to resolve.

改为: The problems which are brought about by raising pets are hard to resolve.

My arguments is presented below.

改为: My arguments are presented below.

How you react to the incident reveal what side you stand on.

改为: How you react to the incident reveals what side you stand on.

Exploring the unknown places are a great pleasure to many people.

改为: Exploring the unknown places is a great pleasure to many people.

I am a student who live in room 606.

改为: I am a student who lives in room 606.

Rejecting the changes are unwise and passive.

改为: Rejecting the changes is unwise and passive.

The above-mentioned disadvantages which are brought about by environmental pollution is very detrimental but often miss people's attention.

改为: The above-mentioned disadvantages which are brought about by environmental pollution are very detrimental but often miss people's attention.

Writing a letter or making regular phone calls helps you maintain a good relationship.

改为: Writing a letter or making regular phone calls helps you maintain a good relationship.

One of the most pressing problems confronting human beings are the old age boom.

改为: One of the most pressing problems confronting human beings is the old age boom.

5. 句子不完整

■ Raising pets becoming more and more popular in big cities.

改为: Raising pets is becoming more and more popular in big cities.

■ With the limited budget. The government is unable to invest much money in education.

改为: With the limited budget, the government is unable to invest much money in education.

■ If one told, he is forced to retire from his position.

改为: If one is told, he is forced to retire from his position.

6. 词性混用

■ None can deny the important of money.

改为: None can deny the importance of money.

■ Now is the golden time for us to attain a fair command of English.

改为: Now it is the golden time for us to attain a fair command of English.

■ I am very like sports.

改为: I like sports very much.

7. 代词使用错误

■ It is June now. Many students are busy preparing for the Entrance Examination to college.
The great noise always makes him crazy.

改为: It is June now. Many students are busy preparing for the Entrance Examination to college.
The great noise always makes them crazy.

■ We can also know the society by serving it yourself.

改为: We can also know the society by serving it ourselves.

■ If one has talents and self-confidence, we will likely succeed.

改为: If one has talents and self-confidence, he will likely succeed.

8. 中式英语

Computer is easier to control the procedure of the big project.

改为: It is easier to use computer to control the procedure of the big project.

9. 用词不当

You must be satisfactory to the picture of your relatives or friends sent by the Internet.

改为: You must be satisfied with the picture of your relatives or friends sent by the Internet.

The long-lasting debate is tired.

改为: The long-lasting debate is tiring.

Some people are worried if computers can instead of human beings.

改为: Some people are worried if computers can replace human beings.

Using the computer, one can get many information what they want.

改为: Using the computer, one can get much information what they want.

Nowadays, the hottest topic that people is concerning in must be the magic Internet.

改为: Nowadays, the hottest topic that people are concerning with must be the magic Internet.

The government will cost a large sum of money on the mass transit system.

改为: The government will spend a large sum of money on the mass transit system.

My father and mother are all old.

改为: My father and mother are both old.

The aged will feel alone when their children leave for work.

改为: The aged will feel lonely when their children leave for work.

■ You will be dangerous if you risk helping the adventure out when the situation is unclear.

改为: You will be in danger if you risk helping the adventure out when the situation is unclear.

■ There have no sports facilities in this university.

改为: There are no sports facilities in this university.

■ The old are inevitable to have generation gap with their children.

改为: It is inevitable for the old to have generation gap with their children.

■ May I borrow your phone?

改为: May I use your phone?

■ One of the most great changes is that families are not as close as before.

改为: One of the most significant changes is that families are not as close as before.

■ It is not an easy work to master a foreign language.

改为: It is not an easy job to master a foreign language.

10. 时态/语态使用错误

■ The old houses should be coexist with the modern buildings.

改为: The old houses should coexist with the modern buildings.

■ Just before five years we have not known what the Internet are.

改为: Just before five years we have not known what the Internet was.

■ Before the Internet has been invented, we communicate with our friends by phone, letter or fax.

改为: Before the Internet was invented, we communicated with our friends by phone, letter or fax.

11. there be句型使用错误

There are more and more people go abroad nowadays.

改为: There are more and more people going abroad nowadays.

或: More and more people go abroad nowadays.

12. 从句使用错误

As long as you move to a foreign country, you will experience cultural differences.

改为: As soon as you move to a foreign country, you will experience cultural differences.

This is the watch for which Tom is looking for.

改为: This is the watch which Tom is looking for. The reason why fast food is gaining popularity in China is because

it is delicious and inviting.

改为: The reason why fast food is gaining popularity in China is that it is delicious and inviting.

We're going to the place where your brother works there.

改为: We're going to the place where your brother works.

It is you which decides your future.

改为: It is you who decides your future.

或: It is you that decides your future.

He's the only one of the students who have been invited to the party.

改为: He's the only one of the students who has been invited to the party.

■ If it had not been for the Ice Age, the dinosaurs might survive much longer.

改为: If it had not been for the Ice Age, the dinosaurs might have survived much longer.

13. 重复累赘

■ The present efforts we are making now in campus will, to a large extent, determine our future in labor market.

改为: The efforts we are making now in campus will, to a large extent, determine our future in labor market.

■ In my opinion, I think the owner is justified to do so.

改为: In my opinion, the owner is justified to do so.

■ From what we have discussed above, we may safely draw a final conclusion that love is time-consuming.

改为: From what we have discussed above, we may safely draw a conclusion that love is time-consuming.

14. 平行结构使用不当

■ She is not only pretty but also an intelligent girl.

改为: She is not only pretty but also intelligent.

■ Some documentary films are more entertaining as blockbuster movies.

改为: Some documentary films are as entertaining as blockbuster movies.

■ Teenagers are more influenced by their peers than their parents.

改为: Teenagers are more influenced by their peers than by their parents.

15. 其他错误

■ To adapt oneself to the new environment, a combination of the study of language and that of culture is essential.

改为: To adapt himself to the new environment, one should combine the study of language and that of culture.

■ I think it is one of the most efficient method we could take to get the knowledge what we need.

改为: I think it is one of the most efficient methods we could take to get the knowledge what we need.

■ Computer is one of the most great achievements of human being in the 20th century.

改为: Computer is one of the greatest achievements of human being in the 20th century.

第二节 学生习作点石成金

了解了句子中的常见错误后，我们还需要进一步学习整篇文章的修改方法，下面的内容是学生的一些习作，笔者对其进行了一步步修改，意在让考生明白在平时的练习中，该如何修改自己的文章以达到更好的写作水平。

首先我们来看一个写作单句的修改分析。

Leaders enjoyed the sense of achievement **after¹** winning a battle **using the life and blood of thousands and millions of innocent people as a cost²**.

接下来我们再看一篇范文及其修改过程。

批注：

1. 修改为stemming merely from。
2. 修改为at a cost of / at the expense of the tears and blood of thousands of millions of innocent people。

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement:

The extended family (grandparents, aunts, uncles, and cousins) is less important than it was before.

I am always amazed when I hear people saying that, in this modern world, extended family is no longer **beneficial¹** any more. As for me, three factors, simple but overwhelmingly significant, have governed my decision: the longing for precious experience, the search for close friends, and the pursuit for **helps for²** the family. Accordingly, I firmly maintain that **it³** is still extremely important and advantageous.

批注：

1. 用词不当，beneficial意为“有益的”，该词用在句中并不恰当，改为necessary比较好。
2. 首先help不要加s；其次，结合下文建议改为 financial assistance to the family。
3. 这里用it指向不明，可改为keeping close relations with extended family。

The top priority of my choice⁴ focuses on the benefits from grandparents. Since grandparents are the eldest people in a family, they possess lots of experience, an immeasurable treasure that will benefit youngsters in their future. Thus, spending time with our grandparents not only furthers the relationship between two generations, **but also helps the youth⁵**.

With the first point comes the second concentrating on cousins⁶. Frankly speaking, some youngsters find it hard to make true friends, unaware of the fact that our cousins are actually the closest friends of us, for the simple reason that we live under one roof. What's more, there are times when parents **misunderstood⁷** us. Compared with parents, cousins, since they have no generation gaps with us, can understand us and play with us better.

批注:

4. 模板的痕迹比较重，说得有点夸张。
5. 倒底是在哪个方面能帮助年轻人，最好提一下，否则有点语意不全，不够完整，例如 **b u t also helps the youth to make wiser decisions at turning points of life.**
6. 写得过于死板，不够灵活，因为没有规定说必须写“紧接着第一点，有了第二点”，可以用简单的连接词将观点引出来，如 **Another point I would like to use to support my stand is that...**，这样表达会更地道。
7. 改为 **misunderstand**。

Last but not least, aunts and uncles are both essential to the whole family. On one hand, they are knowledgeable and will teach us many things about life and work, **on the other hand⁸, they also earn much money⁹**, as another financial income to the family, with which we can enjoy **better living quality.¹⁰**

F r o m w h a t h a v e b e e n discussed above we may reasonably arrive at the conclusion that extended families are still crucial today.

批注:

8. **on the other hand**是状语，不是连词，这样的格式，犯了逗号连接句子的错误。这里的**on one hand, on the other hand**也不是很妥当，可以用**at the same time, meanwhile, furthermore**这些表示递进的连接词。
9. 这句话中的**they also earn much money**，在逻辑上不合理。保持良好的家庭关系，不是因为他们能挣多少钱，而是因为他们能在我们危难时伸出援助之手。这里建议改为 **Meanwhile, as the extended family have blood relations with us in some way, we can usually support each other financially, especially during the harsh moments, such as our family members become unemployed. As such, we can probably maintain sound living standards, or even strive for better ones.**
10. 不如改为 **higher living standard**。

点评：这篇文章的行文比较流畅：(1) 没有特别严重的语法、词汇、结构问题；(2) 论证比较扣题，同时有逻辑、有解释、有细节；(3) 句型的多变通过插入语体现，这样表达效果很好。可评为4.5分以上。

下面是其余10篇新托福考生的作文以及笔者对其所进行的步步修改。

1. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement:

For successful development of a country, should a government focus its budget more on very young children rather than on universities?

原文

As modern society develops, people nowadays realized that the education is a basic prerequisite of the prospective of any country. Moreover, the education of the young children attracted more attention among people. Some people holds the view that government should focus its budget more on young children rather than on universities. However, on my own perspective, I disagree with this point.

Definitely, young children who are among five to ten years old need a good education in their childhood. Firstly, as we all know that, this period is a crucial stage among their life when they begin to go to primary school to learn various kinds of knowledge. They have never being a student until this age, that is to say, they may not know what the difference is between to be a student and to be their parents' child. Then they need a patient adviser to help them to develop a good habit of study. Besides, this period is the most important time to develop the ability of innovation. We are now living in the so-called society, which means technology play a significant role in many aspects of our life. People who are doing well in innovation can get an edge in such a competitive society. However, if young children could not accept a well education in a way which can cultivate their innovative ability, they would lose the most crucial period of their life.

However, reaching the above-mentioned conclusion dose not mean we should turn blind eyes to the importance of the university education. in other words, the university education should be treated as equally as the education of young children. Even though the university students have independent learning ability, more concentration should be taken on other aspects. As we all know that, after they graduated from the university, they need to enter to the society to get a job. They always faced with pressure of employment. Consequently, some pressure-induced disasters would come to them. I think it is the last thing we want to see. On the other hand, the university students always need to deal with too much interpersonal relationship, which they have never faced with when they are in high school. Some of them often encounter difficulties during the process. On my own perspective, I think government should pay more attention on the psychological development of college students, such as offer some regular psychology counseling in the university.

点评：本篇文章的结构还比较清晰，开始段、论证段以及结尾段都呈现出来了。对观点的表达也基本顺畅，但作者对词、句、语法的掌握要欠缺一些。文中有很多语法错误，像主谓不一致或单复数形式的问题，而且对词义也没有掌握好，因此，需在基本的词汇和语法知识上多加训练。

修改过程

When taken all the factors into consideration, we could safely come to the conclusion that, government should treat the education both of the young children and the university students equally.

As modern society develops, people nowadays **realized**¹ that **the**² education is a basic prerequisite of the **prospective**³ of any country. Moreover, the education of the young children

attracted⁴ more attention among people.⁵ Some people **holds**⁶ the view that government should focus its budget more on young children rather than on universities. However, **on**⁷ my own perspective, I disagree with this point.

批注:

1. 错误性质: 动词时态。表时间的词 nowadays是在说一个general trend, 建议使用一般现在时, 此处可改为 realize。
2. 建议删除。
3. 错误性质: 词性不当。prerequisite of sth.后面应用名词, 建议改为 future。
4. 错误性质同批注 1, 此处应改为 attracts。
5. 此处没有错误, 其实我想很多考官都和我一样, 想问一句why is this so? 建议加上一两句话对 Moreover, the education of the young children attracts more attention among people的事实加以说明。
6. 错误性质: 主谓不一致。some people是复数, 此处应改为hold。
7. 错误性质: 介词不当。此处应改为from。

Definitely, young children who are **among**⁸ five to ten years old need a good education in their childhood. Firstly, as we all know that,⁹ **this period**¹⁰ is a crucial stage **among their life**¹¹ when **they**¹² begin to go to primary school to learn various kinds of knowledge. They have never **being**¹³ a student until this age,¹⁴ that is to say, they may not know what the difference is between to be a student and to be their parents' child. **Then**¹⁵ they need a patient adviser to help them to develop a good habit of study. Besides, this period is the most important time to develop the ability of innovation.¹⁶ **We are now living in the so-called society**¹⁷, which means technology **play**¹⁸ a significant role in many aspects of our life. People who are **doing well in innovation**¹⁹ **can get an edge in such a competitive society.**²⁰ However, if young children **could**²¹ not **accept**²² a **well**²³ education in a way **which**²⁴ can cultivate their innovative ability, they **would**²⁵ **lose the most crucial period of their life.**²⁶

批注:

8. 错误性质: 介词不当。此处建议改为aged between。
9. 建议删除逗号。
10. 错误性质: 指代不明。可以考虑使用形式主语, 建议改为it。
11. 错误性质: 介词不当, 名词单复数使用错误。此处建议改为in life。
12. 错误性质: 指代不明。建议改为the children。
13. 错误性质: 动词时态。词组have done sth. 在此处应用动词的过去分词形式, 应改为been。
14. 建议改为句号。
15. 错误性质: 逻辑连词不当。建议改为Therefore。
16. 建议添加 for a young learner。
17. 错误性质: 逻辑不当。这句话与下句有什么联系吗?
18. 错误性质: 动词单复数形式。technology应被看成是单数, 此处应改为plays。
19. 错误性质: 语法。建议改为innovative。

20. 不太明白作者想要表达什么。是不是想说People who are innovative can place themselves in a better position in this highly competitive society ?
21. 错误性质：动词时态。这里是一般陈述句，建议改为can。
22. 错误性质：用词不当。此处应改为receive。
23. 错误性质：用词不当。这里用well比较awkward，可以说一个人是教养好的(well-educated)，受到良好的教育用a good education，这里应改为good。
24. 错误性质：语法。in a way具有限定行，此处建议改为that。
25. 错误性质：同批注21。建议改为will。
26. 错误性质：语法。这个写法貌似是由中文直译的，作者也许是想表达(they will) lose out during the most crucial period in their life。

However, reaching the abovementioned conclusion **dose**²⁷ not mean we should **turn blind eyes**²⁸ to the importance of the university education. **in**²⁹ other words, the university education should be treated as equally as the education **of**³⁰ young children. Even though the university students have independent learning ability, more concentration should be **taken**³¹ on other aspects. As we all know **that**³², after **they**³³ **graduated**³⁴ from the university, they need to enter **to**³⁵ the society to get a job.

They will **faced**³⁶ **with**³⁷ **pressure**³⁸ of employment. Consequently, **some pressure-induced disasters would come to them**³⁹. **I think it is the last thing we want to see.**⁴⁰ On the other hand, the university students always need to deal **with**⁴¹ too much interpersonal relationship, which they have never faced with when they are in high school. **Some of them often encounter difficulties during the process.**⁴² **On**⁴³ my own perspective, I think **government**⁴⁴ should pay more attention on the psychological development of college students, such as **offer**⁴⁵ some regular psychology counseling in the university.

When taken all the factors into consideration, we **could**⁴⁶ safely come to the conclusion that, **government**⁴⁷ should treat the education **both of**⁴⁸ the young children and the university students equally.

批注:

27. 错误性质：拼写。应改为does。
28. 错误性质：固定用法。turn a blind eye to是固定用法，不要随意更改。
29. 句首要大写。此处改为In。
30. 错误性质：介词不当。此处应改为for。
31. 错误性质：动词不当。concentration不能用take来修饰，而是用focus，此处建议改为focused。
32. 错误性质：语法。建议删除。
33. 错误性质：指代不当。建议改为college students。
34. 错误性质：动词时态。建议改为graduate。
35. 错误性质：语法。enter the society为一般用法，建议文中此处删除to。
36. 错误性质：同批注34。建议改为face。
37. 错误性质：语法。正确的表达应为face sth.建议删除文中的with。
38. 建议添加the。
39. 错误性质：表达。建议改为they will face other problems caused by the pressure from work, such as insomnia。

40. 错误性质：中式表达。不要直接将中文翻译成英文。建议改为Definitely, nobody wants to end up like that。
41. 建议删除。
42. 错误性质：指代不明。them和the process不够明确，建议改为Many graduated students will experience great difficulties in picking up interpersonal relationship skills.
43. 错误性质：介词不当。建议改为From。
44. 错误性质：缺少冠词。建议添加the。
45. 错误性质：语法。such as后面跟动词+ing，表名词。这里应改为offering。
46. 建议改为can。
47. 建议去掉逗号，将government改为the government。
48. 错误性质：语法。建议改为of both。

修改后的范文

As modern society develops, people nowadays realize that education is a basic prerequisite of the future of any country. Moreover, the education of the young children attracts more attention among people. Countries like Singapore spend a large percentage of its budget on education every year. Some people hold the view that government should focus its budget more on young children rather than on universities. However, from my perspective, I disagree with this point.

Definitely, young children who are aged between five to ten years old need a good education in their childhood. This is so because of the following reasons. Firstly, as we all know that it is a crucial stage in life when the children begin to go to primary school to learn various kinds of knowledge. They have never been a student until this age. That is to say, they may not know what the difference is between to be a student and to be their parents' child. Therefore, they need a patient adviser to help them to develop a good habit of study. Besides, this period is the most important time to develop the ability of innovation for young learners. We are now living in a society, where technology plays a significant role in many aspects of our life. People who are innovative can place themselves in a better position in such a highly competitive society.

However, if young children cannot accept a good education in a way to cultivate their innovative ability, they will definitely lose out during the most crucial period of their life.

However, reaching the above-mentioned conclusion does not mean we should turn a blind eye to the importance of the university education. In other words, the university education should be treated as equally as the education for young children. Even though the university students have independent learning ability, more attention need to be focused on other aspects. As we all know, after the college students graduate from the university, they need to enter the society to get a job. They will face the pressure of employment. Consequently, these graduates will face other problems caused by the pressure from work, such as insomnia. Definitely, nobody wants to end up being like that. On the other hand, the university students always need to deal with too much interpersonal relationship, which they have never faced when they are in high school. As a result, many graduated students will experience great difficulties in picking up interpersonal skills. From my perspective, the government should pay more attention to the psychological development of college students, such as offering some regular psychology counseling in the university.

When taken all the factors into consideration, we could safely come to the conclusion that

government should treat the education both of the young children and the university students equally.

点评：修改后的范文结构简单明了，语言顺畅，用词恰当，语法正确。整个文章读来，流畅简洁，而且对观点的阐述也清晰明了。这样读者读起来不费劲，而且易于理解，对作者想要表达的观点都一目了然。这篇范文比修改前的文章更加顺畅，更加便于理解。

2. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement:

Television advertising directed toward young children (aged two to five) should not be allowed.

学生写作思路：

首段：支持这个观点，由社会现象引出。

1. 小朋友不容易理解广告的意思：

(1) 这种广告投资可能会造成资源的浪费，还不如把金钱和精力放在提高产品质量上；

(2) 如果小朋友歪曲了广告的意思而购买了不需要的东西也会给家庭带来负担。

2. 看这样的广告对小朋友成长不利：

(1) 这个年龄段应该学习各种知识，认识世界。而不应该花过多的时间看电视、看广告；

(2) 电视上会有一些不适宜孩子看的节目，所以在电视上做广告会让孩子被动的受到不良影响。

3. 不仅对小朋友不利，对家庭的和谐、父母与孩子的关系也会造成负面的影响。

结尾：为小朋友的未来和社会发展考虑，政府应该限制这种广告的播放，而且应更关注社会上类似于这样对孩子有不利影响的事物。

原文

Nowadays, the advertising market is overheated. Merchants rack their mind to make various kinds of advertisements towards consumers for the sake of money. Evenly, advertisements on television towards young children sprang up these years. I think this should not be allowed.

First of all, it is not easy for children within five years old to understand the meaning of an advertisement. Advertisers may spend millions of dollars to make an advertisement which is permitted to play on television; each could only allow playing at most ten seconds. I think such a mount of money should be spending on the products to improve their qualities rather than being

wasted. On the other hand, if the children misunderstand the meaning of an advertisement then buy the product they do not need, their parents' burden would be increased under this circumstance. According to a study, the money spends on a child including education, health care etc take over nearly half of a family's compensation. How can these advertisements aggravate the family's burden once more?

Secondly, at this age of a child, children should begin to learn various kinds of knowledge then acquaint with the world they live, rather than spend overmuch time watching television even watching advertisements. On the other hand, there are some programs only suitable to adults on the television. Therefore, it seems that television advertising is not a wise thing to keep children growing up in a safe and happy environment.

More importantly, these advertisements, I think, not only are they detrimental to the children themselves but are also harmful to the well-being of the family. China is a good case in the point, there is one child in each family in China, and Children are saturated with love from their parents and relatives. In their eyes, anything they want must be given. However, if the parents disagree with their child that the thing they need is useful to them, a quarrel will happen. What was worse, some children stick it out to believe the advertiser that they really need the thing. as a result, the parentchild relationship will become worse and worse. I think, on one would like to see this.

Conclusively, on the perspective of the children and the society as a whole, the government should restrict the advertisements on television that towards to young children and pay more attention to the children's development physically and psychologically.

点评：这篇习作整体来说，结构清晰，而且各段之间连接流畅，但作者对于单词含义的把握不够精准。一般来说，用词不当会让文章看起来不太地道，而且会让考官对考生产生对英语掌握不够纯熟的印象。因此，需要对一些常用习惯搭配，短语以及介词、副词的使用多加注意。

修改过程

Nowadays, the advertising market is overheated. Merchants rack their **mind**¹ to make various kinds of advertisements towards consumers for the sake of **money**². **Evenly**³, advertisements on television towards young children **sprang up these years**⁴. I think this should not be allowed.

First of all, it is not easy for children **within**⁵ five years old to understand the meaning of an advertisement.

批注：

1. 错误性质：用词不当。rack one's brain是固定搭配，意为“绞尽脑汁”，此处建议改为brains。
2. 此处没有错误，但money是比较低级而且含义宽泛的词，可以替换成(earning/ reaping) higher profit/ more revenue。
3. 错误性质：用词不当。evenly意为“平均地、均匀地”，而此处要表达的是，“坦白地说”，应改为Frankly speaking。

4. 错误性质：动词时态不当。these years指近几年，表时间段，因此这里的动词要有可持续性，表示趋势，指在这段时间内一直上升，此处可改为have been springing up these years。
5. 错误性质：介词使用不当。此句表示年龄五岁以下一般可用，under five years old。而在五天之内则用within five day's time。此处可改为under。

Advertisers may spend millions of dollars to make an advertisement which is permitted to play on television; each could only **allow playing⁶ at most⁷ ten seconds. I think such a mount⁸ of money should be spending⁹ on the products to improve their qualities rather than being wasted¹⁰. On the other hand¹¹**, if the children misunderstand the meaning of an advertisement **then¹²** buy the product they do not need, their parents' burden **would¹³** be increased under this circumstance.

According to a study¹⁴, the money **spends¹⁵** on a child including education, health care **etc¹⁶** take over **neatly¹⁷** half of a family's **compensation¹⁸**. **How can these advertisements aggravate the family's burden once more?¹⁹**

批注：

6. 错误性质：动词时态不当。这里要说的是广告被允许播放，要用被动语态。此处可改为be allowed to play。
7. 错误性质：缺少介词。最多播放十秒钟，(be allowed to play) for at most ten second. 此处添加for。
8. 错误性质：词组搭配不当。(such) an amount of是固定搭配，而不是a mount of。此处改为 an amount of。
9. 错误性质：动词时态不当。金钱被花费应用被动语态，此处改为spent。
10. 错误性质：逻辑不合理。这些钱其实并没有被浪费，因为做广告（接下）（接上）并非无利可图，想想Mc Donald's, KFC, 哪一个不是广告大户。所以与其说是浪费资源，不如说是资源的不合理利用，这样的想法能让考官觉得你的思维更加严谨。此处可修改为 In my view, such a large amount of resources, mainly money, spent on making advertisements can actually be utilized more efficiently if the business owners devote them into research and development, so as to improve the productability or quality of their products.。
11. 错误性质：词组使用不当。on the other hand含有转折的意味，不可乱用，有on one hand才有on the other hand，此处其实是上文的继续，可以改为Meanwhile/ At the same time。
12. 错误性质：连接词不当。misunderstand和buy是并列的动词，可用and 连接。行书中，只有在描述多个步骤时才用then，比如first..., then...。此处可改为and。
13. 错误性质：动词时态不当。would是will的过去式，通过上句中的动词原形understand和buy可知，下句应用一般现在时，此处改为will。
14. 此处没有错误。一般行文中要用study, research, survey中的事实或者数据做说明，一定要说出一些有权威的名称，比如the British Council, institute of research in University of Bermingham。或者至少说明这个study所针对的对象是谁，谁做了这个调查，什么时间做的调查，一般worldwide的范围太广，给人不可信的感觉，此处可以添加by the Chinese Ministry of Education in 2009。
15. 错误性质：动词时态不当。花在.....上的钱，用过去分词表被动，此处改为spent。
16. 错误性质：缺少连接词。一般为A, B and etc.。and etc.多数情况下是连在一起用的，注意行文中尽量少用and etc.，可以改为and other living expenses。

17. 错误性质：拼写错误。neatly是整洁地，此处应改为nearly。
18. 错误性质：用词不当。compensation意为“补偿，赔款”。文中说的是家庭的收入，应改为income。
19. 此处没有错误。行文中尽量少用设问句，如果你知道问句的答案，那就用陈述句把它说清楚，在文中不要用答案很明显的设问句，建议改成 unnecessary advertisements targeted at young children should be kept in check or they will aggravate the family's burden even further，这样写既准确地回答了问题，又强烈地表明了你的坚定的立场。

Secondly, at **this**²⁰ age of a child, children should begin to learn various kinds of knowledge **then**²¹ acquaint with the world they **live**²², rather than spend overmuch time watching television **even watching advertisements**²³.

On the other hand, there are some programs only suitable to adults on the television.

Therefore, it seems that television advertising is not a wise thing to keep children growing up in a safe and happy environment.²⁴

More importantly, **these**²⁵ advertisements, I think, not only are **they**²⁶ detrimental to the children themselves **but are also**²⁷ harmful to the wellbeing of the family. **China is a good case in the point**²⁸, there is one child in each family **in China**²⁹, **and**³⁰ **Children**³¹ **are saturated**³² with love from their parents and relatives. In **their**³³ eyes, **anything**³⁴ they want **must**³⁵ be given. However, if the parents disagree with their child that the thing they need is useful to them, **a quarrel will happen.**³⁶ What **was**³⁷ worse, some children **stick it out to**³⁸ **believe the advertiser that they really need the thing**³⁹. **as**⁴⁰ a result, the parent-child relationship will become worse and worse. I think, **on**⁴¹ one would like to see this.

Conclusively, on the perspective of the children and the society as a whole, **the government**⁴² should restrict the advertisements on television **that**⁴³ towards **to**⁴⁴ young children and pay more attention to the children's development **physically and psychologically**⁴⁵.

批注:

20. 错误性质：指代不明。this在文中指什么，如果没有上句，就要说清楚，不能因为题目中有限定就可以忽略。这里可改为the early。

21. 同批注12。

22. 错误性质：缺少介词。此处改为live in。

23. 错误性质：语意重复。这就像“我吃了苹果，也吸收了苹果里面的水分”一样。建议删除。而且，很少有人是为了看广告而看电视的。

24. 错误性质：没有扣题。题目说的是针对孩子的广告应不应该被允许，如果不应该，可以探讨哪些广告会对孩子的成长带来哪些危害。而这里讨论的是看电视怎么怎么样，没有直接地回答题目中的问题，建议重新构思论点。

25. 错误性质：指代不明，these是哪些，应明确地写出来，应改为the advertisements targeted at young children。

26. 错误性质：语法。The...advertisements作为句子的主语已经在前面出现，这里不用再次出现，建议删除。

27. not only...but also...

not only be,

- 错误性质：语法。应讲究格式的统一，前面是 那么后面一定要用**but also be**, 不可以随性改变顺序。此处应改为**but also are**。
28. 错误性质：语法。“中国是个很好的例子”，不是这么翻译的，行文要简洁，用最最少最精确的词表达自己的意思，此处改为**Take China for example**。
29. 错误性质：用词重复。前句限定了 **China** 的范围，这里可以不用再出现。建议删除。
30. 错误性质：语法。这是典型的**run-on error**，一句话一个意思，说完了就用句号，不要把主语不同、语意不同的句子用**and**连接起来。这里应改为... **in each family. Most Chinese children...**。
31. 错误性质：拼写。在文中第一个字母不应大写，改为**children**。
32. 错误性质：用词不当。可改为**indulged**。
33. 错误性质：指代不当。**their**是谁的？建议改为**the children's**。
34. 错误性质：用词不当。陈述句用**everything**，疑问句和否定句用**anything**。
35. 错误性质：用词不当。用**must**程度过深，建议改为**will**。
36. 错误性质：词语顺序不当。其实作者想要表达的很简单，就是说“如果不给，就会吵架”，顺接前句，此处改为 **or a quarrel will take place**。
37. 错误性质：动词时态不当。应改为**is**。
38. 错误性质：用词不当。不太明白是什么意思，不过孩子绝对是被商家误导的。建议改为**falsely**。
39. 错误性质：语法错误。应改为**that things being advertised are exactly what they need for life**。
40. 错误性质：拼写错误。句首要大写，应改为**As**。
41. 错误性质：拼写错误。应改为**no**。
42. 此处没有错误，但怎么又有了一个**government** 呢？总结的话是总结归纳前文，不要再提出新的观点。可以提出改进的方案，然后说这个需要**support from the legislation**，建议重新构思。
43. 错误性质：语法错误。**towards**是介词，**that**后的从句至少要用谓语。此处可删除**that**。
44. 错误性质：多余介词。**towards** 和**to**基本为一个意思。建议删除**to**。
45. 错误性质：逻辑错误。要说的应该是“对于孩子生理和心理的发展”，应改为**pay more attention to the children's physical and psychological development**。

修改后的范文

Nowadays, the advertising market is overheated. Merchants rack their brains to make various kinds of advertisements towards consumers for the sake of higher profit. Frankly speaking, television advertisements towards young children have been springing up these years. I think this should not be allowed.

First of all, it is not easy for children under five years old to understand the meaning of an advertisement. Advertisers may spend millions of dollars to make an advertisement which is permitted to play on television; each could only be allowed to play for at most ten seconds. In my view, such a large amount of resources, mainly money, spent on making advertisements can actually be utilized more efficiently if the business owners devote them into research and development, so as to improve the predictability or quality of their products. Meanwhile, if the children misunderstand the meaning of an advertisement and buy the products they do not need, their parents' burden will be increased under this circumstance. According to a study conducted by the Chinese Ministry of Education in 2009, the money spent on a child including his education, health care and living expenses takes over nearly half of a family's annual income.

Hence, unnecessary advertisements targeted at young children should be kept in check or they will aggravate the family's burden even further.

Secondly, at the early age of a child, children should begin to learn various kinds of knowledge and acquaint with the world they live in, rather than spend overmuch time watching television even watching advertisements. On the other hand, there are some programs only suitable to adults on the television. Therefore, it seems that television advertising is not a wise thing to keep children growing up in a safe and happy environment.

More importantly, the advertisements targeted at children, I think, not only are detrimental to the children themselves, but also are harmful to the well-being of the family. Take China for example, there is one child in most families.

Children are indulged with love from their parents and relatives. In the children's eyes, everything they want will be given or a quarrel will take place. What is worse, some children falsely believe that things being advertised are exactly what they need for life. As a result, the parent-child relationship is becoming worse and worse. I think, no one would like to see this. Conclusively, on the perspective of the children and the society as a whole, the government should restrict the advertisements on television that towards young children and pay more attention to the children's physical and psychological development.

点评：修改后的范文在原文的基础上改正了许多错误，这样用词就地道了许多，拼写方面也没有任何错误，语法也正确，整个文章读起来基本符合英美人的思维习惯，考官便会对这样的文章给予一个适当的分数。但这篇文章还是有一些离题、偏题的问题，例如第三段就有点out of point, 太多在说television而不是说advertisement。

3. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement :

Technology has made children less creative than they were in the past.

学生写作思路：

首段：和过去相比，技术使现在的孩子更有创造力。

不同意这个观点

技术改变了我们的生活，每个人都是受益者，孩子当然也不例外。

(1) 新的技术方法可以让孩子不再枯燥地学习知识，从而激发孩子的学习兴趣，能够更主动地获取知识；运用新的技术方法，让学习变得更加高效，孩子可以在相同的时间内学到比以前更多的知识。

(2) 社会对于技术发展的重视使之开展了很多对孩子发展有益的活动，比如机器人展览，和一些专门针对孩子们的比赛，比如电脑绘画比赛和服装设计比赛，这些都可培养孩子们的创新意识。

(3) 技术使交通更加便捷，孩子可以通过旅游拓宽视野，了解不同的社会文化，而视野对于一个人的创造力具有很深的影响。

尾段：总结全文

原文

It is really the case that, the advance of the technology does change our life in many aspects. That is to say, everyone in the society is a benefiter, children are no exception.

Firstly, technology improved the means children get knowledge. On one hand, by using the new resources, such as internet, children can learn and knowledge no matter in which domains more effectively. In other words, children can learn and grasp more knowledge within the same time then before. On the other hand, the technology used in education makes the learning progress more and more interesting. Learning is no longer a boring thing in which children can play and learn at the same time. Subsequently, this progress is an incentive to dig out children's interest towards learning. As a result, they can learn initiatively. Interest is the key to do anything, children would become more creative during the progress they learning by themselves.

Secondly, the development of technology raises considerable concern among the society. Government committed to hold activities that beneficial to the children, Such as robot exhibition. Children can see the latest innovation of technology in the exhibition, some of them tell their parents that they want to make a robot for them. It means, the children today hold innovative consciousness gradually. There are also some competitions directly towards children, such as computer-based drawing competition and fashion designing competition. All of them provide a platform for children to show their creativities then improve innovative ability by competed with others. They are not only a competition but also a chance for children to make friends with competitor who has same interest of innovation with them.

Last but not least, being benefit from the rapid progress of the transport technology, nowadays, children possess a high degree of mobility. Specifically, children have more chance travelling during which they could see different people, know of different cultures and traditions. Consequently, it broaden children's horizon which is a significant progress to cultivate their creativities.

To sum up, creativity is not the thing inherent, it should be instill to one's mind gradually through learning and experience. Technology improves the condition to cultivate the creativity. I think government should support the technology to be used in children's education and life.

点评：这篇文章开篇即用简单两句话表明了自己的立场，紧接着用三个方面的内容来阐述自己的观点，最后总结全文。文章篇幅适中，段落连接词使用适当。但文中有不少用词不当的地方，而且单复数形式以及拼写错误也不少。此外，还有一些逻辑错误。这些问题导致文章读起来缺少美感，因而得分必然不会很高。

修改过程

It is really the case that,¹ the **advance**² of the technology **does**³ change our life in many aspects. That is to say, everyone in the society is a **benefiter**⁴, children **are no**⁵ exception.

Firstly, technology **improved**⁶ the means children get knowledge. On one hand, by using the new resources, such as **internet**⁷, children can learn knowledge no matter in which domains more effectively. In other words, children can learn and grasp more knowledge within the same time **then**⁸ before. On the other hand, the technology used in education makes the learning progress more and more interesting. **Learning is no longer a boring thing in which children can play and learn at the same time.**⁹ Subsequently, this progress **is**¹⁰ an incentive to **dig out**¹¹ children's interest towards learning. As a result, **they can learn initiatively.**¹² **Interest is the key to**¹³ **do anything,**¹⁴ children would become more creative during the progress **they**¹⁵ learning by themselves.

批注:

1. 没有错误, 但是很awkward, 建议改成Generally, we believe that。
2. 错误性质: 用词不当。应改成advancements, 科技进步应该有很多, 此处应用复数。
3. 错误性质: 单复数形式错误。主语为复数, 助动词也应为复数形式, 改为do。
4. 错误性质: 用词不当。实际并无benefiter一词, 应改为beneficiary。
5. 错误性质: 缺少介词。应添加of。
6. 错误性质: 动词时态错误。应改为improves。
7. 错误性质: 固定搭配。应改为the Internet。
8. 错误性质: 拼写错误。应改为than。
9. 错误性质: 从句使用不当。应改为Learning is no longer a boring thing. It is now more engaging; children can learn while having fun with their buddies.。
10. 错误性质: 用词不当。应改为becomes。
11. 错误性质: 用词不当。应改为uncover。dig out的意思比较直(literal)。
12. 没有错误, 但是是一个不太合适的表达(awkward expression)。建议改为they can take the initiative to explore and discover。
13. 没有错误, 但是与后面的句子连接不紧密, 建议加引号, 作为一句俗语, “Interest is the key to success”。
14. 错误性质: 语法错误。key to + n. 此处应改为doing everything well。
15. 错误性质: 语法错误。the progress of sth. 此处改为of。

Secondly, the development of technology raises considerable concern among the society.¹⁶ **Government**¹⁷ **committed**¹⁸ to hold activities **that**¹⁹ beneficial to the children, **Such**²⁰ as **robot**²¹ exhibition. Children can see the latest innovation of technology in the exhibition,²² some of **them**²³ tell their parents that they want to make a robot for them.²⁴ **It means, the children today hold innovat ive consciousness gradually.**²⁵ There are also some competitions **directly**²⁶ towards children, such as computerbased drawing competition and fashion designing competition. All of them provide **a platform**²⁷ for children to show their creativities **then**²⁸ improve innovative ability by **competed**²⁹ with others. **They are not only a competition but also a chance for children to make friends with competitor who has same interest of innovation with them.**³⁰

Last but not least, being **benefit**³¹ from the rapid progress of the transport technology, nowadays, children possess a high degree of mobility. Specifically, children have more **chance**³² travelling during which they could see different people, know **of**³³ different cultures and traditions. Consequently, it **broaden**³⁴ children's horizon, which is a significant progress to cultivate their creativities.

To sum up, **creativity is not the thing inherent**³⁵, **it should be instill**³⁶ to one's mind gradually through learning and experience. Technology improves **the**³⁷ condition to cultivate the creativity. I think government should support the technology to be used in children's education and life.

批注:

16. 建议修改中心句, 注意, 中心句是你的论点, 要准确地回答题目中的问题。题目在讨论technology和 children's creativity, 尽量少引入society这些题外的内容, 使论点更集中。

17. 错误性质: 缺少冠词。一般泛指政府要用 the government。

18. 错误性质: 动词时态不当。应改为commits。

19. 错误性质: 语法错误。从句缺少谓语, 此处应加are。

20. 错误性质: 拼写错误。句中首字母不大写, 应改为such。21. 错误性质: 词性不当。应改为robotic。

22. 错误性质: 语法。说完了就果断用句号吧。

23. 错误性质: 指代不明确。建议改为the children。

24. 错误性质: 逻辑不当。要把事情的先后顺序表达清楚, 孩子们在看完展览后说想要制作机器人。此处建议添加 after attending the exhibition。

25. 错误性质: 语法错误。建议改为This means that the children today stand in a more advantageous position to develop innovational skills compared to children in the past, as technological advancements help to stimulate their creativity。

26. 错误性质: 用词不当。应改为directed。

27. 错误性质: 单复数不当。all of them是复数, 后面用 platforms。

28. 错误性质: 连接词不当。应改为and to。

29. 错误性质: 语法错误。by后面跟sth.这里用动名词表示名词, 应改为competing。

30. 错误性质: 单复数不当, 指代不明确。建议改为These competitions provide with the children not only chances to make new friends, but also opportunities to develop common interests with others。。

31. 错误性质: 动词时态不当。being后面加被动语态, 此处改为benefited。

32. 错误性质: 单复数不当。应改为chances。

33. 错误性质: 语法错误。know sth. 为一般用法, 此处删除of。

34. 错误性质: 单复数不当。应改为broadens。

35. 错误性质: 语法错误。应改为creativity may not be something inherent。

36. 错误性质: 语法错误, 被动语态表达不当。建议改成it can be instilled。

37. 删除。

修改后的范文

Generally, we believe that the advancements of the technology do change our life in many aspects. That is to say, everyone in the society is a beneficiary, children are of no exception.

Firstly, technology improves the means children get knowledge. On one hand, by using the new resources, such as the Internet, children can learn knowledge in every domain more effectively. In other words, children can learn and grasp more knowledge within the same time than before. On the other hand, the technology used in education makes the learning progress more and more interesting. Learning is no longer a boring thing. It is now more engaging; children can learn while having fun with their buddies. Subsequently, this progress becomes an incentive to uncover children's interest towards learning. As a result, they can take the initiative to explore and discover. "Interest is the key to success", children would become more creative during the progress of learning by themselves.

Secondly, the development of technology raises considerable concern among the society. The government sometimes holds activities that are beneficial to the children, such as a robotic exhibition. Children can access to the latest innovation of technology in the exhibition. Some of the children tell their parents that they want to make their own robots. This means that the children today stand in a more advantageous position to develop innovational skills compared to children in the past, as technological advancements help to stimulate their creativity. There are also some competitions directed towards children, such as computer-based drawing competition and fashion designing competition. All of them provide platforms for children to show their creativities and to improve innovative ability by competing with others. These competitions provide with the children not only chances to make new friends, but also opportunities to develop common interests with others.

Last but not least, being benefited from the rapid progress of the transport technology, children nowadays possess a high degree of mobility. Specifically, children have more chances travelling, during which they could see different people and learn about different cultures and traditions. Consequently, it broadens children's horizon, which is a significant progress to cultivate their creativities.

To sum up, creativity may not be something inherent, and it can be instilled to one's mind gradually through learning and experience. Technology improves the condition to cultivate creativity. I think government should support the technology to be used in children's education and life.

点评：修改后的文章比之前的文章要顺畅很多。这篇文章中没有任何拼写错误，也没有语法错误，这样就显示出作者扎实的语言功底。而且也不会让考官读起来过于费力。不过文中有些地方有点离题，例如第二段的第一句话就没有紧扣题目。考生需在写作时，对自己的分论点有一个把控，切题是写作的一个重要问题。

4. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement:

It is often not a good thing to move to a new city or a new country because of the loss of old friends.

原文

When it comes to moving, some people always afraid of coming to a new place where they are not familiar with and they might lose their old friends. However, I think the advantages of

moving to a new city are definitely outweighing its disadvantages, especially to young ones.

First of all, if you are unwilling to move to a new place solely because you are worried about losing old friends, I think you are over-considered. We are now living in the so-called technology-based society in which we can contact others more convenient than the past and almost for free by using the internet. Sending emails, chatting on online or making a call face to face are new ways that let friends all over the world contact to each other seems that you are together. In china, parents often contact to their children who is studying abroad by the internet. Therefore, if you moving to a new city for study or living, there is no need for you worried about losing friends in such a modern society.

Moreover, if you could lose your friends only because you can not contact your friends frequently, let us figure out that he is not a real friend of you. As we all know that a real friend is the one who can not only sharing happiness but also, more importantly, help you go though the hardship and considering yourself on your perspective. In other words, a real friend would keep contact with you no matter where you are. You can enhance your friendship in other ways.

Last but not least, it is a good choice for people to move to a new city, especially for young ones. A new city has new chance, new people, and new scenery and so forth, all of which make you a brand-new person who can get everything from a very beginning. If your are living in a small town, moving to a big city can not only give you more possibilities to get a better job then a better compensation but also a better healthcare and education quality, which can make you a better living environment both physically and psychologically.

When taken all the factors into consideration, we can safely come to a conclusion that moving to a new city is a good thing for people rather than being worried about losing old friends.

点评：这篇文章表明考生对于基本语法知识的掌握还不够熟练，论述的观点存在离题现象。读起来不是很地道，而且与题目不切合的文章也不会得高分。考生在审题时需认真细读，不可在写文章时天马行空，想到什么就写什么。考生写作时一定要注意紧扣题目。

修改过程

When **it comes to moving**,¹ some people always **afraid**² of **coming**³ to a new place where they are not familiar with and **they might lose**⁴ their old friends. However, I think the advantages of moving to a new city **are definitely outweighing**⁵ its disadvantages, especially **to**⁶ young ones.

First of all, **if you are unwilling to move to a new place solely because you are worried about losing old friends, I think you are over-considered.**⁷ We are now living in **the so-called**⁸ technology-based **society**⁹ in which we can contact others more **convenient**¹⁰ **than**¹¹ the past and almost for free by using the **internet**¹². Sending emails, chatting on online or **making a call face to face**¹³ are new ways that let friends all over the world contact to each other seems that you are together. In china, parents often contact to their children who is studying abroad by the internet. Therefore, if **you**¹⁴ oving to a new city for study or living, there is no need for you worried about losing friends in such a modern society.

批注:

1. 建议添加from one place to another。
2. 错误性质: 语法。be afraid of或者fear of, 一定要有动词, afraid是形容词。此处建议改为fear。
3. 错误性质: 用词不当。建议改为moving。
4. 错误性质: 语法。平行结构。其实他们fear of moving to alien places和losing friends, 此处应改为 losing。
5. 错误性质: 语法。一般陈述, 不用进行时。可改为definitely outweigh。
6. 错误性质: 介词不当。建议改为for。
7. 文中you are over-considered...存在语法问题。尽量避免用you这种带有命令口气的词, 如果这个句式说不清楚, 就换一个说法。Moving into a new place does not necessarily mean losing our old friends。
8. 错误性质: 用词不当。建议改为a, 尽量避免用 so-called, 本来是什么就是什么。so-called表示所谓什么的, 说的似是而非, 不容易看懂, 考官看不懂的时候, 你的分数自然就会让你不怎么看的懂了。
9. 添加逗号。
10. 错误性质: 语法。contact是动词, 应用副词修饰。此处应改为conveniently。
11. 错误性质: 语法。应添加in。
12. 文中的internet 注意前面有定冠词the时, 首字母一定要大写。
13. 有人是面对面打电话的吗? 好像也不是new ways, 就说是some of the possible options that people keep in touch with one another就很好了。
14. 这句总结得不错, 但是把you 都改成we或者us 就更好了。

Moreover, **if you could lose your friends only because you can not¹⁶ contact your friends frequently, let us figure out that he is not a real friend of you^{17.15}** As we all know that a real friend is the one who can not only sharing happiness but also, more importantly, help you go **though¹⁸** the hardship and **considering¹⁹ yourself on your perspective²⁰**. In other words, a real friend **would²¹** keep contact with you no matter where you are. **You can enhance your friendship in other ways.²²** Last but not least, it is a good choice for people to move to a new city, **especially for young ones²³**. A new city has new **chance²⁴**, new people, and new scenery and so forth, all of which make you a brandnew person **who can get everything from a very beginning²⁵**. If your are living in a small town, moving to a big city can not only give you more possibilities to get a better job **then a better compensation^{26 27} but also²⁸** a better healthcare and education quality, which can **make you a better living environment both physically and psychologically.²⁹**

When taken all the factors into consideration, we can safely come to a conclusion that moving to a new city is a good thing for people rather than **being³⁰** worried about losing old friends.

批注:

15. 这句话表达不太清楚, 建议重新写一个中心句。
16. cannot是一个词, 在此处不应分开。
17. 错误性质: 名词所有格。这里应用yours而不是you来指代your friends。
18. 错误性质: 拼写。应为through。
19. 错误性质: 语法。这句话为平行结构, consider和go through并列, 都应用原形, 这里应改为consider。

20. 错误性质：语法。这里是不是(and) think from your perspective?
21. 错误性质：动词时态。建议改为will。
22. 这句话用在这里的目的是什么呢?
23. 有歧义，建议放到for people的后面。
24. 错误性质：名词单复数。此处改为chances。
25. 比较复杂。说得简单点就是readily adapting to the new environment。
26. 错误性质：语法。建议改为, and then a higher income。请注意compensation是指补偿，而income或salary才表示收入或薪水。
27. 添加逗号。
28. 错误性质：语法。此处为平行结构。not only...but also...后面跟的结构应当一致。此处添加give us。
29. 错误性质：语法。建议改为(which can) make the living environment more conducive for our physical and psychological well-being.
30. 错误性质：语法。这句话的主语是moving to a new city, 此处应改为making people worry about losing old friends.

修改后的范文

When moving from one place to another, some people fear of moving to a new place where they are not familiar with and losing their old friends. However, I think the advantages of moving to a new city definitely outweigh its disadvantages, especially for young people.

First of all, moving into a new place does not necessarily mean losing our old friends. We are now living in a technology-based society, in which we can contact others more conveniently than in the past and almost for free by using the Internet. Sending emails, chatting online or making video calls are some of the possible options made available by computer technology, which make people can keep touch with one another. The utilization of the Internet helps to shorten the distance between people even if they live far apart from each other. For instance, parents can contact their children who are studying abroad using instant message programs such as Windows Live Messenger. Therefore, we need not be afraid of moving into a new city, neither do we need to be worried about losing friends in such a modern society.

Moreover, if you could lose your friends only because you cannot contact your friends frequently, then you can figure out that he or she is not a real friend of yours. As we all know, a real friend is the one who can not only share happiness but also, more importantly, help you go through the hardship and think from your perspective. In other words, a real friend would keep contact with you no matter where you are. You can enhance your friendship in other ways.

Last but not least, it is a good choice for people, especially for the young ones, to move to a new city. A new city offers new friends, new chances and new challenges, all of which make us brand-new people readily adapting to the new environment. If we are used to living in a small town, moving into a big city can not only give us more possibilities to get a better job, and then a higher income, but also give us a better healthcare and education quality, which can make the living environment more conducive for our physical and psychological well-being.

When taking all the factors into consideration, we can safely come to the conclusion that moving to a new city is a good thing for people rather than making people worry about losing their old

friends.

点评：修改后的范文在原文基础上把需要添加内容的地方都补齐了，而且语法明显比原文好了很多，基本没什么错误。考生一定要在写文章前学好语法知识，因为一篇语法错误多的文章会让考官看不下去，这样考生的写作得分必然会很低。但这篇范文中还有一些需要改进的地方，第三段需自己重写，内容已经有点偏题了，注意题目说的是 **moving to a new place**, 而不是在说 **what makes someone a good friend**。注意中心句的表达。

5. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement:

A job with more vacation but a lower salary is better than a job with a higher salary but less vacation time.

原文

Today's world is becoming increasingly materialized, which, unfortunately, result in the emergence of the phenomenon that the worship of money takes precedence over everything else. However, there are still some people hold the view that they would give priority to the job with more vacation but a lower salary, rather than the job with a higher salary but less vacation time. I definitely agree with this perspective.

To begin with, even though we must earn money through, working is only a part of the life, which can not take up too much of our time. A happy life consists of a job you like, a family you love and a group of friends you enjoy staying with them. They need to be treated equally. If working takes up half or more of your time, you have no time stay with your families and friends. While staying with families, people can enjoy the feeling being care about and learn how to love others. This is valuable and priceless in such times when many people, especially young ones, have alienated from their families and friends.

Besides, a good job should not be the one which solely scrap your time, more importantly, it should the one which can increase your knowledge, broaden your horizon, and teach your something about real life. If you faced with endless work everyday and have no time to have a rest. You would feel boring and pressured. According to a recent study, people who are always overloaded have twice the possibility to get a heart attack and other -reduced disasters. That is the best thing we want to see, I am sure.

More importantly, if you want to get a promotion, the thing badly needed to do is improve yourself in a regular vacation, such as reading books, learning foreign language or participated in some society activities. Not only can they give you relax but also a progress in your work. A person who is keeps improving himself has more chance to get a promotion than those who are faced with computer to do endless work.

When taken all the factors into consideration, we can safely come to the conclusion that people should give priority to the job which with more vacation but lower salary. Indeed, they can spend this time on enjoying family time and giving him an improvement.

点评：这篇文章的主要问题在于逻辑混乱。所谓逻辑，可以简单地理解为对一件事情的发展过程的叙述，无论直叙、倒叙、插叙，都要符合事情进展的真实情况，就像农民要先播种，再灌溉，最后才能收获一样，事情顺序被颠倒后，说理过程便会显得杂乱无章。因此，考生切记在说理论证的时候要有一个严谨的逻辑顺序。

修改过程

To d a y ' s w o r l d i s b e c o m i n g increasingly materialized, which, unfortunately, **result**¹ in the emergence of the phenomenon that the worship of money takes precedence over everything else.

However, there are still some people **hold**² the view that they **would**³ give priority to the job with more vacation but a lower salary, rather than the job with a higher salary but less vacation time. I definitely agree with this perspective.

To begin with, **even though we must earn money**⁴ **though**⁵, working is only a part of **the**⁶ life, which **can not**⁷ take up too much of our time. **A happy life**⁸ consists of a job **you**⁹ like, a family you love and a group of friends you enjoy staying with them. **They**¹⁰ need to be treated equally. If working takes up half or more of your time, you have no time stay with your families and friends. While staying with families, people can enjoy the feeling being **care**¹¹ about and learn how to love **others**¹². This is valuable and priceless in **such times**¹³ when many people, especially young ones, have alienated from their families and friends.

批注

1. 错误性质：动词第三人称单数形式的主谓一致问题。 which指代前面的情况，是第三人称单数，这里应改为 results。
2. 错误性质：语法。 are 和hold都是动词，一个句子中不可以出现双谓语。应改为holding。
3. 错误性质：动词时态。建议改为will。
4. 错误性质：逻辑不合理。有的人就认为人生不是必须挣钱的，这里的must口气比较强硬，可以换一个说法， even though we need money to support our lives。
5. 错误性质：词义重复。 even though和though是同样的意思，只要保留一个即可。建议删除后一个though。
6. 建议删除。
7. 错误性质：用词不当。首先cannot是一个词，其次此处最好用should not。
8. 错误性质：逻辑突兀。突然冒出一个happy life的概念，前文也没有介绍。可以尝试在前面先提一下，人们都想追求幸福的人生， everyone hopes to lead a happy life, but what exactly is a happy life like? In my view, it may consist of...这些成分里最好出现long vacations和high salary, 然后就可以继续说明这两者究竟如何取舍比较合理。
9. 没有错误，但尽量不要用you来address考官，文章一般多用we, us, our, most people来表明这是一种大众化的现象，这样语气比较平缓自然。
10. 错误性质：指代不明。可改为all these components of life。
11. 错误性质：动词被动语态。在being cared about中的care应用过去分词表被动语态，文中此处应改为cared。
12. 没有错误，但通常的用法是love each other。
13. 错误性质：用词不当。可改为 such a time。

Besides, a good job should not be the one which solely **scrap**¹⁴ your time, more importantly, it should be the one which can increase your knowledge, broaden your horizon, and teach **yours**¹⁵ something about real life. If you **faced with**¹⁶ endless work **everyday**¹⁷ and have no time to have a rest.¹⁸ You **would**¹⁹ feel **boring**²⁰ and pressured. According to a recent study, people who are always **overloaded**²¹ have twice the possibility to get a heart attack and **other-reduced disasters**²². **That is the best thing we want to see, I am sure.**²³

More importantly, if you want to get a promotion, the thing badly needed to do is **improve**²⁴ yourself in a regular vacation, such as reading books, learning foreign language **or**²⁵ **participated**²⁶ in some **society**²⁷ activities. **Not only can they give you relax but also a progress in your work.**²⁸ **A person who is keeps**²⁹ improving himself has more **chance**³⁰ to get a promotion than those who are faced with **computer to do**³¹ endless work.

When taken all the factors into consideration, we can safely come to the conclusion that people should give priority to the job **which**³² with more vacation but lower salary. Indeed, **they**³³ **can**³⁴ spend this time **on**³⁵ enjoying family time and **giving him an improvement**³⁶.

批注：

14. 错误性质：用词不当。scrap是废弃，这里可改为 consumes。
15. 错误性质：宾语形式。teach sb. sth.这里的sb.用宾语。此处应改为you。
16. 错误性质：语法。应改为are faced with。
17. 错误性质：用词不当。everyday是形容词，表示“每天的”。而every day是副词，表示“每一天”。此处应改为every day。
18. 错误性质：标点。应改为逗号，这里的假定句意思还没有说完，不要急于终止。
19. 错误性质：动词时态。应改为will。
20. 错误性质：用词不当。应改为bored。
21. 错误性质：语法。一般用法为overloaded with sth.，此处应添加with work。
22. 意思不明确。
23. Are you sure?
24. 错误性质：语法。双谓语在英文中是不被允许的。此处建议改为to improve。
25. 建议改为and。
26. 错误性质：语法。平行结构各成分应保持形式一致。此处应改为participating。
27. 错误性质：用词不当。此处应改为social。
28. 错误性质：语法。句子没有主语。建议调整单词顺序。可改为 By doing the above, we can not only relax ourselves, but also make progresses in our work in the future.
29. 同批注24，应删除is。
30. 错误性质：名词单复数使用错误。此处应改为 chances。
31. 错误性质：语法。be faced with sth.注意 with后面加的是sth.。所以应改为endlesswork on computer。
32. 删除。
33. 错误性质：指代不明。应改为people。
34. 建议改为should。
35. 建议删除。
36. 建议改为making improvements in work。

修改后的范文

Today's world is becoming increasingly materialized, which, unfortunately, results in the emergence of the phenomenon that the worship of money takes precedence over everything else. However, there are still some people holding the view that they will give priority to the job with more vacation but a lower salary, rather than the job with a higher salary but less vacation time. I definitely agree with this perspective.

To begin with, even though we need money to support our lives, working is only a part of life, and hence it should not take up too much of our time. Everyone hopes to lead a happy life, but what exactly is a happy life like? In my view, it may consist of a satisfactory job, a loveable family and a group of supportive friends. All these components of a happy life need to be treated equally. If working takes up half or more of our time, we will have no time staying with our families and friends. While staying with families, people can enjoy the feeling being cared about and learn how to love each other. This is valuable and priceless in such a time when many people, especially young ones, have alienated from their families and friends.

Moreover, a good job should not be something that solely consumes our time, more importantly, it should be the one that can increase our pool of knowledge, broaden our horizon, and teach us something useful things in life. If we are faced with endless work every day and have no time to have a rest, we will feel bored and pressured. According to a recent study, people who are always overloaded with work have twice the possibility to get a heart attack compared to someone who works at ease.

More importantly, if we want to get a promotion, we need to improve ourselves in regular vacations, such as reading books, learning foreign languages and participating in some social activities. By doing the above, we can not only relax bodies and minds, but also make progresses in our work and get ready for the future. As I always believe, a person who is constantly improving himself has more chances to get a promotion than those who are faced with endless work to do on computers systematically. When taking all the factors into consideration, we can safely draw the conclusion that people should give priority to jobs with more vacation but lower salary. Indeed, this type of jobs allows for more flexibility. Consequently, people can spend this time enjoying family time and making improvements.

点评：修改后的范文中对原文时态混乱的句子做了改动，使得全文时态规整，不会让读者看得困惑。而且对原文中一些重复出现或没有必要出现的内容做了删减，使文章精炼了许多。此外，对一些代词也做了修改，这样的文章读起来就比较流畅。

6. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement:

It is easier to be a success in the past than it is today.

原文

As our society becomes more crowded and competitive than it in the past, some people harbor the

perspective that it is harder to be a success than it is in the past. Even though, it is really the case that people in the past are less ambitious than they are today, I still believe that it is easier to be succeeded today.

To begin with, today's society offers more positions to us. That is to say, even though the population is larger than the past, it is not a barrier for people to get a job. Nowadays, the economy is developed at an increasing rate, which propels the development of some relevant industries. Shenzhen is a good case in point. Shenzhen is a city in the southeast of China, which began to develop in 1979. As an inland economic development zone, Shenzhen gained a double increase of GDP than the average level in China.

Not only the economy itself, but also the manufacture, tourism and industry, all had a great stride during the nearly thirty years as well. Almost more than half of the positions are offered by the economic-related industry. That means, the development of the economy make it easier for people to get a job. Not only the society offer more chances for the people to get a success but also the way people worked improve the possibility of a success. In most cases commonly seen today, people pay more attention to team spirit, which is not only an essential part in a research but also valuable in many aspects of people's life. Working as a group is more likely to reach a planed goal than an individual. Because people can play different roles to in charge of the very part they good at. If a team gets a success, the members in it will have more chance to get promotion or working in a larger group instead.

More importantly, in today's society, money is not the only standard to evaluate success. Besides money, if a person gains a well reputation, he can be regarded as a success man as well. Such as a Chinese well-know "rubbish" man who relies on picking some plastic bottle to live. However, he saves money from his limited income to donate to the children who are living in the mountain and have no money to go to school. His is regarded as a moral role mold because he is so kind-hearted and self-giving even if he has no money. Such a poor man can also be called a successful man.

When taken all the factors into consideration, we can safely come to the conclusion that people living today is easier to be a success than before. However, it is not means we can take less efforts to get a success, indeed, we have more chances and choices to take, but we should still remember success always needs hardworking.

点评：这篇习作中一个最大的问题就是逻辑不当，这样的文章不会得高分。一般独立写作就是要论证自己的观点，要对一个观点表明看法并严谨的逻辑去论证自己观点的正确性，因此，对独立写作来说，逻辑严密是非常重要的。其次，习作中还有一些语法、用词以及拼写的错误。考生需在平时加强自身这方面的能力。

修改过程

As our soc iet y becomes mor e crowded and competitive than **it**¹ in the past, some people **harbor**² the perspective that it is harder to be a **success**³ than **it is**⁴ in the past. **Even though**⁵, it is **really**⁶ the case that people in the past **are**⁷ less ambitious than they are today, I still believe that it is easier to **be succeeded**⁸ today.⁹

To begin with, today's society offers more **positions**¹⁰ to us. That is to say, even though the population is larger than the past, it is not a barrier for people to get a job. Nowadays, the economy is **developed**¹¹ at an increasing rate, which propels the development of some relevant **industries**¹². Shenzhen is a good case in point. Shenzhen is a city **is**¹³ the southeast of China, which began to develop in 1979. As an inland economic development zone, Shenzhen gained a double increase of GDP than **the average level**¹⁴ **in china**¹⁵. Not only the economy itself, but also the manufacture, tourism **and**¹⁶ industry, **all**¹⁷ had a great **stride**¹⁸ during the nearly thirty **years**¹⁹ as **well**²⁰. Almost more **than**²¹ half of the **positions**²² are offered by the economic-related **industry**²³. That means, the development of the economy **make**²⁴ it easier for people to get a job.

批注:

1. 错误性质: 缺少动词。添加was。
2. 错误性质: 用词不当。harbor表示隐藏, 庇护。此处可用share或agree with替换文中的harbor。
3. 没有错误, 但为使句意完整, 建议增加 now或 today, 说明是当今和过去的比较。
4. 错误性质: 动词时态不当。in the past提示应用过去式, 此处改为was。
5. 删除逗号。
6. 错误性质: 逻辑不当。过去的人不一定比现在的人缺乏雄心壮志, 此处建议改为probably。
7. 错误性质: 动词时态不当。同批注4, 改为were。
8. 错误性质: 动词时态不当。一般为easy to do sth., 因而此处改为succeed。
9. 错误性质: 逻辑不合理。“尽管过去的人比现今的人缺乏壮志, 我仍然相信现在更容易成功”, 是不是逻辑不对? 建议改为Despite that people in the past..., today I strongly believe that...
10. 错误性质: 用词不当。position是指位置, 根据下文此处应该要说的是employment opportunities。
11. 错误性质: 用词不当。建议改成 growing 或 booming。
12. 没有错误, 但可不可以such a s一下, 举几个 emerging industries的例子, 使文章更有说服力。
13. 错误性质: 用词不当。建议改为in。
14. 错误性质: 缺少成分。建议添加of that, 表示 increase in GDP。
15. 错误性质: 拼写。建议改为China。
16. 错误性质: 用词不当。建议改为 manufacturing and tourism。
17. 错误性质: 代词不当。前面的 not only...but also... 已经成为句子的主语, 这里不用再加all, 建议删除。
18. 建议添加forward。
19. 建议添加of time。
20. 错误性质: 用词不当。建议删除。
21. 错误性质: 语意矛盾。almost是几乎, 但是还不到, more than是已经超过了。“差不多”和“超过了”, 语意矛盾。建议删除almost。
22. 没有错误, 但缺少成分, 如果一定要用positions, 建议添加in the Chinese workforce。
23. 错误性质: 名词单复数形式。工作岗位不是一个industry提供的, 建议改为industries。
24. 错误性质: 动词形式不当。应改为makes。

Not only the society **offer**²⁵ more chances for the people to **get**²⁶ a success but also **the way**

people worked²⁷ improve the possibility of a success. In most cases commonly seen today, people pay more attention to team spirit, which is not only an essential part in a **research**²⁸ but also valuable in many aspects of people's life. Working as a group is more likely to reach a **planed**²⁹ goal **than an individual**³⁰. **Because**³¹ people can play different roles to **in**³² charge of the very part **they**³³ good at. If a team gets a success, the members in it will have more **chance**³⁴ to get **promotion**³⁵ or **working**³⁶ **in**³⁷ a larger group instead.

More importantly, in today's society, money is not the only standard to evaluate success. Besides money, if a person gains a well reputation, he can be regarded as a **success**³⁸ man as well. **Such as**³⁹ a Chinese wellknow "rubbish" **man**⁴⁰ who relies on **picking**⁴¹ some plastic **bottle**⁴² to live. However, he saves money from his limited income to donate to the children who are living in the mountain and **have**⁴³ no money to go to school.

His⁴⁴ is regarded as a moral **role mold**⁴⁵ because he is so kind-hearted and self-giving even if he has **no money**⁴⁶. Such a poor man can also be called a successful man. When taking all the factors into consideration, we can safely come to the conclusion that people living today is easier to be a success than before.

However, it is **not means**⁴⁷ we can take less efforts to get a **success**⁴⁸, indeed, we have more chances and choices to take, but we should still **remember**⁴⁹ success always needs hardworking.

批注:

25. 同批注24, 应改为offers。

26. 错误性质: 固定搭配不当。to get a success比较常见, 其实有很多可以替换的, 比如to be successful, to achieve one's personal goal, to succeed。

27. 错误性质: 语法。前后时态应保持一致, 此处可改为the way in which people work。

28. 建议添加work或者project。

29. 错误性质: 拼写。应为planned。

30. 错误性质: 语法。应改为working as a group is easier... than working as an individual is。

31. 错误性质: 语法。表示原因的句子应该紧跟前句, 两句间用逗号隔开, 此处应改为...than working as an individual is, because...。

32. 错误性质: 用词不当。应改为take。

33. 错误性质: 语法。应添加are。

34. 错误性质: 名词单复数。应改为chances。

35. 同批注34, 应改为promotions。

36. 错误性质: 语法。A or B的平行结构中, 如果A是 to get promotions, 那么B必须用to work with...而不能用working。

37. 建议删除。

38. 错误性质: 词性不当。形容man很成功, 当然用形容词, 此处应改为successful。

39. 错误性质: 语法。同批注31, 举例子因紧跟前句, 用逗号隔开。应用...as a successful man as well, such as a...。

40. 错误性质: 语序不当。应改为a well-known Chinese rubbish picker。

41. 错误性质: 语法。pick up sth.此处需添加up。

42. 错误性质: 名词单复数。some提示bottle应该是复数, 此处应改为bottles。

43. 错误性质: 语法。A and B的平行结构, A是 living in the mountain, 那么B一定要

用having no money..., 此处改为having。

44. 错误性质: 语法。这里缺乏主语, 要用he, 但he 的指代并不明确, 建议改成this rubbish picker。

45. 错误性质: 用词不当。应改为role model。

46. 错误性质: 逻辑不合理。If he has no money, how could he donate any to the children in need of help? 建议改成not much money。

47. 错误性质: 语法。应改为it does not mean that。

48. 一句话说完了就用句号。

49. 错误性质: 语法。应添加that。

修改后的范文

As our society becomes more crowded and competitive than it was in the past, some people share the perspective that it is harder to be a success today than it was in the past. Despite the probability that people in the past might be less ambitious than they are today, I strongly believe that it is easier to succeed today.

To begin with, today's society offers more employment opportunities to us. That is to say, even though the population is larger than in the past, it is not a barrier for people to get a job. Nowadays, the economy is growing at an increasing rate, which propels the development of some relevant industries. Shenzhen is a good case in point. It is a city in the southeast of China, which began to develop in 1979. As an inland economic development zone, Shenzhen gained a double increase of GDP than the average level of that in China.

Not only the economy itself, but also the manufacturing and tourism industries, had a great stride forward during the nearly thirty years' time. In fact, more than half of the positions in the Chinese workforce are offered by the economic-related industries. That means the development of the economy makes it easier for people to get a job. Not only the society offers more chances for the people to succeed, but also the way in which people work improves the possibility of a success. In most cases commonly seen today, people pay more attention to team spirit, which is not only an essential part in a research project but also valuable in many aspects of people's life. Working as a group is more likely to reach a planned goal than working as an individual is, because people can play different roles to take charge of the very part they are good at. If a team succeeds, the members in it will have more chances to get promotions or to work with a larger group later on.

More importantly, in today's society, money is not the only standard to evaluate success. Besides money, if a person owns a well reputation, he can be regarded as a successful man as well, such as a well-known Chinese rubbish picker who relies on picking up some plastic bottles to live. What is so special about him is that he saves money from his limited income and donates it to the children who are living in the mountainous area and having no money to go to school. He is regarded as a role model because he is so kind-hearted and selfgiving that even though he has not much money for himself. Such a poor man can also be called a successful man.

When taking all the factors into consideration, we can safely come to the conclusion that people living today is easier to be a success than before. However, it does not mean we can take less effort to be successful. Indeed, we have more chances and choices to take, but we should still remember that success always needs hardworking.

点评：原文中有很多逻辑不通的地方，修改后的文章中对原文进行了一定的改动，使文章逻辑不再那么生硬，这样就更加具有说服力。而且修改后文章的语法、用词、拼写方面的错误明显少了很多，这样的文章就比较流畅，不至于难以理解。

7. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement:

Only movies that can teach us something about real life are worth watching.

原文

Nowadays, the movie market grows quickly. Some people harbor the perspective that even though there are various kinds of movies for us to watch, only those which can teach us something about real life worth watching. I definitely disagree with this view, in my opinion; I think besides these movies, there are lots of films valuable for us.

It is undeniable that, we should watch those movies that can teach us some real things such as historical movies. By watching these movies, we will have a better understanding of our country, thus evoking the patriotic emotion. This is especially valuable and priceless in such times when many people, especially young ones, have alienated from their traditions.

However, I think those movies which have something virtual plots are still useful, even more valuable than some real ones. To begin with, watching virtual movies can relief the pressure young people burdened. As we all know that, our society is becoming more competitive than the past. It is not easy for young people to get a job, or even they doing a job they have less time to get rest than before. Whereas, watching these movies after work can letting them get rid of all the puzzled stuff they faced about the “real life” then make them laugh and bring about happiness to them. Happiness is most precious than everything else.

Moreover, different people have different demands, by which I mean, it is the producer’s task to meet all the customers’ demands in order to have a sustainable development. Some people claims that these fictitious films can give them expectation of life, especially when they in trouble, such an affectional movie could let them forget the suffering and submerge themselves into the plot of the movie. After watching them, they would have a new mentality towards life.

More importantly, the ability to make a science fiction film which uses the latest technology in it is often an essential standard to evaluate the level of a country’s science and technology. By watching these films, people can see the latest technology and it is more important to students to learn some knowledge from them. Further more, these virtual ones can also give us some necessary warning. Disaster film is a good case in point. It depicts the severe consequence of some overdue activities. Even though these have not happened yet, we would introspect ourselves after watching them. Because the scene depicted in the film is the last thing we want to see. Therefore, we should treasure both the real and virtual films due to they can give us not only recreation but also the valuable things of life.

点评：这篇习作中一个突出的地方就是文章结构完整，而且运用了先抑后扬的手法来

论证自己的观点。第二段首先对对方的观点进行肯定，紧接着，第三段便转折，表明自己的观点是怎样的。这篇习作存在问题较多的还是语法、用词等错误。考生应加强基础知识的学习。

修改过程

Nowadays, the movie **market**¹ grows quickly. Some people **harbor**² the perspective that even though there are various kinds of movies for us to watch, only those which can teach us something about real life are worth watching. I definitely disagree with this view, **in**³ my opinion;⁴ **I think**⁵ besides **these**⁶ movies, there are lots of **films valuable for us**⁷.

It is undeniable that, **we should watch those movies that can teach us some real things such as historical movies**.⁸ By watching **these**⁹ movies, we will have a better understanding of our country, thus **evoking**¹⁰ the patriotic emotion. This is especially valuable and priceless in such **times**¹¹ when many people, especially young ones, have alienated from their traditions.

However,¹² I think those movies which have some virtual plots are still useful, even more valuable than some real ones. To begin with, watching virtual movies can relieve the pressure young people are burdened with.

批注：

1. 错误性质：用词不当。一般说行业用industry。
2. 错误性质：用词不当。建议改为share。
3. 错误性质：标点。I definitely disagree with this view一句意思说完，就用句号。此处改为In。
4. 错误性质：标点。此处应使用逗号。
5. 错误性质：语法。In my opinion和I think在实际意思是重复的，此处建议删除I think。
6. 建议改为those。
7. 错误性质：逻辑不当。这里要说的不是有多少电影值得看，而是哪一类电影值得看，建议改为other types of movies worth watching。
8. 错误性质：语法。这样的写法容易引起歧义，some real things such as historical movies比较恰当的表达是 we should watch those movies, such as the documentary movies, from which we can learn about historical events and understand our culture.。
9. 错误性质：指代不恰当。这里可以用documentary movies作为例子，直接写出来，不要再用these或those movies，这样会使文章看起来语意模糊（vague）。此处建议改为documentary。
10. 错误性质：用词不当。此句的主语是we，而我们evoke patriotism在文章中的逻辑是不对的，而应该是the movies evoke our patriotic emotions，这里建议改为 developing a strong sense of patriotism。
11. 建议改为a period of time。
12. 错误性质：逻辑连词使用不当。其实这篇文章前段没有说下面的这类电影不值得看，所以这里不应用 however来转折，而可以用furthermore来承接。

As we all know that, our society is becoming more competitive than the past. It is not easy for

young people to get a job, or even they doing a job they have less time to get rest than before.

Whereas, watching these movies after work can letting them get rid of all the puzzled stuff they faced about the “real life” then make them laugh and bring about happiness to them. Happiness is most precious than everything else.¹³

Moreover, different people have different demands, by which I mean, it is the producer’s task to meet all the customers’ demands in order to have a sustainable development.¹⁴

Some people claims¹⁵ that these fictitious¹⁶ films can give them expectation of life, especially when they in trouble, such an affectional movie could let them forget the suffering and submerge themselves into the plot of the movie. After watching them, they would have a new mentality towards life.¹⁷

More importantly, the ability to make a science fiction film¹⁸ which uses the latest technology in it is often an essential standard to evaluatethe level of a country’s science and technology.¹⁹ By watching these films, people can see the latest technology and it is more important to²⁰ students to learn some knowledge from them. Further more²¹, these virtual ones²² can also give us some necessary warning²³. Disaster film is a good case in point.²⁴ It depicts the severe consequence of some overdue activities. Even though these have not happened yet, we would introspect ourselves after watching them.²⁵ Because the scene depicted in the film is the last thing we want to see.²⁶

Therefore, we should treasure both the real and virtual²⁷ films due to²⁸ they can give us not only recreation but also the valuable things of life.²⁹

批注：

13. 中心句和内容的衔接可能存在问题。如果只是想说，现代社会竞争激烈，人们压力大，所以需要放松，其实可以讨论喜剧片（comedy movies）。不要用太多的笔墨来描述社会怎么怎么竞争激烈，而是用像卓别林、憨豆先生这样的喜剧片来说明它们给人们的精神上带来的放松，从而使人能够很快地以饱满的情绪重新投入到工作当中。

14. 错误性质：中心句与题目的要求不符合。再读读题目，only movies that can teach us something about the real life are worth watching, 这里的producerconsumer relationship和sustainable development又说明了什么呢？

15. 错误性质：动词形式。文中Some people为复数，此处建议改为claim。

16. 错误性质：用词不当。此处应改为fictional。

17. 错误性质：语法。一句话的内容太多了，有run-on sentence的嫌疑，意思也没有说清楚，建议把它们分开来说。Some people claim that fictional movies can salvage us from life problems. This is especially true when we are caught at a dead end in a period of life. For instance, an affectional film portraying a love story can attract us so deeply that we can even forget the pains of life we have suffered, after which we become bucked up, appreciating our lives even more.

18. 添加逗号。

19. 这个跟题目的联系也不是很密切，最好说明science fictions是一类好的电影，为什么呢？因为它们能……例如能够激发人们的想象能力，从而在工作中取得创造性的进步等。

20. 错误性质：介词不当。应该为for。

21. 应改为furthermore。

22. 错误性质：指代不明。应改为movies或films。23. 应改为warnings。

24. 此处应举个例子，such as the famous film Day After Tomorrow, and the recent blockbuster 2012。

25. 这些和evaluate the latest level of technology 有什么联系吗？建议一段只写一个意思。evaluate...那些内容当然可以作为看这些电影的一个理由，但是在展现你的思维结构、考虑问题的深度的时候就显得比较肤浅，建议从环保的角度入手，说明看科幻灾难片给人们的警示。

26. 不知道作者是在哪里看到的这个用法，个人觉得尽量避免这么说，不是一个用法得体、又能展现写作水平和思维能力的句子。如果是从中文翻译过来的就更要避免了，读起来真的很迁强。要么可以说，我们从这些灾难片中学到人们要保护自己赖以生存的环境，不然就会被自然的力量惩罚，因此大家要保护环境。这些就是worth watching的理由。

27. 错误性质：用词不当。建议改为documentary films and fictional films。

28. 错误性质：语法。due to sth.表示“由于”，而这里要表达因为什么，其后是一个句子。建议改为as。

29. 错误性质：用词不当。尽量不要什么都是give的。我们是人，要主动，要积极，所以最好是我们从中能学到什么或能领悟到什么。例如we will not just figure out new principles of life, but also seek entertainment from these movies, such that we can be energized to prepare for future challenges in life.。

点评：写文章的时候，每写一个中心句，就一定要多读题目，看清楚题目中要求什么，关键词是什么，是否有绝对性的词，比如only, every, absolutely等，并对这些词进行攻击，这样才能使文章看起来很具有批判性（critical）。比如这道题中

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement:

Only movies that can teach us something about real life are worth watching.

题目主要是问考生agree or disagree，所以表态要明确，这点在文章中就做到了。

其次，题目中出现了only，要注意，是不是只有这样的电影才值得看呢？这点文章中也说明了。但是在叙述其他类别的电影为什么也有观看价值时：

(1) 中心句要与题目密切相连，比如可以说，in my view, some documentary movies help us to figure out the hidden realities in history；

(2) 说理要一句一句来，不要急着用从句。有些话用中文可以顺着说，但是在英文的逻辑中，需要变换着顺序陈述。顺接上句，是想继续说明纪录片是怎么帮助我们发现隐藏的历史真相的。也就是要先说，有些历史已经被人为地掩盖了，如：as time goes on, many historical events have been buried purposefully, or have become cultural taboos that nobody wishes to mention. However, understanding such realities and taboos will do us a great deal of favor to better learn about our cultures and origins. 然后下面再举例子，最后综合说明就是因为纪录片有着这样的功效，我们能够从中学到很多东西，如.....，所以才值得看。

另外，再看movies的定语something about real life, 说明是关于现实生活的电影，那么题目是在针对电影的种类在进行讨论。可以想一些movies reflecting something about real life的例子，选择最适合考生能用语言表达出来的写，比如Schindler's List（《辛德勒的名单》），就是一个关于战争与人性的现实写照的纪录片。你可以通过对它的思想内容的概述，证明关于现实生活的电影能够激发我们对于生命的思索，因此表明是值得一看的。

当你在表明立场的同时又表达出although I disagree that only movies that can teach us something about real life are worth watching, I still acknowledge that some movies of such a kind are still worth appreciating, as they make us quest for the meaning of life. 这么一来，文章

的段落和思维比较严谨，表明不赞同题目，但也不完全反对，说明考生思考问题深入细致，这才是考官所希望看到的。

这篇文章中，要是能重新组织文章的第二、三、五段，用更好的例子和顺序就可使文章的条理更清晰。

修改后的范文

Nowadays, the movie industry grows quickly. Some people share the perspective that even though there are various kinds of movies for us to watch, only those which can teach us something about real life are worth watching. I definitely disagree with this view. In my opinion, besides those movies, there are lots of other types of films worth watching.

It is undeniable that, we should watch those movies, such as the documentary movies, from which we can learn about historical events and understand our culture. By watching these movies, we will have a better understanding of our country, thus developing a strong sense of patriotism. This is especially valuable and priceless in such a period of time when many people, especially young ones, have alienated from their traditions.

Furthermore, watching comedies, which do not usually uncover a deep meaning of real life, is also worthwhile. As we all know that, our society is becoming more competitive than in the past. People, especially those in the workforce, will expect to face much pressure from work most of the time. However, there are few ways currently available for these people to express and release their pressure, among which watching comedy movies can be one of the best choices. I believe those who have watched Mr. Bean before will definitely agree that looking at his funny actions after work indeed relieves us from the pressure of work. While laughing, we are mentally relaxed and salvaged, which is favorable to a greater efficiency in work on the next day.

Some people claim that fictional movies can salvage us from life problems. This is especially true when we are caught at a dead end in a period of life. For instance, an affectional film portraying a love story can attract us so deeply that we can even forget the pains of life we have suffered, after which we become bucked up, appreciating our lives even more.

Furthermore, these fictional films can also give us some necessary warnings about what we are currently doing. Disaster film is a good case in point, such as the famous film Day After Tomorrow, and the recent blockbuster 2012. Disaster movies depict the severe consequences of some inconsiderate human alert. Even though these have not happened yet, we should be alert that these possible outcomes can escalate into catastrophes and eventually destroy the entity of mankind if we are still unmindful about the damages we are doing to the Mother Nature. As such, watching disaster movies does not necessarily teach us something about real life, but it does draw our attention to environmental protection, which ought to be the responsibility of all human beings.

Therefore, we should treasure both the real and virtual films as we will not just figure out new principles of life, but also seek entertainment from these movies, such that we can be energized to prepare for future challenges in life.

点评：这篇文章对原文的许多语法错误以及用词不当进行了修改，比原文的内容增色不少。但更重要的是，考生应把提出的观点或论点紧扣题目，不可还没弄清题目内容就匆忙开始写作文。这样非常容易跑题，不利于得分。

8. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement:

The best way to improve the quality of education is to improve teachers' salaries.

原文

It is undeniable that the basic prerequisite of the prospective of a society is education. Nowadays, some people claims that teacher's salaries should be improved in order to improved the quality of education. By contrary, others hold the view that the best way to improve the quality of education is not solely improve teacher's salaries. In my opinion, I prefer the latter one.

Teacher is the guider in study. By which I mean, teacher play a significant role in student's life. They should not only give them knowledge but also the means of study. Therefore, some people said to improve teacher's salaries can develop their positivity towards work, such as becoming more patient to students. However, I think this view is seemingly that it is the teacher's responsibility to teach students. If they are not conscientious enough, the extra pay could not add a little responsibility to them. However, they might use the money which they are not deserved to do other things they want to do. it is not only detrimental to the students but also harmful to the well-being of the society as a whole.

On the other hand, I think the extra pay can be a bonus to the teacher who is the most popular one among students. If a teacher is a good teacher who has well teaching skills and responsibilities, student should be the most justice one to evaluate them and give them high score because they can learn many valuable things from them.

On my own perspective, I think there are some more effective ways to improve the quality of education rather than improve teacher's salary. Firstly, as we all know that teaching facilities libraries and labs are important as well, especially in the modern society, solely rely on the knowledge which teacher gives us is not enough to make us become a well-developed one. We should to develop independent learning ability to learn the knowledge we really need and take the theory into practice. Knowledge that studied from a positive way is more memorable than that from a passive way. Moreover, extra-curriculum activities can not be neglected as well. it is an indispensable standard to evaluate school's educational quality. Extra-curriculum activities can teaches students how to deal with interpersonal relationship, which is essential and valuable in job hunting.

In conclusion, government should gives financial supports to the thing which can improve the equality of education effectively, rather than pay them to the people who is not deserve it.

点评：这篇习作的开始段即引出话题，呈现出两方的不同观点，随后点明自己的观点是赞同后者，即提高教育的质量不应只依靠提高教师的薪酬这个方法。接下来的三段都是用具体细节来支持自己的观点。最后的结尾段给出结论，并提出建议。这种行文方式比较

可取，但其中有不少语法、用词错误，以及一些缺词、少词现象。考生应注意这一点，多加巩固英语基础知识。

修改过程

It is undeniable that the **basic prerequisite**¹ of the **prospective**² of a society is education. Nowadays, some people claim that **teacher's**³ salaries should be improved in order to improve the quality of education. **By contrary**⁴, others hold the view that the best way to improve the quality of education is not solely **improve**⁵ **teacher's**⁶ salaries. In my opinion, I prefer the latter one.

Teacher⁷ is **the guider**⁸ in study.

By which I mean⁹, **teacher**¹⁰ **to play**¹¹ a significant role in **student's**¹² life. **They**¹³ **should not only give them knowledge but also the means of study**¹⁴. Therefore, some people **said**¹⁵ **to improve**¹⁶ **teacher's**¹⁷ salaries can develop their positivity towards work, such as becoming more patient to students. However, I think **this**¹⁸ view **is seemingly**¹⁹ that it is **the teacher's**²⁰ responsibility to teach **students**^{21, 22}. **If they are**²³ not conscientious enough, the extra pay **could**²⁴ not **add a little responsibility to them.**²⁵

批注：

1. 错误性质：语意重复。basic和pre-requisite在这里的意思大体相同，二者只能取其一。此处建议删除 basic。
2. 错误性质：词性错误。prospective是形容词，此处应用名词。可改为prospect。
3. 错误性质：所有格形式不当。这里指所有的老师，应改为teachers'。
4. 错误性质：语法错误。固定搭配是in contrast。
5. 错误性质：语法错误。is not doing sth.是现在进行时，这里应用动词的进行时，应改为improving。
6. 同批注3，应改为teachers'。
7. 错误性质：缺乏冠词。应改为A teacher。
8. 错误性质：冠词the使用不当，guider用词不当。这里the应改为a，没有guider这个词，向导就是guide。
9. 建议改为In other words。
10. 错误性质：缺少冠词。此处建议改为a good teacher。
11. 错误性质：动词第三人称单数形式。a teacher为第三人称单数，此处应改为plays。
12. 错误性质：缺少冠词。此处建议改为a student's。13. 错误性质：指代不明确。此处建议改为Teachers。
14. 错误性质：语法。并列成分格式不一致。前面是give them knowledge（有动词），后面是the means of study（无动词）。此处建议改为Teachers should teach the students not just knowledge, but also the techniques to study efficiently。
15. 错误性质：动词时态。本段时态为一般现在时，这里也不例外。此处建议改为rationalize that。
16. 错误性质：语法。动词+ing可作从句主语，此处建议改为improving。
17. 错误性质：同批注3，此处应改为teachers'。
18. 建议改为such a。
19. 错误性质：语法。建议改为seems to suggest。
20. 同批注3，改为teachers'。

21. 错误性质：逻辑不当。老师固然是教学生的，但是有的教得认真，而有的则相对不认真。这里要说的是，老师应该不计回报地认真对待授课工作。此处建议改为(to) guide their students whole-heartedly even if there is no money incentive。
22. 错误性质：缺少逻辑连词。后面一句就是把前一句从反面陈述一下，这里可以添加Conversely。
23. 错误性质：语法错误。一般来说，举这种反面的例子，要用单数，说明有这样的情况存在。而且they的指代不明确。此处应改为a teacher is。
24. 错误性质：动词时态。应改为will。
25. 错误性质：语法错误。建议改为make him a more responsible teacher, either。

However²⁶, they²⁷ might use the money which they are not deserved²⁸ to do other things they want to do²⁹. it³⁰ is³¹ not only detrimental to the students but also harmful to the wellbeing of the society as a whole.

(个人认为however后面的内容，如果和本段意思相反或不同，应另分一段写，作为一个独立的点(point)。有当however后面的内容是一段的中心意思时，才不会另写一段。在这段中，前面说赞成给老师加薪的人的观点，而后面是说老师不应该把金钱作为鼓励自己努力工作的动力，可以分成两个独立的段落写。)

On the other hand, I think the extra pay can be a bonus to the teacher who is the most popular one³² among students.

If a teacher is a good teacher who has well teaching skills and responsibilities, student should be the most justice one to evaluate them and give them high score because they can learn many valuable things from them.³³

On³⁴ my own³⁵ perspective, I think there are some more effective ways to improve the quality of education rather than³⁶ improve³⁷ teacher's³⁸ salary. Firstly, as we all know that teaching facilities libraries and labs are important as well³⁹, especially in the modern society, solely rely⁴⁰ on the knowledge which⁴¹ teacher gives us⁴² is not enough to make us become a well-developed one⁴³.

批注:

26. 错误性质：逻辑连词不当。不负责任的老师用这些不该得到的钱做别的事。其中其实没有转折的意味，而是一种可能的结果，此处建议改为As a result或者Consequently。
27. 错误性质：代词使用不当。建议改为he。
28. 错误性质：语法错误。建议改为that he does not deserve。
29. 多余，建议删除。
30. 错误性质：句首大写。应改为This。
31. 建议添加ultimately，表示事情的结果。
32. 这么写不够简洁，直接写the most popular teachers比较好。另外one是多余的，不需要加。
33. 错误性质：语法。多处用词搭配不太合理，比如well teaching skills应为good teaching skills，而这里的good teachers并不等同于上面所说的popular teachers，这句话可能在逻辑上有缺陷。student应为students。the most justice one中justice为名词，此处这样使用不恰

当。客观公正可用unbiased, objective。give them high score听起来更像老师常做的事情，这样的说法也比较唐突，怎么就突然有score了呢？they can learn...from them 也是有各种指代不明的问题，要写清楚。这里建议重新组织句子。A popular teacher is always one equipped with a positive attitude and diverse skills in teaching. The school can always survey its students about the teaching qualities of their teachers at the end of each term. And then, award the top five teachers who receive the best evaluations from the student body.

34. 错误性质：介词不当。应改为From。

35. 建议删除。36. 错误性质：用词不当。这里说的是，除了加薪以外的方法。应改为other than。

37. 错误性质：语法。平行结构前后动词形式应保持一致。前面用的是to improve，那么这里就用to improve。

38. 同批注3，应改为teachers'。

39. 错误性质：语意不当。前面没有说哪里是important，后面怎么就说as well呢？此处建议改为places where knowledge can be obtained or transmitted。

40. 错误性质：缺少主语。这里应用动名词作主语，应改为relying。

41. 此处应删除。

42. 错误性质：逻辑不完整。这里是要和图书馆、实验室做对比，所以要突出“课堂”这个地点。建议改为teachers give us in the classroom。

43. 错误性质：指代不明。建议改为learner。

We should⁴⁴ to develop independent learning ability to learn the knowledge we really need and take the theory into practice. Knowledge that studied⁴⁵ from⁴⁶ a positive way is more memorable⁴⁷ than that from⁴⁸ a passive way. Moreover, extracurriculum activities can not⁴⁹ be neglected as well. it⁵⁰ is an indispensable standard to evaluate school's educational quality. Extra-curriculum activities can teaches⁵¹ students how to deal with interpersonal relationship, which is essential and valuable in job hunting.⁵²

In conclusion, government should gives⁵³ financial supports to the thing which can improve the equality⁵⁴ of education effectively⁵⁵, rather than pay them to the⁵⁶ people who is⁵⁷ not deserve it.⁵⁸

批注：

44. 漏字，建议添加try。

45. 错误性质：用词不当。建议改为obtained或者absorbed。

46. 错误性质：介词不当。应改为in。

47. 错误性质：用词不当。memorable是指值得纪念的。容易记住的用easily memorized/understood。

48. 错误性质：介词不当。that一般指代名词，在这里是指knowledge。另外，这里要说的其实是 knowledge obtained in a passive way，所以要改为that obtained in a passive way。

49. can 的否定式在正式文体中，需把can与not 连写，应改为cannot。

50. 错误性质：句首没大写。应改为It。

51. 错误性质：动词形式。can后面跟动词原形。应改为teach。

52. 没有错误，建议改为 (valuable) in their job hunting in the future。

53. 错误性质：动词用法。should后面跟动词原形。应改为give。

54. 错误性质：用词不当。equal i ty是平等的意思，应改为 quality。

55. 错误性质：语法错误。effectively放在最后容易引发歧义，government should give financial support...effectively.政府应该有效地给出经济支援。而文章要说的意思是government should give financial support to things that can effectively improve the quality of education.政府应该为对于能够有效提高教育质量的事物给予经济支持。
56. 不够简洁，直接用pay to sb. 这里改为to。
57. 错误性质：语法错误。is和deserve同为动词，此处应改为do。
58. 删除。

修改后的范文

People claim that teachers' salaries should be improved in order to improve the quality of education. In contrast, others hold the view that the best way to improve the quality of education is not solely improving teachers' salaries. In my opinion, I prefer the latter one.

A teacher is a guide in study. In other words, a teacher plays a significant role in a student's life. Teachers should teach the students not only knowledge, but also the techniques to study efficiently. Therefore, some people rationalize that improving teachers' salaries can develop their positivity towards work, such as becoming more patient to students. However, I think that it is the teachers' responsibility to guide their students whole-heartedly even if there is no money incentive. Conversely, if a teacher is not conscientious enough, the extra pay will not make him become a more responsible teacher, either. As a result, he might use the money that he does not deserve to do other things. This is ultimately not only detrimental to the students but also harmful to the well-being of the society as a whole.

On the other hand, I think the extra pay can be a bonus to the most popular teachers among students. A popular teacher is always one equipped with a positive attitude and diverse skills in teaching. The school can always survey its students about the teaching qualities of their teachers at the end of each term. And then, the school can award the top five teachers who receive the best evaluations from the student body. Such an evaluation system will monitor the performance of a teacher more objectively, encouraging teachers to strive for the best as much as they can.

From my perspective, there are some more effective ways to improve the quality of education other than to improve teachers' salary. Firstly, as we all know that teaching facilities such as libraries and labs are important places where knowledge can be obtained, especially in the modern society, solely relying on the knowledge teachers give us in the classroom is not enough to make us become a welldeveloped learner, and we should improve the quality of these leaching facilities. Furthermore, we should try to develop independent learning ability to learn the knowledge we really need and take the theory into practice. Knowledge obtained in a positive way is more easily understood than that obtained in a passive way. Moreover, extra-curriculum activities cannot be neglected as well. It is an indispensable standard to evaluate school's educational quality. Extra-curriculum activities can teach students how to deal with interpersonal relationship, which is essential and valuable in their job hunting in the future.

In conclusion, government should give financial support to things which can effectively improve the quality of education, rather than pay to the people who do not deserve.

点评：修改后的范文明显比原文通顺流畅了许多，一些连接词的使用也给文章增添了

不少色彩。考生在写作时可适当运用副词、连接词，使文章内容更丰富，连接更自然。这样的文章会让考官读起来轻松、愉快，从而给出一个不错的分数。

9. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement:

It is easier to succeed nowadays than in the past.

原文

Here comes a topic of public interest: whether people tend to get success easily in the twenty-first century. Frankly, the scale of judgment in my heart will surely inclined toward the positive response. More specifically, it is the development of technology, Internet and transportation giving us more opportunities to succeed. The following examples and analysis will consolidate my point of view.

To begin with, nowadays, there are more and more advanced technology facilities satisfying our academic research. Obviously, advanced technology instrument make professional research become easier, stimulating our passion to academic fields. Moreover, we could get more accurate dates from advance instruments. So it is easier for us obtain a breakthrough. For example, in modern companies and colleges, they possess their own experiment facilities to explore their new fields. In this condition, they will have more confidence to their study, which will decrease their pressure and arouse creative and unique notions.

What is more, the development of Internet enriches our visions and gives us a convenient way communicating others. Widely acknowledged, Internet gives us updated information, which will enlarge our knowledge, enrich our vision and inspire our souls. Meanwhile, we could get feedback information from all around the world, and it actually improves our communication way which boost our get more feedback information. For instance, three years ago, Chinese government invested a large 300 million yuan to support the widespread of Internet. It is the spread of Internet that make people who live in remote places have a way to know the outside world. Meanwhile, it stimulates the public communication. Under this circumstance, if a person has a complex problem, he could put the question on the Internet website, and he would get the feedback answer from all around the world. By this way, we could get solutions more efficient.

Last but not least, the transportation system offers us the best way to acquire useful things. Since, the development of transportation system, we could go anywhere for a short time and find our useful things and opportunities. For example, if people need to take part in a meeting in another city. Nowadays, we could take subway for several hours to get there. If it has a very long distance, we also could get there by airplane. However, in the past, perhaps we only on foot or by bike to get our destination, it will take long times or we never have a method to arrive our destination. Therefore, we would miss a lot of wonderful goods or opportunities in the past.

In conclusion, people will get success easier today than in the past. because nowadays we have more and more advanced technology facilities, the development of Internet enrich our vision and give us a convenient way to communicate and the transportation system offer us the best way to acquire useful goods.

点评：此篇习作篇幅比一般考生写出的要长，这样阐述观点会比较全面。但文中还是有一些逻辑不太通的地方，使读者读起来不知所云，不知道作者到底想要表达什么内容。这样就会使文章大打折扣。此外，作者的语言功底显然比较薄弱，一些语法错误不时地会在文章中出现。因此，考生需在写这样的长篇幅时，还需把控好语法，把错误降到最低。

修改过程

Here comes a topic of public interest: whether people tend to **get success**¹ easily in the twenty-first century.

Frankly, the scale of judgment in my heart **will surely**² inclined toward the positive response. More specifically, it is the development of **technology**,³

Internet and transportation **giving**⁴ us more opportunities to succeed. The following examples and **analysis**⁵ will consolidate my point of view.

To begin with, nowadays, there are more and more advanced **technology**⁶ facilities satisfying our academic **research**⁷. Obviously, advanced **technology**⁸ **instrument**⁹ make professional research become easier, stimulating our passion to academic fields. Moreover, we **could**¹⁰ get more accurate **dates**¹¹ from **advance**¹² instruments. **So**¹³ it is easier for us **obtain**¹⁴ a breakthrough. For example, in modern companies and colleges, **they**¹⁵ possess their own **experiment**¹⁶ facilities to explore their new fields. In this condition, they will have more confidence **to**¹⁷ their study, which will decrease their pressure and **arouse**¹⁸ creative and unique notions.

批注：

1. 错误性质：用法很不合适（awkward），建议改为succeed。
2. 错误性质：语法错误。缺少系动词 be。此处应添加 be。
3. 添加the。
4. 错误性质：语法错误。此处建议使用强调句型，改为 that gives。
5. 错误性质：名词单复数形式错误。前面用了examples（复数），后面应保持一致，此处应改为analyses。
6. 错误性质：词性不当。此处修饰facilities，建议使用形容词，可改为technological。
7. 没有错误，但建议改为复数researches。
8. 同批注5，应改为technological。
9. 同批注7，应改为instruments。
10. 错误性质：动词时态。建议改为can。
11. 错误性质：用词不当。此处应改为data。
12. 错误性质：词性不当。此处应用advanced，形容词性。
13. 错误性质：逻辑连贯性使用错误。既然两句之间有因果关系，因并为一句说完。We can get more accurate data from advanced instruments so that it is easier for us to obtain a breakthrough.
14. 错误性质：语法错误。easy for sb. to do sth.这里应用动词不定式，应改为to obtain。
15. 错误性质：代词不当。they指代不明确，不如直接说modern companies and colleges possess...

16. 错误性质：词性不当。建议改为experimental，用形容词形式修饰facilities。
17. 错误性质：介词不当。惯用法为have confidence in sth.此处应改为in。
18. 错误性质：用词不当。arouse多数与性有关，建议改为provoke。

What is more, the development of Internet¹⁹ enriches our visions and gives us a convenient way communicating others²⁰. Widely acknowledged, Internet²¹ gives us updated information, which will enlarge our knowledge²², enrich our vision and inspire our souls. Meanwhile, we could²³ get feedback information from all around the world, and it²⁴ actually improves our communication way which boost our get more feedback information.²⁵ For instance, three years ago, Chinese²⁶ government invested a large 300 million yuan to support the widespread of Internet²⁷. It is the spread of Internet²⁸ that make²⁹ people who live in remote places have a way to know the outside world. Meanwhile, it stimulates the public communication.³⁰ Under this circumstance, if a person has a complex problem, he could³¹ put the question³² on the Internet website, and he would³³ get the feedback³⁴ answer from all around the world. By this way, we could³⁵ get solutions more efficient³⁶.

批注：

19. 添加the。
20. 错误性质：语法错误。建议使用动词不定式。此处可改为to communicate with others。
21. 添加the。
22. 建议改为pool of knowledge。
23. 错误性质：动词时态。建议改为can。
24. 错误性质：run-on sentence 语法。说完一句就可以句号了，然后说下一句，或者用从句将两句连接起来。此处建议改为which。
25. 没怎么看懂，是不是要说 we can get responses from all around the world, which actually improves our communicational techniques and efficiency.
26. 建议添加the。
27. 这是一个不合适的表达 (awkward expression)。建议改为popularize the Internet among the general public。
28. 添加the。
29. 错误性质：动词第三人称单数形式。it做形式主语，make要用第三人称单数形式。此处应改为makes。
30. 建议添加as well。
31. 错误性质：动词时态。这里用一般现在时，建议改为can。
32. 错误性质：固定搭配。惯用法为put sth. up，此处建议添加up。
33. 错误性质：同批注31. 此处改为will。
34. 建议删除。
35. 同批注31，此处改为can。
36. 错误性质：语法错误。get是动词，因此这里要用副词修饰动词，此处应改为efficiently。

Last but not least, the transportation system offers³⁷ us the best way to acquire useful things. Since³⁸, the development of transportation system, we could³⁹ go anywhere for⁴⁰ a short time and find our useful things and opportunities.⁴¹ For example, if people need to take part in a meeting in another city.⁴² Nowadays, we could take subway for several hours to get there. If it has a very

long distance, we also could get there by airplane. However, in the past, perhaps we only on foot or by bike to get our destination, it will take long times or we never have a method to arrive our destination. Therefore, we would miss a lot of wonderful goods or opportunities in the past.

(笔者认为开会和finding useful things没有什么联系，可以改成technological advancements help to facilitate business cycle, 然后举出例子说明现在在一个地方就可以买到全球各地的商品，从而让生活变得更丰富多彩。)

In conclusion, people will get success⁴³ easier today than in the past.⁴⁴ because nowadays we have more and more advanced technology⁴⁵ facilities,⁴⁶ the development of Internet⁴⁷ enrich⁴⁸ our vision and give us a convenient way to communicate and the transportation system⁴⁹ offer⁵⁰ us the best way to acquire useful goods.

批注：

37. 错误性质：固定搭配。惯用法为offer sth. to sb.，此处应添加to。

38. 错误性质：用词不当。建议改为Thanks to。

39. 错误性质：同批注31，此处改为can。

40. 错误性质：介词不当。应改为in。

41. 建议添加there。

42. 错误性质：逻辑混乱。if的假设从句说了一半又开始说别的内容了。建议把句子顺序理一理，想清楚再说。

43. 建议改为succeed。

44. 改为逗号。

45. 应改为techological。

46. 添加such as 。

47. 添加which，并用逗号与前面词语分开。

48. 错误性质：动词第三人称单数形式。此处应改为enriches。

49. 同批注47。

50. 应改为offers。

修改后的范文

Here comes a topic of public interest: whether people tend to succeed easily in the twenty-first century. Frankly, the scale of judgment in my heart will surely be inclined toward the positive response. More specifically, it is the development of the technology, the Internet and transportation that gives us more opportunities to succeed. The following examples and analyses will consolidate my point of view.

To begin with, nowadays, there are more and more advanced technological facilities satisfying our academic researches. Obviously, advanced technological instruments make professional researches easier, stimulating our passion in academic fields. Moreover, we can get more accurate data from advanced instruments so that it is easier for us achieve a breakthrough in the research work. For example, many modern companies and colleges possess their own experimental apparatus, with which researchers can explore new fields. Under this condition, researchers will have more confidence in their studies, which will decrease the pressure and provoke creative and unique notions.

What is more, the development of the Internet enriches our visions and gives us a convenient way to communicate with others. Widely acknowledged, the Internet gives us updated information, which will enlarge our pool of knowledge, enrich our vision and inspire our souls. Meanwhile, we can get information from all around the world, which actually improves our communicational techniques and efficiency. For instance, three years ago, the Chinese government invested a large 300 million yuan to popularize the Internet among the general public. It is the spread of the Internet that makes people who live in remote places have a way to know the outside world. Meanwhile, the Internet stimulates the public communication as well. Under this circumstance, if someone has a complex problem, he can put the question up on the Internet and ask for help. After a short time, he will be able to obtain responses from all around the world. From that, he can then make the best and wisest choice. By this way, we can get solutions more efficiently.

Last but not least, the technological advancements, particularly, the establishment of the advanced transportation system, such as highspeed trains and comfortable airbuses, help to facilitate the progress of business cycle. The famous Shinkansen across the Japan shortens time required to travel among main towns on the island. The bullet trains can reach a maximum speed of 300 km per hour, which means businessmen can now save hours or days travelling the same distance by cars. To go a step further, transport technology brings each part of the world closer to one another. This is evident from the current situation that tourists are able to savor Indian Whisky in Europe, and that office workers in Canada are able to enjoy coffee made from pure Brazilian coffee beans. In other words, trades can never flourish at such a rapid pace today without the advancements in transportation system.

In conclusion, people will succeed easier today than in the past, because nowadays we have more and more advanced technological facilities, such as the Internet, which enriches our vision and gives us a convenient way to communicate and the transportation system, which offers us the best way to acquire useful things.

点评：在写作文时，首先要适当运用词语，在表达意思时选择一个最合适的词去表达，这样别人才不会误解你所想表达的意思。其次，要把语序摆放正确。不管是陈述句、疑问句还是倒装句都需要有正确的语序。考生要在平时多加练习这方面的知识。

10. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Life today is easier and more comfortable than it was when our grandparents were children.

学生写作思路：

支持这个观点，应该主要比较哪个更简单和舒适。

1. 物质上：

- (1) 有更多的钱去挑选更多种类的食物和衣服；
- (2) 快餐和速冻食物为人们节省了很多时间。

2. 生活更安全：

- (1) 社会法制的健全，使人们有了更好的社会保障和服务，也更有安全感；

(2) 世界和平意识提高。

3. 精神生活上:

(1) 各种媒体的出现使人们可以既省钱又快捷地了解新闻;

(2) 娱乐方式多样化;

(3) 交通的便捷可以使人们与亲友的联系更密切。

原文

Nowadays, many people harbor the view that our life today is easier and more comfortable than the past. I definitely agree with this idea.

First of all, our material life is an important beneficiary. With the development of economy, people's compensation increased distinctly these years. That is to say, they have more money to buy the food they like and say goodbye to their old-fashioned clothes. Wearing nice clothes and eating yummy food can also give them a good attitude towards life. On the other hand, some frozen food and quick meal do facilitate people's life. They can save time to do something more meaningful such as reading a book or traveling with their families. For example, it is only cost my mother five minutes to preparing a nutritious breakfast for us.

Moreover, our life today become secure than the past. Due to the improvement of the legal constitutions and social security system, people's possessions and personal safety are under the umbrella of the laws, by which I mean, there is no need for people to worry about their things and life. As a recent law in china, driving after drinking is forbidden, otherwise it should be a severe punishment. On the other hand, to maintain the peace of world is an unshakable goal to almost every country. As a result, people living today have a better sense of security than the past. Last but not least, people's spiritual life becomes easier and more comfortable as well. Firstly, people can use new resources to get the latest news by spending almost money, Such as through internet. For instance, people all over the world got the news of the earthquake in Japan almost in the same time it happened, and then try their best to do them a favor or at least blessing for them. Secondly, there are more choices for people to get recreation, such as cruise trip and . Thirdly, being benefit from the rapid progress of transportation technology, people possess a high degree of mobility. By using the high-speed train, it cost us only one and a quarter hour go to shanghai from Nanjing, which our grandparents cannot imaging in the past. It also can be more frequently for families visit each other even though they live in different cities even different countries.

In conclusion, our life has become easier and more comfortable not only physically, but also psychologically and spiritually. Enjoy the life today and protect the environment for our offspring, we will have a sustainable developed society.

点评: 此习作的问题较多, 虽然结构比较清晰明了, 但有一些逻辑上的错误。而且第二段中有举例不当的问题, 这就会使得论证不够有说服力, 不能很好地阐述自己的观点使别人信服。此外, 还有一些用词不当以及语法错误的问题。考生应该注意这些细节方面的问题, 不可忽略。

修改过程

Nowadays, many people harbor¹ the view that our life today is easier and more comfortable than the past.² I definitely agree with this idea.

First of all, our material life is an important beneficiary³. With the development of economy, people's compensation⁴ increased⁵ distinctly these years. That is to say, they⁶ have more money to buy the food they like and say goodbye to their old-fashioned clothes.

Wearing nice clothes and eating yummy⁷ food can also give them⁸ a good attitude towards life. On the other hand⁹, some¹⁰ frozen food and quick meal¹¹ do facilitate people's life. They¹² can save time to do something more meaningful such as reading a book¹³ or traveling with their families. For example¹⁴, it is only cost¹⁵ my mother five minutes to preparing a nutritious breakfast for us.

批注:

1. 错误性质: 用词不当。harbor是庇护的意思, 此处想说人们支持某一观点, 可以改为adhere to。
2. 错误性质: 语法错误。our life不应该比the past更简单、更方便, 而是比以前的生活更简单、方便。此处应改为 our life today is easier and more comfortable than it was in the past。
3. 错误性质: 用词不当。beneficiary是受益人。生活不能是受益人, 但我们可以从生活中受益。此处可改为we have benefited most from a diverse material life。
4. 错误性质: 用词不当。compensation意为补偿, 是做错事后对别人的赔偿。这里要说的是人们的生活开支, 可改为living expenditure。
5. 错误性质: 语法错误。these years是一段时间, 所以这里应用进行时表时间段。由于通篇使用现在时, 为保持时态一致, 这里应用现在进行时, 可改为has been increasing。
6. 错误性质: 指代不当。前文中的复数词有people和these years, 因此they的指代不明确, 可改为 people today。
7. 错误性质: 用词不当。yummy是一个很口语化的词, 在作文中出现不太合适。可改为delicious或tasty。
8. 错误性质: 指代不当。wearing nice clothes和 eating delicious food作为并列主语, 可用them 来指代, 而这里的them却要表达people的意思, 指代不明确。可以改为people或者us。
9. 错误性质: 转折不当。on the other hand含转折的意思, 一般有on one hand后才有on the other hand。既然后面的句子要提供更多的内容说明 our life today is easier, 可以改为what is more。
10. 错误性质: 用词不当。这里泛指frozen food和 fast food, 不需要再画蛇添足用some, 直接用 frozen food and fast food开始, 句意简单明了。建议此处删除some。
11. 错误性质: 固定搭配。快餐的固定用法是fast food, 而 have a quick meal可以表达草草吃完饭的意思。
12. 错误性质: 指代不当。they在此位置可指代前面所说的frozen food, fast food或者people's life, 但在句中实际是指代people, 这里应改为we或者people。
13. 错误性质: 单复数形式不一致。由于reading a book用的是单数形式, 后面的traveling with their families中families是复数形式, 这里可改为reading books, 使句子格式工整。
14. 错误性质: 举例不当。举例子一定要说明例子如何支持 (support) 你的观点。其实上句已经用reading books和traveling with families来说明了现代生活的便利为我们节约了大量的时间, 这里再举例 (for example) 显得多余。

15. 错误性质：动词时态不当。这里不需要被动语态，it作为形式主语开头，可以说， it only takes...。

Moreover, our life today become secure¹⁶ than the past¹⁷. Due to the improvement of the legal constitutions¹⁸ and social security system, people's possessions and personal safety are under the umbrella of the laws, by which I mean, there is no need for people to worry about their things and life.¹⁹ As a recent law in china, driving after drinking is forbidden, otherwise it²⁰ should be a severe punishment. On the other hand,²¹ to maintain the peace of world²² is an unshakable goal to almost every country²³. As a result, people living today have a better sense of security than the past.

批注：

16. 错误性质：语法错误。这里可改为our life is becoming more secured today than (it was) in the past. 另外，our life后面的become 应用becomes（第三人称单数形式），secure是动词，有“保障”的意思，而secured是形容词，表示“安全的”。

17. 错误性质：语法错误。同批注2，今天的生活和以前的生活比，所以是our life is becoming more secured today than (it was) in the past。

18. 错误性质：用词不当。不知道要表达的是constitution还是legal institution，constitution自身就是宪法的意思，宪法是国会决定并通过的，不需要用legal修饰，而legal institution则表示法制团体，比如law firms就是legal institution。此处应二者只取其一。

19. 错误性质：逻辑不当。人们不用再担心他们的物品和生命，这个确定吗？there is no need...有绝对的意思，表示“完全没有必要”。行文时用词应谨慎，可改成 there is almost no need for people to worry about their things being stolen。

20. 错误性质：形式主语不当。这里应用 t h e r e 做形式主语，可改为otherwise there would be a severe punishment against the convict。

21. 同批注9。

22. 错误性质：缺词。the world 是固定搭配，指全世界。

23. 错误性质：逻辑不明。题目的问题是，当今生活是否比以前的更便利，这句话突然出现在这里，有离题的嫌疑，建议删除。可以用数据说明，two months after the law is passed, traffic accidents occurring in China have declined, specifically, by 12.7%. 这样能更好地用你的例子说明为什么人们have a better sense of security。

Last but not least, people's spiritual life becomes easier and more comfortable as well. Firstly,²⁴ people²⁵ can use new resources to get the latest news by spending almost²⁶ money, Such as through internet.²⁷ For instance, people all over the world got the news of the earthquake in Japan²⁸ almost in the same time it happened, and then try²⁹ their best to do them³⁰ a favor or at least blessing³¹ for them. Secondly,³² there are more choices for people to get recreation, such as cruise trip and.³³ Thirdly,³⁴ being benefit³⁵ from the rapid progress of transportation technology, people possess a high degree of mobility. By using the highspeed train, it cost³⁶ us only one and a quarter hour³⁷ go to shanghai from Nanjing, which our grandparents cannot³⁸ imaging³⁹ in the past. It also can be more frequently for families visit each other even though they live in different cities even different countries.⁴⁰

In conclusion, our life has become easier and more comfortable not only physically, but also

psychologically and spiritually⁴¹. Enjoy the life today and protect the environment for our offspring, we will have a sustainable developed society.⁴²

批注:

24. 错误性质: 用词不当。已经到last but not least了, 又出现firstly, 让人感觉这篇文章条理不清晰, 建议删除。

25. 错误性质: 指代不当。最好说明是people today, 避免引起歧义。

26. 错误性质: 用词不当。想说的应该是“用很少的钱”, 应改为by spending little money。

27. 错误性质: 语序不当。前面说到new forms of resources的时候, 可以直接说people can use new form of resources, such as the Internet, to get the latest news by spending little money. 如果such as后置, 感觉是在为spending little money作说明。

28. 日本很多地震的……说清楚是 Rikuzentakata earthquake in 2011。

29. 错误性质: 动词时态不当。前面用got, happened提示这里应用tried。

30. 错误性质: 指代不当。them指日本人还是全世界人民? 可改为the victims。

31. 错误性质: 动词时态不当。这里的bless与前面的tried并列, 所以用一般过去时, or at least blessed for them。

32. 用顺接词, 同24。可以运用的词汇其实有很多, from another angle, from another aspect, another point/ example can be...。

33. 如果单独列举point或者example, 而没有说明这个句子如何支持你的观点或者回答问题, 那么宁可不要写出来, 否则会被看做是单纯的凑字数, 或者是无效点 (invalid point)。No reasons, no points.

34. 同批注24。

35. 错误性质: 动词语态。这里表示被动, 应改为 being benefited from...。

36. 错误性质: 动词语态。cost的第三人称单数形式是costs。

37. 错误性质: 名词复数。1又1/4小时多过1个小时, 要用hours。

38. 错误性质: 动词时态。后面的in the past提示要用our grandparents could not imagine。

39. 错误性质: 拼写错误。应改为imagine。

40. 错误性质: 语序不当。可改为families today can also visit each other more frequently despite that they may live in different cities or countries。

41. 错误性质: 缺少成分。在句中有比较级的时候, 多数情况下我们要说明比较的对象以使句子完整。这里可增加as compared to that in the past。

42. 错误性质: 语序不当。可改为While we enjoy the lifestyle today and protect the environment, we will be able to maintain and better the life of our offsprings.

修改后的范文

Nowadays, many people adhere to the view that our life today is easier and more comfortable than it was in the past. I definitely agree with this idea.

First of all, we have benefited most from a diverse material life. With the development of economy, people's living expenditure has been increasing distinctly these years. That is to say, people today have more money to buy the food they like and say goodbye to their old-fashioned clothes. Wearing nice clothes and eating delicious food can also give us a good attitude towards life. Further more, varieties in food options, such as frozen food and fast food do facilitate people's life. We can save time to do something more meaningful such as reading books or traveling with our families. In such a way, we can lead a more efficient lifestyle as compared our

grandparents could.

Moreover, our life is becoming more secured today than in the past. Due to the improvement of the legal institutions and social security system, people's possessions and personal safety are under the umbrella of the laws, by which I mean, there is almost no need for people to worry about their things being stolen. As a recent law in China, driving after drinking is forbidden, otherwise there would be a severe punishment against the convict. Statistically, two months after the law is passed, traffic accidents occurring in China have declined, specifically, by 12.7%. As a result, people today have a better sense of security than in the past.

Last but not least, people's cultural life becomes easier and more comfortable as well. People nowadays can use new forms of resources, such as the Internet, to get the latest news by spending little money. For instance, people all over the world got the news of the Rikuzentakata Earthquake in 2011 almost the same time as it happened, and then tried their best to do the victims a favor or at least blessed for them. From another angle, being benefited from the rapid progress of transportation technology, people possess a high degree of mobility. By using the high-speed train, it takes us only one and a quarter hours to go to Shanghai from Nanjing, which our grandparents could not imagine and accomplish in the past. Families today can also visit each other more frequently despite that they may live in different cities or countries.

In conclusion, our life has become easier and more comfortable not only physically, but also psychologically as compared to that in the past. While we enjoy the lifestyle today and protect the environment, we will be able to maintain and better the life of our offsprings.

点评：修改后的范文行文流畅，语义表达清晰，逻辑严紧，结构完整。而且此范文用词较妥，没有过多引起歧义的地方。语法的错误较少，使文章容易看懂。考生必须在平时多加留心注意这些问题，多加以训练，这样才能在考场上写出令人满意的文章。

第三节 新托福写作美文背诵

作为大多数中学英语学习者，学习英语大多为模仿性的学习，这种模仿式的语言学习大多又只发生在课堂上，尤其对于农村学生来说，这种模仿式的语言习得就尤为艰难了，因为他们缺乏地道、自然、规范、纯正的英语语言信息输入的环境及机会。克拉申在其第二语言习得“输入假说 (input hypothesis)”理论中指出，外语学习想取得成功，必须要有丰富的、自然的目标语材料及其有关知识的输入，没有大量的语言信息输入，外语学习就成了无源之水、无本之木。语言的准确性是写作的重要标准，也是历年衡量英文写作的重要标准之一。而背诵则是集中、大量强化输入及输出准确语言信息的有效手段，为学生提供了丰富的语言输出信息，从而为模仿及活用语言打下坚实的基础。因此，“大量背诵是通往真实交际的有效途径之一”。背诵基于写作犹如砖瓦基于楼房一样重要。多背诵才能积累大量的高质量的语言，才能提高句子的表现力，增加文章的亮点。本书精选了20篇文章以供读者背诵、学习。

1 【题目】

Neighbors are the people who live near us. In your opinion, what are the qualities of a good neighbor? Use specific details and examples in your answer.

【范文】

Good Neighbors

Unless we live in a remote area, we all have neighbors. We are not usually able to choose our neighbors. We can only hope that those who live near us will be people we can get along with. However, in my opinion, that is the minimum requirement of a good neighbor.

The best neighbors should not only be able to live side by side without quarreling, but also help each other. The first requirement of a good neighbor is that he does not disturb others in the neighborhood. For example, he should not be too noisy or block others' parking spaces. Second, a good neighbor should cooperate in the care of the neighborhood. Everyone should work together to keep the place clean. Third, neighbors should watch out for each other's security by reporting suspicious people who may be trying to steal something and dangerous conditions such as a broken slide on the playground. Finally, the best neighbors help each other when they are in trouble. Recently, my neighborhood was affected by a strong typhoon. It caused a lot of damage, but all my neighbors showed their concern for each other by sharing food, water and candles, and helping in any way they could.

Some people say that "Good fences make good neighbors." But I believe that kindness is repaid with kindness. Also, when we show respect for people it is more likely that they will do the same for us. Therefore, if we want to have good neighbors we first have to be good neighbors.

好邻居

除非住在偏远的地区，否则我们都会有邻居。我们通常无法自己选择邻居，只能希望住在附近的是容易相处的人。然而，我认为容易相处是作为一个好邻居需具备的最基本的要求。最好的邻居，不只是住在一起时不会吵架，而且还能互相帮助。

成为好邻居的首要条件，就是不会打扰住在附近的其他人。例如，不会制造噪音，或是堵住别人停车的地方。其次，好的邻居必须要能与别人合作，一起管理附近的地区。大家应该合作，共同维护环境的整洁。第三，邻居之间应该注意彼此的安全，发现想偷东西的可疑人士，或是有危险的情况出现，比如游乐场中的滑梯毁损时，都要告诉大家。最后，最好的邻居是在有困难时能彼此互相帮助的邻居。最近，我们的社区由于受到强台风的影响，损失惨重，但是所有的邻居都能互相关心，分享食物、饮用水和蜡烛，并尽可能地帮助其他邻居。

有人说：“篱笆筑得牢，邻居处得好。”但是我相信，好心一定会有好报。而且，当我们对别人表示尊敬时别人才可能会用同样的方式来对待我们。因此，如果我们想要有好邻居，自己就必须先成为别人的好邻居。

2 【题目】

In some countries, teenagers have jobs while they are still students. Do you think this is a good idea? Support your opinion by using specific reasons and details.

【范文】

Teenagers and Part-time Jobs

In many countries it is common for teenagers to take part-time jobs while they are still in high school, while in other societies this is virtually unheard of. In the latter situation, students are expected to spend all of their time on their studies and consider schoolwork their “job”. In my opinion, students benefit more from a more balanced lifestyle, which may include working at a part-time job. Therefore, I believe that it is a good idea for students to work while studying.

While it is true that a student’s most important goal must be to learn and to do well at his studies, it does not need to be the only goal. In fact, a life which consists of only study is not balanced and may cause the student to miss out on other valuable learning experiences. In addition to bringing more balance to a student’s life, part-time work can broaden his range of experience. He will have the opportunity to meet people from all walks of life and will be faced with a wider variety of problems to solve. Furthermore, work helps a student to develop greater independence, and earning his own pocket money can teach him how to handle his finance. Finally, a part-time job can help a student to develop a greater sense of responsibility, both for his own work and for that of the team he works with.

For all of these reasons, I firmly believe that most students would benefit from taking a part-time job while they are in high school. Of course, they must be careful not to let it take up too much of their time because study is still their primary responsibility. In sum, living a balanced life is the best way to be successful.

在许多国家，青少年在高中时期打工是很普遍的。然而在有些国家，这几乎是前所未有的。如果是后者的情况，那是因为一般认为学生应把所有的时间花在学业上，把学业当做自己的“工作”。我认为，生活方式越均衡，对学生就越好，而均衡的生活则须包含打工。所以，我认为在就学期间打工是个不错的想法。

虽然学生最重要的目标的确是学习，而且功课要好，但这并不是学生唯一的目标。事实上，只重视学业的生活并不均衡，这可能会使学生错过其他珍贵的学习经历。打工除了使生活更均衡外，还可拓展学生的经验。学生可以有机会见识各行各业的人，而且会面临更多各种不同需要解决的问题。此外，工作帮助学生提高他的独立性，而且自己赚零用钱还可以教导他如何处理自己的财务。最后，打工可以帮助学生培养对自己和团队工作的更强烈的责任感。

基于这些理由，我坚信，大多数学生在高中时期打工都能获益。当然，他们也必须注意不要让打工占据太多时间，因为学业仍然是青少年的首要责任。总之，过均衡的生活才是最佳的成功之道。

3 【题目】

Should governments spend more money on improving roads and highways, or should governments spend more money on improving public transportation (buses, trains, subways)? Why? Use specific reasons and details to develop your essay.

【范文】

Improve Public Transportation

Good transportation is very important to the success of both individuals and a city. Without efficient means of transportation, people will waste a great deal of time going to and from work. This will make them tired and less productive in their jobs. People may rely on either private or public transportation to get them to and from work. If a choice has to be made between spending money on improving the roads for private vehicles or improving public transportation, I would choose the latter for the following reasons.

First of all, better public transportation systems, including buses, trains and subways, will encourage more people to use them rather than drive their own cars. This will reduce the total amount of traffic on the roads and make travel quicker for everyone. Second, using public transportation saves energy. A bus which carries 60 people is a far more efficient use of fuel than 60 individual cars driving the same route. And last but not least, greater use of public transportation causes less pollution and will keep the environment cleaner.

There are many reasons to support spending money on public transportation. Good transportation systems make a city cleaner, more efficient and more convenient. This improves everyone's quality of life and can make the city more prosperous. Therefore, I support spending money on public transportation systems rather than improving roads.

改善公共交通工具

便捷的交通工具对于个人和整个城市的成功都非常重要。如果没有有效率的交通工具，人们上下班会浪费很多时间。这会使人们感到疲倦，从而降低工作效率。人们上下班可以依赖私人或公共交通工具。如果要在花钱为私人车辆改善道路和花钱改善公共交通工具之间做选择，我会选择后者，原因如下。

首先，较好的公共交通系统，包括公共汽车、火车和地铁，会鼓励更多人去乘坐它们而不是自己开车。如此便能减少道路上整体的交通流量，让人们通行的速度更快。其次，使用公共交通工具可节省能源。一辆搭载60个人的公车比行驶相同路线的60辆私人汽车更能充分、有效地利用燃料。最后一项要点是，多使用公共交通工具可以减少污染，使环境更清洁。

有许多理由都可支持应把经费用在公共交通工具上。好的交通系统能使城市更干净、更有效率，而且更便利。这样可以改善每个人的生活质量，并让整个都市更加繁荣。因此，我支持将钱用在公共交通系统上，而非改善道路上。

【注释】

individual n. 个人 productive adj. 有生产力的

rely on 依赖(=depend on) the latter (两者中)后者(前者: the former)

quality of life 生活质量 prosperous adj. 繁荣的

4 【题目】

Some people prefer to live in a small town. Others prefer to live in a big city. Which place would you prefer to live in? Use specific reasons and details to support your answer.

【范文】

The Advantages of City Life

There are undeniable advantages to both life in a big city and in a small town. The former offers more excitement and convenience while the latter offers a cleaner, quieter and often friendlier place to live. However, despite the advantages of small town life, I prefer to live in a big city for several reasons.

First, life in the city is more convenient. More goods are available and stores are open later. Also, there is better public transportation so it is easier to get around. I can find almost anything I want easily in the city. Second, there are more ways to spend leisure time in the city. There are many places I can go to meet friends and have fun. Finally, and most importantly, the city offers more educational and career opportunities. The city often attracts the best teachers and the best companies. There is also a wider choice of jobs so it is easier to move up the career ladder.

For all of these reasons, I prefer to live in the city. Although I sometimes miss the fresh air and quiet life of a small town, nothing can make up for the opportunities that the city offers me. If

one wants to be successful, I believe the best place to live is the city.

都市生活的优点

在大都市和小城镇生活各有优点，这是不可否认的。前者提供给人们的是比较多的乐趣及便利，而后者则提供给人们一个比较干净、安静，而且让人倍觉亲切的居住场所。然而，尽管小镇生活有这些优点，但基于某些理由，我还是比较喜欢住在大都市里。

首先，都市生活比较方便，在这里可以买到很多的商品，而且商店营业时间都比较长，会开到很晚。此外，都市里有较便利的公共运输工具，到哪里都比较容易。在都市里，我几乎可以轻易地找到任何我想要的东西。其次，在都市里有更多的方式来消磨休闲时间。有很多地方可以供我去认识朋友，并且供我们尽情玩乐。最后，也是最重要的一点是，都市提供了更多教育及就业机会。都市往往能吸引最好的老师以及最好的公司。因为工作机会比较多，所以要升职也比较容易。

基于上述这些理由，我比较喜欢住在都市。虽然有时候我会想念小镇新鲜的空气及安静的生活，但没有什么是可以与都市提供给我的机会相比的。因此如果想要成功，我认为最好的地方就是都市。

【注释】

undeniable adj. 不可否认的

5 【题目】

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Television has destroyed communication among friends and family. Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

【范文】

The Effects of Television on Communication

There is no doubt that television has greatly changed people's lives. After its invention, it became an almost indispensable part of most households within the space of just a few years. Nowadays, many families have two or even three television sets so that every member of the family can watch what he wants whenever he wants. In my opinion, it has significantly reduced the amount of time that family and friends spend communicating with each other.

Before the invention of television, people spent their leisure time on more active and social pursuits. They often played cards or other games, listened to the radio together or went out to see friends. But now television is widely available and it offers a variety of program choices that appeal to almost every interest. People no longer have to look to others for entertainment. Also, television can be like a sedative. Studies have shown that watching a great deal of television makes people more passive. Finally, people are simply watching increasing amounts of television. And with two or three TV sets in the house, there is no need for them to even watch it together.

Although television has reduced the amount of time that family and friends spend together, it doesn't have to be this way. People can make the choice to turn off the TV and do something more active. Or, if they really want to watch TV, they can find a thought-provoking program that they would all like to watch and discuss afterwards.

电视对沟通的影响

电视已经大大地改变了人们的生活，这一点是毋庸置疑的。电视在其发明后的短短几年内几乎成为大多数家庭中不可或缺的一部分。现在许多家庭拥有两台甚至三台电视机，每个家庭成员随时可以看自己想看的节目。我认为这已经使得家人和朋友之间的沟通时间大为减少了。

在电视发明之前，人们有空就会做一些比较积极的消遣，并进行一些社交活动。人们会经常玩扑克牌或其他游戏，一起听收音机或出去拜访朋友。但是现在电视很普及，有各式各样的节目可供选择，几乎能吸引每个人的兴趣，于是人们便不再寻求其他的娱乐。而且，电视就像镇静剂一样。有研究指出，观看大量的电视节目会让人变得比较消极。最后，人们看电视的时间变得越来越多，而且有两台或三台电视机的家庭，其家人甚至都没有在一起看电视的需求。

虽然电视已使家人和朋友之间相聚的时间变少，但这并非是必然的结果。人们可以选择关上电视，去从事一些更积极的活动。或者如果真的想看电视，也可以找一个大家都想看的能引发人思考的节目，看完之后可以一起进行讨论。

【注释】

indispensable adj. 不可或缺的 significantly adv. 相当大地

pursuit n. 工作；消遣 thought-provoking adj. 发人深省的

6 【题目】

How do movies or television influence people's behavior? Use reasons and specific examples to support your answer.

【范文】

The Influence of Television and Movies

There is no doubt that watching television and movies can influence the way that people behave. Moreover, it seems that people are spending more and more time watching some sort of visual entertainment, whether it is television, a video tape or a DVD. Therefore, the effects of visual media cannot be ignored.

One obvious effect of these media is that watching them induces people to buy certain products. Television advertising is widespread and, nowadays, even movie theaters permit advertisements. Another way TV and the movies affect people is that they give people either a broader view of the world or a distorted one, depending on what type of program they watch. Those who watch news and educational program can learn many new things while those who watch primarily

entertainment shows may come to believe that most people in the world possess great wealth and good looks. It may make them become dissatisfied with their own lives. Finally, perhaps the most susceptible viewers are children, who may be unable to tell fact from fiction and may try to imitate acts that they see on TV or in the movies.

With the ever-increasing popularity of video entertainment, society must pay attention to these effects. Television and movies, while entertaining and informative, cannot take the place of real experience.

电视电影对公众的影响

电视和电影无疑会影响人们的行为举止。此外，人们似乎在花越来越多的时间去观看一些视觉娱乐节目，无论是电视、录像带，还是DVD。因此，视觉媒体的影响是不容忽视的。

这些媒体所造成的一个非常明显的影响是，人们在观看完之后会被诱使去购买某些产品。现在电视广告非常普遍，即使电影院，也允许播放广告。另外一个电视及电影影响人们的方式是，它们能使人们对世界有更广阔的见解或是歪曲的看法，而这取决于人们所观看的是什么样的节目。凡是观看新闻性及教育性节目的人可以从中学到许多新事物，而主要观看娱乐节目的观众可能就会认为，世界上大多数的人都很有钱，而且长得都很好看，这可能会使他们对自己的生活感到不满意。最后，儿童可能是最容易受影响的观众。他们可能无法分辨真实与虚构，而且可能会试着模仿在电视或电影中所看到的行为。

由于视觉娱乐越来越普遍，所以社会大众必须注意其可能造成的影响。尽管电视及电影兼具娱乐性和知识性，但还是无法取代实际经验的功用。

【注释】

visual adj. 视觉的 imitate v. 模仿

ever-increasing adj. 不断增加的 informative adj. 能增进知识的

7 【题目】

It has been said, "Not everything that is learned is contained in books." Compare and contrast knowledge gained from experience with knowledge gained from books. In your opinion, which source is more important? Why?

【范文】

Book Knowledge vs Experience

Knowledge can be acquired from many sources. These include books, teachers and practical experience, and each has its own advantages. The knowledge we gain from books and formal education enables us to learn about things that we have no opportunity to experience in daily life.

We can study all the places in the world and learn from people we will never meet in our lifetime, just by reading about them in books. We can also develop our analytical skills and learn

how to view and interpret the world around us in different ways. Furthermore, we can learn from the past by reading books. In this way, we won't repeat the mistakes of others and can build on their achievements. Practical experience, on the other hand, can give us more useful knowledge. It is said that one learns best by doing, and I believe that this is true, whether one is successful or not. In fact, I think making mistakes is the best way to learn. Moreover, if one wants to make new advances, it is necessary for them to act. Innovations do not come about through reading but through experimentation.

Finally, one can apply the skills and insights gained through the study of books to practical experience, making already meaningful experience more meaningful. However, unless it is applied to real experiences, book knowledge remains theoretical and, in the end, is useless. That is why I believe that knowledge gained from practical experience is more important than that acquired from books.

书本知识与实际经验

获得知识的来源有很多，其中包括书本、老师，以及实际经验，而每一种都有其优势。从书本上及正规教育中所获得的知识使我们可以知道在日常生活中没有机会亲身去体验的事。

通过读书，我们可以研究世界各地的资料，还可以向不曾谋面的人学习。我们也可以培养分析的技巧，并学习如何以不同的方式去观察并理解周围的世界。此外，我们可以通过读书，从历史中获取教训。如此一来，就不会再重复别人的错误，并且能够以他人的成就作为我们行动的基础。另一方面，实际经验能够给我们更多有用的知识。大家都说从行动中学的效果最好，我也认为的确如此，无论一个人是否成功。事实上，我认为犯错是最好的学习方式。此外，如果想要有新的进展，就必须付诸行动。想要创新，只靠阅读是不够的，必须要去实践。

最后，我们可以将通过读书所获得的技巧和见解应用于实际经验中，使得原本有意义的经验变得更有意义。不过，除非我们能将书本知识运用于实际经验中，否则书本知识终究仍只是理论，毫无用处。那就是为什么我会认为从实际经验中获得的知识比从书本中所得到的知识更为重要的原因。

8 【题目】

Is it better to enjoy your money when you earn it or is it better to save your money for some time in the future? Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

【范文】

The Advantages of Saving Money

Everyone must work to live, but many people are fortunate enough to make more money than they immediately need. What should they do with this extra income? While it is tempting for people to spend it all on things they desire, I believe it is better to save at least a portion of the extra income for the future.

By saving money, people give themselves more security. They cannot predict the future; perhaps one day they will be jobless. At a time like this their savings can spare them a great deal of suffering and help to see them through the hard time. In addition, saving money allows people to build up a larger sum. They can then buy something more worthwhile than the small things they can buy if they spend the money right away. For example, they may be able to buy a house with their savings. Finally, the practice of saving helps people develop the habit of setting goals and planning for their future. In this way they are bound to lead more meaningful and successful lives.

Most people would like to enjoy their money immediately. Nobody likes to wait for the things that he wants. However, if we learn to save our money, we can gain more advantages in the future. We will lead more secure and, thus, happier lives. We will also be able to buy the things we truly want but cannot afford right now.

存钱的好处

每个人都必须工作以求生存，但是有许多人很幸运，能够赚得比他们基本需要的还要多的钱。他们应该如何处理这些额外的收入呢？尽管把钱全花在自己想买的东西上是很诱人的，但我认为最好至少把一部分的额外收入存起来，以备将来不时之需。

通过存钱，人们能获得更多的安全感。未来是无法预测的，或许有一天我们会失业。碰到像这样的情况，存款可以让我们免去许多痛苦，帮助我们渡过难关。此外，存钱可以使人积累较多的钱，可以用于买更有价值的东西，比马上把钱花掉所能买到的东西更有用。例如，我们可以用存款买房子。最后，存钱能帮助我们培养设定目标及为未来制定计划的习惯。如此一来，我们一定会过着更有意义并且更成功的生活。

大部分的人会想要马上享用手边的钱。没有人想等到以后再买想要的东西。然而，如果我们学会存钱，未来可以获得更多的好处。我们将过着更有安全感而且更快乐的生活。我们也能购买我们真正想要但现在无法负担的东西。

【注释】

predict v. 预测 see through 帮助……度过

9 【题目】

It is better for children to grow up in the countryside than in a big city. Do you agree or disagree? Use specific reasons and examples to develop your essay.

【范文】

Living in Countryside

Both the countryside and an urban environment have many things to offer. Many important museums and cultural venues can be found in the city. There is also often good access to educational resources and a wide variety of job opportunities. However, the countryside offers a more relaxed and peaceful way of life. Communities are often close-knit and secure. Although both environments offer good opportunities for development, it is my opinion that life in the

countryside is more beneficial for children.

One important advantage of raising children in the countryside is that the environment is cleaner and healthier. With fresh air to breathe, less crowded living conditions, and more chances to take part in physical exercise, children in the country are usually healthier than those in the city. Another advantage of country living is safety. There is not only less crime in the countryside, but also fewer traffic accidents. Parents do not need to worry so much when their children are playing outside. A third advantage is the stronger sense of community in the country. Children know their neighbors and learn to care about others at an early age. Finally, a country upbringing allows children to experience a more natural environment without all the distractions of entertainment places in the city. Thus, they can concentrate on their schoolwork and their families.

Due to the great number of advantages in raising children in the country, I believe it is better for children to grow up there rather than in a city. Without all the dangers and distractions of city life, they will grow up healthier and better grounded in the moral values of their culture.

乡间生活

乡下和都市环境都有许多优点。许多重要的博物馆和文化活动地点都位于都市。虽然在都市有良好的教育资源以及各种各样的工作机会可利用，然而，乡间却能给人较轻松而且平静的生活方式。而且社区之间通常是紧密结合，较为安全的。虽然两种环境都能提供良好的发展机会，但依我之见，乡下生活对孩子而言是比较有益的。

在乡下养育孩子的优点之一是，乡下整个环境比较干净、健康。乡下有新鲜空气可呼吸，生活环境也不是很拥挤，并且有更多让身体运动的机会，所以乡下小孩通常比都市小孩健康。乡下生活的另一个优点是安全。乡下不只犯罪事件较少，交通事故也较少。孩子们在外面玩的时候，父母比较放心。第三个优点是，在乡下有较强烈的社区观。孩子们都认识邻居，所以从小就能学习关心他人。最后，在乡下成长，能够让孩子体验更自然的环境。而且不会因都市里各种娱乐场所而分心，因此，他们可以更专注于学业和家庭生活。

由于在乡下养育孩子有这么多优点，所以我认为，孩子在乡下成长比在都市好。没有都市的各种危险和令人分心的事物，他们可以更健康地成长，并且可以为他们的文化道德价值观奠定更好的基础。

【注释】

urban adj. 城市的 be beneficial for 对.....有益

10 【题目】

People attend college or university for many different reasons (for example, new experiences, career preparation, increased knowledge). Why do you think people attend college or university? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

【范文】

Why People Attend College or University?

There are many advantages to a college or university education. Students have ample opportunities to explore a variety of interests, increase both their general and specific knowledge, prepare for a chosen career and develop independence. All of these are valuable goals to achieve, but it is my belief that most students today pursue higher education to prepare for their future careers.

In the past, only the rich and privileged had the opportunity to attend a university and their goals were very different. Coming from wealthy families, few of them would have to compete for a job after graduation, and most wished only to be considered well-educated. Today's students are more practical. They must be able to compete in a very competitive job market; therefore, a practical education is very important. Furthermore, higher education is a big investment and so most students want to get all they can out of it. For these students, it is better to have clearly defined career and education goals rather than to try and find themselves in college. Of course, all students want to increase their knowledge, but I believe that most students today want that knowledge to be relevant to their future careers.

The world has changed a great deal since universities were established. They are still wonderful places for acquiring broad knowledge and for personal development. However, in today's competitive world these pursuits must be balanced with the pursuit of more specific goals. That is why I think most students view higher education as a valuable tool in career preparation.

人们为什么要上大学？

大学教育有很多优点。大学生能有充分的机会去探索自己感兴趣的各種事物，增长一般的与特定的知识，为自己所选定的职业生涯做准备，并培养他们独立的个性。这些全都是值得追求的宝贵目标。但是我认为，现今大多数的学生接受高等教育是为了对未来的职业生涯做准备。

在过去，只有富人及特权阶级才有机会上大学，而且他们的目标相差悬殊。因为他们出身于富有的家庭，所以毕业后很少有人需要和别人竞争，以此来争得工作机会，他们大多数只是希望让别人觉得他们受过良好的教育。现在的学生要实际得多。由于必须在竞争激烈的就业市场与别人竞争，因此，讲求实用价值的教育就变得尤为重要。此外，高等教育是一项重大的投资，所以大多数的学生都会竭尽所能，想从中得到一切。对这些学生而言，最好是有明确的职业和教育目标，而不是在大学中才试着自己去寻找。当然，所有的学生都想要增长知识，但是我认为，现在大多数的学生都希望获得跟未来职业相关的知识。

自从大学设立以来，世界已有了重大的改变。大学仍然是一个获得广泛知识和寻求个人发展的极佳场所。然而，在这个竞争激烈的世界里，在追求这些目标的同时，还必须有更明确的目标来加以平衡。这就是为什么我会认为大多数的学生都视高等教育为职业准备的一项宝贵工具的原因。

【注释】

ample adj. 充足的 explore v. 探索 privileged adj. 有特权的

It has recently been announced that a new movie theater may be built in your neighborhood. Do you support or oppose this plan? Why? Use specific reasons and details to support your answer.

【范文】

A New Movie Theater

Entertainment is an important part of everyone's life. We all need to take time to relax in group to live healthy lives and do our work efficiently. It is easier to relax when an appropriate form of entertainment is convenient and close by. Therefore, I would support a proposal to build a new movie theater in my neighborhood.

Entertainment places can bring some disadvantages to a community such as increased traffic and noise, but I believe the advantages of a new movie theater would outweigh these concerns. For one thing, the people in my neighborhood would save time. When they wanted to see a movie they could simply walk to the new theater rather than spend time traveling by bus or car. In addition, it would be safer for children to visit a nearby movie theater rather than one in some other part of the city. And finally, a new theater might attract other businesses, such as restaurants and coffee shops, where the people of my neighborhood could go to relax.

In short, a new movie theater in the neighborhood would increase the number of entertainment options for the residents. They could enjoy themselves more easily without spending a lot of time traveling to another part of the city. For these reasons I would support the building of a movie theater in my neighborhood.

一家新电影院

娱乐是每个人生活中一个重要的组成部分。我们每个人都需要一定的时间来放松，这样才能过健康的生活并能有效率地工作。家附近有合适而且方便的娱乐设施能使我们更容易放松心情。因此，我赞成在住家附近兴建一家新电影院的提议。

娱乐场所必然会为社区带来一些缺点，比如增加交通流量及噪音，但是我认为建新电影院的优点多于缺点。首先，它可以节省附近居民的时间。当他们想看电影时，他们只要走路到电影院即可，而不需要花时间坐公共汽车或开车去。此外，对小孩子而言，到附近的电影院比到市区其他地方的电影院安全许多。最后，一家新的影院可能会吸引其他商家前来，比如餐厅及咖啡厅，这样附近居民还可以到这些地方轻松一下。

简言之，住家附近兴建新的电影院可以增加居民娱乐上的选择。居民可以更容易找到娱乐地点，而不用花很多时间前往其他地方。基于这些理由，我赞成在我家附近兴建电影院。

【注释】

outweigh v. 比……更重要

“When people succeed, it is because of hard work. Luck has nothing to do with success.” Do you agree or disagree with the quotation above? Use specific reasons and examples to explain your position.

【范文】

The Role of Luck in Success

It has been said that when people succeed, it is because of hard work and that luck has nothing to do with success. Although I believe that hard work is very important and is the surest way to success for most people, I must disagree with this statement. It cannot be denied that luck often plays an important role in success. For example, many important discoveries have been made by accident. There have been many cases of researchers and inventors making major breakthroughs while they were actually trying to solve another problem or create a different device.

Furthermore, there is something to be said for simply being in the right place at the right time - perhaps meeting someone by chance who can offer a good job or rare opportunity. And of course, there are the rare examples of gamblers and lottery winners who beat the odds and achieve sudden and unexpected success.

While the influence of luck cannot be ignored, this is not to say that one should depend on it and ignore the value of hard work. If one is willing to work hard, I believe that success will eventually be achieved, with or without the added benefit of luck. Moreover, hard work is often an essential ingredient of luck because it enables one to take advantage of a lucky encounter. If the scientist has not worked hard to develop his knowledge and skills, he may not recognize that lucky breakthrough when it comes along. Therefore, my suggestion is not to count on luck to bring you success. Instead, work hard and keep your eyes open for that lucky opportunity.

运气在成功中所扮演的角色

有人说一个人会成功是因为努力，而运气和成功则一点关系也没有。虽然我相信努力很重要，而且对大部分的人来说，努力是成功最可靠的方法，可是还是反对这种说法。能否成功，运气扮演着一个很重要的角色，这是不可否认的事实。例如，很多重要的发现都是在偶然情况下发生的。有很多实例表明，有重大突破的研究人员和发明家，原本是在试图解决其他问题或是发明别的仪器时发现的。

而且，天时地利在这方面也有一些关系的--也许偶然间就碰到了能提供好的工作和珍贵机会的人。当然也有极少数赌徒和彩票得主会得到突如其来、意想不到的成功。

尽管运气的影响力不容忽视，但也并不表示人就应该完全靠运气，而忽视努力的价值。如果一个人愿意努力，不论有没有运气这个额外的帮助，我相信这个人终究还是会成功的。此外，因为努力能让人充分掌握幸运的机会，所以努力通常也是运气的必要因素。如果科学家没有努力培养自己的知识和技巧，那么当某个幸运的突破出现时，他可能也看不出来。因此，我建议大家不要只是指望运气带来成功。相反地，应该努力，并随时注意不要错过任何好机会。

【注释】

making major breakthroughs 发现重大突破

gambler n. 赌徒 rare opportunity 珍贵机会

13 【题目】

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Universities should give the same amount of money to their students' sports activities as they give to their libraries. Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

【范文】

Money for Sports Activities

A student's education does not only consist of learning academic subjects. It is also important for students to develop other skills, such as teamwork, and healthy habits that will last them a lifetime. One way to do this is to encourage more participation in sports activities. Although it is important to provide adequate funding for academic services such as the school library, I believe it is important to fund sports activities equally.

A student's primary education goal is to pursue knowledge. Therefore, the school library is very important. However, the resources that a library buys are long-lasting. In addition, students now have resources other than the school library to support their studies. For example, many have their own computers and access to the Internet. Sports activities, on the other hand, require some investment every year. Equipment wears out and needs to be replaced more often than library resources. Furthermore, a school that provides good athletic equipment for its students will find that they are more willing to participate in physical activities. Since these activities are also an important part of their education, the importance of good equipment cannot be ignored.

Ideally, a school should provide its students with a well-balanced education that helps them develop all of their skills. For this reason, it is important that schools do not ignore sports activities. Setting aside more money for these activities will help schools to develop better physical education programs and encourage more students to participate in them.

资助体育活动

学生的教育并不只是由各学科的学习来组成的。对学生而言，培养其他技能，例如团队合作以及可终身受益的健康习惯也是很重要的。达到此项目标的方法之一就是鼓励学生多参加体育活动。虽然提供充足的经费资助学术性设施，如图书馆，是很重要的，但我认为，资助体育活动也同样重要。

学生受教育的主要目标是追求知识，因此，建立学校图书馆非常重要。然而，图书馆所购买的资源是可以长期使用的。此外，现在学生除了学校图书馆之外，还有其他的资源可协助他们的学习。例如，许多学生都有自己的电脑，并且可以使用互联网。而另一方面，体育活动则每年都需要一些经费投资。运动器材会耗损，因此比图书馆的资源更需要经常更换。此外，学校如果为学生提供良好的运动器材，就会发现学生会比较愿意参加体

育活动。因为这些活动也是教育中很重要的一部分，所以良好的运动器材的重要性是不容忽视的。

理想的做法是，学校应该提供学生非常均衡的教育，以帮助他们培养各项技能。基于这个理由，学校不能忽视体育活动，这一点是很重要的。拨出更多的经费资助这些活动，可以帮助学校发展更好的体育课程，并鼓励更多学生参与锻炼。

14 【题目】

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People should sometimes do things that they do not enjoy doing. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

【范文】

Doing Things We don't Enjoy

Everyone has certain likes and dislikes, and there is no denying that we all prefer to do the things that we like. However, sometimes doing things we don't enjoy can be beneficial for us, and sometimes it is necessary. Therefore, I agree that people should sometimes do things that they do not enjoy.

One reason is that some of the things that we don't enjoy are good for us. For example, not everyone likes doing exercise, but exercise is good for our health and we should all do it anyway. Likewise, not many people enjoy going to see a dentist or a doctor, but it is good for us to take care of ourselves, so we should all visit dentists and doctors regularly for a checkup. Another reason is that, at times, the things we dislike are necessary. Students must take tests in group to complete their studies, and everyone must work in group to make a living. And finally, doing things we dislike can also open up new possibilities for us. Most people can probably remember hating a certain food when they were children even though they enjoy that same food now. So, when we do things we dislike, we may discover something we do like along the way, or simply find a better way to deal with the things we must do.

No one likes to do things he doesn't enjoy, especially when there is no benefit in doing them. But doing things we don't like can be good for us at times, therefore, I believe that we should sometimes give them a try.

做自己不喜欢做的事

每个人都有某些自己喜欢和不喜欢的事，而且不可否认的是，我们都比较喜欢做自己喜欢做的事。然而，偶尔做些我们不喜欢做的事对我们是有益的，而且有时候是必要的。因此，我赞成人们应该偶尔做些自己不喜欢做的事情。

其中一个理由是，有些我们不喜欢的事是对我们有好处的。例如，并非所有的人都喜欢运动，但运动有益健康，所以无论如何我们都应该做运动。同样地，大部分的人都不喜欢看牙医或医生，但是注意自己的身体健康是件好事，所以我们都应该定期看牙医和医生，并定期做健康检查。另外一个理由是，有时候我们不喜欢的事情却是必须要做的。学生必须考试才能完成学业，而每个人都必须工作才能谋生。最后一个理由是，做我们不喜

欢的事情能够给自己提供新的可能性。大部分的人可能都记得，自己小时候很讨厌的某种食物现在居然很爱吃。所以，当我们在做自己不喜欢做的事情时可能会在做的过程中发现自己喜欢的事，或者能找到更好的方法来应付我们必须做的事。

没有人喜欢做自己不喜欢的事，特别是从中得不到好处的时候。但是有时候，做我们不喜欢做的事情却对我们有好处。因此，我认为，我们有时候应该试着做不爱做的事。

【注释】

dentist n. 牙医

15 【题目】

Some people believe that university students should be required to attend classes. Others believe that going to classes should be optional for students. Which point of view do you agree with? Use specific reasons and details to explain your answer.

【范文】

Class Attendance Should Not Be Compulsory

It is undoubtedly true that students should take their studies seriously. This means not only doing the required work, but also actively pursuing every opportunity to learn. So of course they should attend their classes to receive the maximum benefit. However, I do not believe that there is a need to make class attendance mandatory at the university level.

By the time they reach university, students are no longer children. They are young adults and should be able to take responsibility for their actions. Attending their classes is of benefit to them, and while it may be tempting to skip them once in a while, it is not the responsible choice. Adults must be able to manage their time on their own and to make their own decisions. If a student misses too many classes and does poorly in a course, he will have to accept the consequences and learn from his mistake. Finally, non-compulsory class attendance may not only lead to improvements in the students, but also in the teaching. Of course, every professor likes to see full attendance at his classes. If students are not coming to class, the professor should ask himself why. Perhaps the students do not understand the relevance of the material to their studies.

In conclusion, I believe that class attendance should not be required for university students. They should learn to make the right decisions for themselves, and this is one way to encourage the development of independence and responsibility.

不应该强制学生上课出勤

学生应该认真对待自己的学业，这无疑是正确的。这也就意味着，学生不仅要完成学校所要求的功课，也要主动寻求各种机会去学习。所以，学生当然应该去上课，以得到最多的益处。然而我认为，到了大学阶段，就没有必要强制规定学生上课一定要出席。

学生上了大学就不再是小孩子了，他们是年轻的成人，应该有能力为自己的行为负

责。上课对他们是有利的，虽然偶尔逃课颇令人心动，但这并不是负责任的选择。成年人必须能够管理自己的时间，自己做决定。如果学生因为缺课太多而使某个科目考得很差，他就必须接受后果，从自己的错误中吸取教训。最后，不强制上课可能不仅可以使学生进步，而且也可以改善教学。当然，每位教授都乐于见到自己上课时的学生出席率为百分之百。如果学生不来上课，教授应该扪心自问为什么会如此。或许是因为学生们不了解上课的内容和学业之间有何关联。

总之，我认为不应该强制规定大学生上课必须出席。他们应该学习自己做正确的决定，而这正是鼓励学生培养独立精神和责任感的方法之一。

【注释】

compulsory adj. 强制的 receive maximum benefit 得到最大益处

consequence n. 后果，结果 class attendance 上课出勤

16 【范文】

The Real Self

The only problem unconsciously assumed by all Chinese philosophers to be of any importance is: How shall we enjoy life, and who can best enjoy life? No perfectionism, no straining after the unattainable, no postulating of the unknowable; but taking poor, mortal human nature as it is, how shall we organize our life so that we can work peacefully, endure nobly and live happily?

Who are we? That is the first question. It is a question almost impossible to answer. But we all agree with the busy self occupied in our daily activities is not quite the real self. We are quite sure we have lost something in the mere pursuit of living. When we watch a person running about looking for something in a field, the wise man can set a puzzle for all the spectator to solve: what has that person lost? Some one thinks it is a watch; another thinks it is a diamond brooch; and others will essay other guesses. After all the guesses have failed, the wise man who really doesn't know what the person is seeking after, tells the company: "I'll tell you. He has lost some breath." And no one can deny that he is right. So we often forget our true self in the pursuit of living, like a bird forgetting its own danger in pursuit of a mantis which again forgets its own danger in pursuit of a cicada.

真正的自我

一切中国的哲学家在无意识中认为唯一重要的问题就是：我们要怎样享受人生？谁最会享受人生？我们不追求十全十美的理想，我们不寻找那些得不到的东西，我们不要求知道那些不得而知的东西，我们只认识不完美的、会死去的人类的本性，那么我们要怎样调整我们的人生，使我们可以平和地工作，旷达地忍耐，幸福地生活呢？

我们是谁？这是第一个问题。这个问题几乎是无法回答的。可是我们都承认在我们日常活动中那么忙碌的自我，并不完全是真正的自我。我们相信我们在生活的追求中已经失去了一些东西。当我们看见一个人在一片田野里跑来跑去在寻找东西时，智者可以弄出一个难题给一切旁观者去解答：那个人失去了什么东西呢？有的猜是一只表；有的猜是一支钻石胸针；其他的人则作其他的猜测。智者委实也不知道那个人在寻找什么东西，可是当大家都猜不中的时候，他会对大家说：“我告诉你们吧。他失去了一些气息。”不可否认，

他的话是对的。所以我们在生活的追求中常常忘掉了真正的自我，像庄子在一个美妙的譬喻里所讲的那只鸟那样，为了要捕捉一只螳螂而忘掉自身的危险，而那只螳螂又为了要捕捉一只蝉而忘掉自身的危险。

【注释】

philosopher n. 哲学家 perfectionism n. 完美主义者

brooch n. 胸针 pursuit n. 追求

mantis n. 螳螂 cicada n. 蝉

17 【范文】

Everyone Needs Friendship

The word, friend, covers a wide range of meanings. It can be a nodding acquaintance, a comrade, a confidant, a partner, a playmate, an intimate colleague, etc.

Everyone needs friendship. No one can sail the ocean of life single-handed. We need help from, and also give help to, others. In modern society, people attach more importance to relations and connections. A man of charisma has many friends. His power lies in his ability to give.

As life is full of strife and conflict, we need friends to support and help us out of difficulties. Our friends give us warnings against danger. Our friends offer us advice which regards to how to deal with various situations. True friends share not only our joys but also our sorrows.

With friendship, life is happy and harmonious. Without friendship, life is sad and unfortunate. I have friends in high positions and friends in the rank and file. Some are rich and in power. Some are relatively poor and without power. Some are like myself, working as a teacher, reading and writing, content with a simple life. We all care for each other, love and help each other. We feel we are happiest when we chat and exchange ideas with one another. With my friends, I know what to treasure, what to tolerate and what to share. I will never forget my old friends, and I'll keep making new friends.

I will not be cold and indifferent to my poor friends, and I will show concern for them, even if it is only a comforting word.

人人都需要友谊

“朋友”这个词的意义很广。朋友可以是点头之交，也可以是同志、知己、伙伴、玩伴、亲密的同事等。

人人都需要友谊，没有人能独自在人生的海洋中航行。我们给人以帮助，也需要别人的帮助。在现代社会，人们更重视关系和联系。一个有非凡魅力的人会有许多朋友，而他的力量在于他的奉献能力。

生活充满矛盾和斗争，我们需要朋友的支持，以帮助我们摆脱困境。朋友提醒我们警惕险滩。朋友主动给我们以忠告，告诉我们应如何应付各种不同的局势。真正的朋友与我

们同甘共苦。

有了友谊，生活会幸福、和谐；没有友谊，生活会变得悲伤、不幸。我有地位高的朋友，也有地位低的朋友；有的有钱有权，有的贫穷且无权无势；有的和我一样教书，读读写写，满足于简朴的生活。我们都互相关心，互相爱护，互相帮助。我们觉得朋友们在一起闲谈交流思想时感到最开心。对我的朋友们，我知道该珍惜什么，容忍什么，分享什么。

我决不会忘记老朋友，同时也在继续结交新朋友。我对贫穷的朋友绝不冷漠，而会关心他们，哪怕只是一句安慰的话。

【注释】

comrade n. 同志 intimate adj. 亲密的

attach importance to 重视..... content with 满足于.....

indifferent adj. 冷漠的

18 【范文】

Choose Optimism - By Rich De Vos

If you expect something to turn out badly, it probably will. Pessimism is seldom disappointed. But the same principle also works in reverse. If you expect good things to happen, they usually do! There seems to be a natural cause-and-effect relationship between optimism and success.

Optimism and pessimism are both powerful forces, and each of us must choose which we want to shape our outlook and our expectations. There is enough good and bad in everyone's life - ample sorrow and happiness, sufficient joy and pain - to find a rational basis for either optimism or pessimism. We can choose to laugh or cry, bless or curse. It's our decision: From which perspective do we want to view life? Will we look up in hope or down in despair?

I believe in the upward look. I choose to highlight the positive and slip right over the negative. I am an optimist by choice as much as by nature. Sure, I know that sorrow exists. I am in my 70s now, and I've lived through more than one crisis. But when all is said and done, I find that the good in life far outweighs the bad.

An optimistic attitude is not a luxury; it's a necessity. The way you look at life will determine how you feel, how you perform, and how well you will get along with other people. Conversely, negative thoughts, attitudes, and expectations feed on themselves; they become a self-fulfilling prophecy. Pessimism creates a dismal place where no one wants to live.

选择乐观--里奇

假如你预感到某事会有不妙的结果，结局也许就真的不妙--悲观的想法很少会落空。但这个法则反过来也同样成立：如果你自感鸿运当头，通常就会有好运降临。在乐观与成功之间似乎有一种天然的因果关系。

乐观和悲观都是强大的力量，我们每个人都必须在这两者之间做出选择，从而给我们

对未来的展望和预期染上或明或暗的色彩。每个人的生命中都有足够多的幸与不幸--数不清的哀伤和喜悦，欢欣与痛苦--给我们以乐观或悲观的理由。我们可以选择哭或是笑，祝福或是诅咒。我们可以选择用什么样的眼光去看待生活--是昂首去寻找希望抑或垂头在绝望中逡巡。

我喜欢向上看。我会把注意力集中在生活中光明的一面，而忽略那些阴暗的角落。天性和个人选择使我成了一个乐观主义者。当然，我知道生命中总有伤痛，年逾古稀的我曾不止一次经历过危机。但是，当一切尘埃落定，我发现生命中的美好远比丑恶多。

乐观的态度不是一种奢侈品；它是我们生活的必需品。你看待生活的方式将决定你的感受、你的表现，以及你与他人相处的程度。反过来，悲观的想法、态度和预期也会自成因果：它们是能自我实现的预言。悲观会制造出无人希望生活的黑暗处所。

【注释】

pessimism n. 悲观主义 in reverse 反过来

cause-and-effect relationship 因果关系 ample adj. 大量的

negative adj. 否定的，负面的，阴暗的 luxury n. 奢侈品

self-fulfilling adj. 自我实现的

19 【范文】

Excellence Is not an Act, but a Habit

Our character, basically, is a composite of our habits. “Sow a thought, reap an action; sow an action, reap a habit; sow a habit, reap a character; sow a character, reap a destiny,” the maxim goes.

Habits are powerful factors in our lives. Because they are consistent, often unconscious patterns, they constantly, daily, express our character and produce our effectiveness or ineffectiveness.

As Horace Mann, the great educator, once said, “habits are like a cable. We weave a strand of it everyday and soon it cannot be broken.” I personally do not agree with the last part of his expression. I know habits can be learned and unlearned. But I also know it isn’t a quick fix. It involves a process and a tremendous commitment.

Those of us who watched the lunar voyage of Apollo 11 were transfixed as we saw the first men walk on the moon and return to earth. But to get there, those astronauts literally had to break out of the tremendous gravity pull of the earth. More energy was spent in the first few minutes of lift-off, in the first few miles of travel, than was used over the next several days to travel half a million miles. Habits, too, have tremendous gravity pull - more than most people realize or would admit.

卓越是习惯，而非行动

人的品德基本上是由习惯组成的。俗语说：思想决定行动，行动决定习惯，习惯决定品德，品德决定命运。

习惯对我们的生活有绝大的影响，因为它是恒定的，并常是无意识的行为模式。它经年累月影响着我们的品德，暴露出我们的本性，左右着我们的成败。

美国著名教育家曼恩曾说：“习惯仿佛是一条缆绳，我们每天为他缠上一股新索，不要多久就会变得牢不可破。”这句话的后半段我不敢苟同，我相信习惯可以养成，也可以打破，但绝不是一蹴而就，而是需要长期的努力和无比的毅力形成的。

宇航员搭乘阿波罗11号太空船，首次登陆月球的刹那，的确令人叹为观止。但宇航员得先摆脱地球强大的引力，才能飞往月球。由此在刚发射的几分钟，也就是整个任务一开始的几英里之内，是最艰难的时刻，所耗的力量往往超越往后几天里的几十万英里。

习惯也是一样，它具有极大的引力，远比大多数人所意识到的或是愿意承认的力量大得多。

【注释】

reap v. 收获 weave v. 编织 tremendous adj. 强大的

20 【范文】

I Have a Dream - Martin Luther King

I have a dream that one day this nation will rise up and live out the true meaning of its creed: “We hold these truths to be self-evident; that all men are created equal.”

I have a dream that one day on the red hills of Georgia the sons of former slaves and the sons of former slave owners will be able to sit down together at a table of brotherhood.

I have a dream that one day even the state of Mississippi, a desert state sweltering with the heat of injustice and oppression, will be transformed into an oasis of freedom and justice.

I have a dream that my four children will one day live in a nation where they will not be judged by the color of their skin but by the content of their character.

I have a dream today.

I have a dream that one day the state of Alabama, whose governor's lips are presently dripping with the words of interposition and nullification, will be transformed into a situation where little black boys and black girls will be able to join hands with little white boys and white girls and walk together as sisters and brothers.

I have a dream today.

I have a dream that one day every valley shall be exalted, every hill and mountain shall be made low, the rough places will be made plain, and the crooked places will be made straight, and the glory of the Lord shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together.

我有一个梦想--马丁·路德·金

我梦想有一天，这个国家将会奋起，实现其立国信条的真谛：“我们认为这些真理不言而喻：人人生而平等。”

我梦想有一天，在佐治亚州的红色山冈上，昔日奴隶的儿子能够同昔日奴隶主的儿子同席而坐，亲如手足。

我梦想有一天，甚至连密西西比州--一个非正义和压迫的热浪逼人的荒漠之州，也会改造成为自由和公正的青青绿洲。

我梦想有一天，我的四个小儿女将生活在一个不是以皮肤的颜色，而是以品格的优劣作为评判标准的国家里。

我今天怀有一个梦。

我梦想有一天，亚拉巴马州会有所改变--尽管该州州长现在仍滔滔不绝地说什么要对联邦法令提出异议和拒绝执行--在那里，黑人儿童能够和白人儿童兄弟姐妹般地携手并行。

我今天怀有一个梦。

我梦想有一天，深谷弥合，高山夷平，歧路化坦途，曲径成通衢，上帝的光华再现，普天下生灵共谒。

【注释】

creed n. 真谛 desert adj. 荒芜的

oppression n. 压迫 exalt v. 晋升

straight adv. 笔直地

附录

附录1 新托福写作之综合写作重点机经

根据新托福综合写作的技术写作法，我们在综合写作的阅读部分和听力部分分别做简单的笔记，并依据笔记对阅读部分的观点进行猜测。下面是新托福综合写作机经真题的范例。

2009.04.03 NA

阅读材料:

分析Hohokam People 灭亡的原因:

1. Using of highly alkaline water leads to salt deposit;
 2. Trees are cut down by people for cooking and building house result in extinction of animal as food supply;
 3. Invasion by navajo groups speculated from remains or broken structure available now.
1. 过度耕种，漫灌，土地盐碱化，土地遂贫脊；
 2. 把树砍光，动物没有栖息地，搬走；人类没东西吃，也走；
 3. 战乱，跟风语者打一仗然后估计输了就撤了，理由是由类似于工事的东西。

听力材料:

1. They know how to manage the problem in terms of washing soil for renewing;
 2. Animal could reproduce at a higher rate than people consumed;
 3. Only remains and fragments seems not persuasive to support conflicts ever happened.
1. 他们采用丰收之后休耕的做法，土地保养得很好，因而一春又一春；
 2. 这种树生长很快，只用木材来生火和盖房子的古人是用不完的；
 3. 有工事不等于有战争，也许只是预防而已，没有其他关于战争的遗迹留下。

Reading	Guessing	Listening
Conc. alkali water → salt ↓, 土地infertile	可能有irrigation	Wash soil
Tree ↓ + cook & house → animal 死, 饿	可能饲养, 肉足够吃	animal 生得快
防御工事 → war	未必战, may be other reasons	防御, 没war, 没record

2009.10.31 NA

阅读材料:

谈论hydro electronic的好处；理由有三点：(hydroelectric dam has three advantages)

1. 成本低 (low cost)；
2. 污染少 (less pollution) ；
3. 保护动物 (can protect wildlife)。

听力材料:

反驳阅读材料中的观点:

1. 成本高；
2. dam会使plant decay, 会产生很多二氧化碳(hydroelectric plants produce the same amount of greenhouse gases as fossil fuel plants do)；
3. 对动物危害很大，有些鱼游不上去就死了 (water paths cannot protect all fishes, an example

in England, a kind of fish cannot use the water path as salmon do)。

Reading	Guessing	Listening
Low cost	Hi cost	Hi cost
Less polltn	More polltn	More CO2
Protect wildlife	所有动物?	部分鱼死

2009.02.27 NA

阅读材料:

谈论的是tortoise 数量减少, 并指出保护tortoise的3个方法:

1. protect森林long-leaf tree就是保护tortoise赖以生存的生活环境, 可以把他们带回研究所, 带到其他地方去生活;
2. 带回研究所人工喂养。有病的tortoise, 可以先治疗, 再放生release到大自然;
3. 挑一些出来到其他适合的环境中去。

听力材料:

教授反驳:

1. 不止人在破坏, 还有其他因素在破坏这个森林, 比如森林大火;
2. 这个疾病很容易传播, 饲养的tortoise放到野外, 万一有病会死, 因为没接受治疗, 还会给其他的带来危险;
3. 这个方法更不可靠。tortoise喜欢待在一个地方, 你把他带到哪里, 他都不待, 就是要回家。而且回来的路上很危险busy road反而会增加它的死亡风险。

2009.09.11 NA

阅读材料:

谈论巴比伦花园是否存在。材料中说不可能, 有三点原因:

1. 不可能花那么多钱在一个花园上, 那样没有价值;
2. 沙漠里没有水, 技术太难;
3. 没有留下任何证据。

听力材料:

认为巴比伦花园可能存在。理由是:

1. 国王有钱, 建了吸引游客;
2. 当时优秀的farmer可以利用pull and pump把水送到高处;
3. 证据被战争毁了。

2009.10.10 CN

阅读材料:

1. 论述mining的metal是适合的;
2. 论述metal的污染问题;
3. 论述mining的管制法制问题。

听力材料:

听力中女教授针对阅读材料的观点进行反驳:

1. mining出来的metal不一定available, collect and transportation技术都不好;
2. 即使metal只有2公里以内的污染范围, 但是动物还是会受影响;
3. 虽然现在很多law管制, 但是coast只属于某一个国家。(international agency& law 只对公海有效, 对coast无效)

2009.10.17 NA

阅读材料:

谈论Trex恐龙dinosaur能不能跑?阅读材料中指出不能,理由是:

1. 体型大;
2. 脚上的骨头太细;
3. 肉不够。

听力材料:

Lecture对阅读中的观点逐条进行反驳。

2009.11.07 NA

阅读材料:

岛上巨石人像是怎么运过去的,有三个说法:

1. pulling;
2. walking;
3. rolling。

听力材料:

教授说三个都不正确,理由是:

1. 如果pulling的话需要好多人力,岛上确实有很多人,但是那个时候大家都分拨竞争,不可能聚在一起搬运;
2. 如果walking,石像会有磨损,尤其是底部,但是没有在现有的石像上发现磨损痕迹;
3. 如果rolling的话,有一个问题,小岛很hilly,速度不好控制,尤其是有下坡时,速度会加快without notice,所以石像很容易摔成好几块,但是岛上没有发现任何碎片。

2010.01.30 NA

阅读材料:

推行新型灯泡(CFL)替换老灯泡的政策不好。原因:

1. too expensive;
2. can lead to much pollution;
3. do harm to eyes。

听力材料:

教授对阅读中的内容反驳。

1. 虽然贵但是耐用,算总成本还是CFL灯便宜;
2. 用旧灯泡发电需要用煤和水银,会造成更多污染;
3. 老的CFL灯有这个问题,但是新的CFL灯已经phosphor混合了,所以光线不单调,对视力好。

2010.02.13 NA

阅读材料:

谈论一种食肉恐龙能不能跑,阅读材料观点是能跑。原因:

1. 吃其他跑得很快的食草动物;
2. 胯骨和跑得很快的老虎一样;
3. 发现的化石上证明脚趾大,两个脚分的远,站着感觉很强壮,所以跑得快。

听力材料:

教授反驳阅读材料里的观点:

1. 吃已经死了的食草动物,因为它鼻子厉害,能闻到死尸味道;
2. 胯骨虽然长的和老虎一样,但是骨头要脆要弱;

3. 肌肉不是能跑的肌肉，很弱。

2010.03.12 NA

阅读材料:

谈论英国的written book Pearl Poet真正的作者到底是谁，有三种可能性：

1. 第一个被认为可能的人JM，因为流传下来的他们作品的handwriting是一样的；
2. 第二个是Hugh，因为H的其中一首poem描写的region和书中一首叫什么骑士Knight的描写的地方一样；
3. 第三种猜测是那四首诗是一个collection，Pearl Poet也是很多人。

听力材料:

教授反驳：

1. 第一个理由，过去的作品都是靠copy传播的，所以人们看到的可能只是同一个人抄写下来的，不能表明作者相同；
2. 第二个理由，这两个人处于不同的地方，会有不同的口音dialog，所以那种修辞在不同口音的情况下是不同的；
3. 那不可能是collection，他们用的vocabulary unique，要是有很多人，那么他们用vocabulary怎么会频率这么高。

2010.03.20 NA

阅读材料:

谈论一个C开头的古代人群，修建了很宽的路，但是因为没有文字记录，不知道他们修这些路做什么。有人认为有以下三种可能：

1. 为了运货和运人；
2. 宗教关系（提到现在美国西南部有一些人用同样的办法做祭祀）；
3. 抵御外敌入侵。

听力材料:

教授对上述观点反驳：

1. 路没有连到settlement，所以不是运人，那时候没有车，所以只有牲畜，如果是用牲畜来运输货物，路没必要那么宽；
2. 宗教原因，因为没有文字记录，没法证明这种C人和那些美国西南部的人是有关联的；
3. 抵御入侵的话，因为路上也没有发现什么类似防御物的遗迹，如果路上什么都没有设置的话，敌人要入侵还是很容易。

附录2 新托福写作之独立写作五年机经

2007--2011年独立写作机经题源 2007年

2007年1月13日

Many teachers assign homework to students every day. Do you think that daily homework is necessary for students?

2007年1月14日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?
Drivers should pay a fee for driving in busy city streets when traffic is in a great amount.

2007年1月19日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Most people prefer others making decision for them than making a decision for themselves.

2007年1月27日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? In today's world, to speak well is more important than to write well.

2007年2月3日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People can learn more from watching television than they can by reading books.

2007年2月10日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Life is easier and more comfortable today rather than the days when your grandparents were children.

2007年2月24日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is more important for students to understand ideas and concept or learn facts.

2007年3月3日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Because people are busy with doing so many things, they can do few things well.

2007年3月4日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People now are in greater need of the ability of cooperating with others than before.

2007年3月10日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is more important for a teacher to help students gain self-confidence than to teach specific knowledge.

2007年3月23日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is better to watch serious movies that are designed to make us think than to watch movies designed to amuse and entertain us.

2007年4月21日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Movies and television have more negative effects than positive effects on young people.

2007年4月29日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is important to know events happening around the world, though sometimes they will not affect your daily life.

2007年5月18日

In your opinion, which one is better, to spend money on something that lasts for a long time, such as valuable jewelry, or spend your money on short term pleasure such as vacation?

2007年5月19日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Teachers should be paid at least as much as lawyers, doctors, and business leaders are paid.

2007年6月9日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? In the twenty years, people will lead a more leisure life.

2007年6月16日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Children now are not controlled by their parents but are more influenced by the media and others that outside home.

2007年6月24日

Is it better to finish a project completely and then start another project or finish two projects at one time?

2007年6月30日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Letting a friend make a mistake is better than saying or doing something that may destroy the friendship.

2007年7月7日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? University students should be required to take basic science classes even they are not part of the field of the study.

The basic science should be a mandatory course for all students even whose studying field is not related.

2007年7月14日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Newspapers can truly help people understand world events. Television news doesn't provide enough information.

2007年7月21日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Modern society has become more complex, so it is essential for the young people to have the ability to plan and organize.

2007年7月28日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? In university students should take the history courses no matter what field they study.

2007年8月4日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Twenty years from now, students will not use printed books to study.

2007年8月11日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? The only effective way to encourage energy conservation is by increasing prices of gasoline and electricity.

2007年8月17日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Getting advice from the older friends is more valuable than the friends on the same age to you.

2007年8月25日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? High school, colleges, universities should spend less time teaching subjects and more time preparing the students of specific careers and jobs.

2007年9月8日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? A teacher's ability to relate well with the students is more important than having sufficient knowledge being taught.

2007年9月12日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People should not be allowed to use mobile phones when using public transportation.

2007年9月15日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Having a job to work with other people is better than having a job to work alone.

2007年9月22日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? The extended family (grandparents, cousins, aunts and uncles) has become less important in modern society than in the past.

2007年9月29日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? The best way to truly relax and reduce stress is to spend time alone.

2007年10月5日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is better to watch serious television plays that are designed to make us think than to watch those designed to amuse and entertain us.

2007年10月6日

Student's efforts or achievements, which one is better?

2007年10月17日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? University students should learn one more course about culture of a country rather than of their own.

2007年10月20日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is important to spend more time working at job than spending time with families.

2007年10月21日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is better to spend money traveling and vocation instead of saving it in the bank for future.

2007年10月27日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Observing and studying animal's behavior is useful to know human nature.

2007年10月28日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Teachers should be paid according to what their students perform.

2007年11月3日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People who do not have to work because they have enough money are barely happy.

2007年11月11日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Most of the advertisements make products appear better than they really are.

2007年11月24日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People will spend less time in cooking or preparing food in twenty years than nowadays.

2007年12月1日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People should pay to use public transportation.

2007年12月8日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Advertisement is a waste of time and money, because customers already know what they want.

2007年12月10日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? We live a more comfortable and easier life than our grandparents when they were children.

2007年12月12日北美

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People with different interests and personalities cannot be friends.

2007年12月15日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is more important for students to understand ideas and concepts or learn facts.

2008年

2008年1月13日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Choose the difficult or challenging classes in college or university though you cannot get a great grade.

2008年1月18日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People are happier when they have pressure (or competition) in their jobs and schoolwork than when they have easy work.

2008年1月19日

Nowadays each group member get same grade (mark). Is it a good method to evaluate students? To give the same grade to all the members who do the same project together. What do you think of the way of evaluation?

2008年1月27日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Successful people try new things and take risks rather than people just doing what they already know.

2008年2月2日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Most people prefer others making a decision for them than making a decision by themselves.

2008年2月16日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Grades (marks) encourage students to learn. Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

2008年2月24日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Renewable resources of energy (sun, wind, water) will soon replace fossil fuels such as gases, oil, and coal.

2008年3月2日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? The best way to travel is in a group and leaded by a tour guide.

2008年3月8日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? At present, people spend too much time doing things for their enjoyment rather than do the things they should do.

2008年3月14日

The environmental issue is too complex to be handled by the individual. Do you agree or disagree?

2008年3月15日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is more important to use the lands for farming, housing and industry than to save the land for endangered animals.

2008年3月29日

Agree or disagree: It is more important to have the rules about the types of clothing that people are allowed to work and school.

2008年3月30日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Students would receive a better, effective education if they were required to attend classes for 11 months of a year.

2008年4月27日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Teachers should assign homework for

students every day.

2008年5月4日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Technology has made children less creative than they were in the past.

2008年5月10日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Governments should spend more money in support of the arts than in the athletics, like an Olympic team.

2008年5月17日

Some movies are serious, designed to make the audience think. Other movies are designed primarily to amuse and entertain the audience. Which type of movie do you prefer?

2008年5月31日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is better to solve the problem by your own knowledge and experience than asking others for advice.

2008年6月7日

Do you think children should play computer games?

2008年6月22日

Do you agree or disagree that the most important thing that government can do in improving health care is to clean the environment.

2008年6月29日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? University education is the most important factor of success in life.

2008年7月12日

Do you agree or disagree that drivers should pay a certain amount of fees so that they can be permitted to drive out in traffic busy time.

2008年8月2日北美

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People will feel happier when they finish a challenging or difficult work than they finish an easy work.

2008年8月3日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Twenty years from now on, people will have more leisure time than they do now.

2008年8月9日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? University students should be required to take basic science classes even if they are not part of the field of the study.

2008年8月17日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is important to know about events happening around the world, even if it is unlikely affect our daily life.

2008年8月24日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? A teacher who is serious and strict is

more efficient than a teacher who uses humors and is easygoing?

2008年9月5日

Newspapers can truly help people understand world events. Television news doesn't provide enough information.

2008年9月6日

Agree or disagree: People should not use cell phones when on the public transport.

2008年9月21日

Do you agree with the following statement that the only way government can do to energy conservation is to increase the price of gasoline and electricity. People are buying products they don't need because others have them.

2008年9月28日

The only effective way to encourage energy conservation is by increasing prices of gasoline and electricity.

2008年10月12日

Do you agree or disagree that visiting museums is the best way to know a country.

2008年10月18日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People benefit more from travelling in their own country than travelling in a foreign country.

2008年10月26日

Do you agree or disagree that people can learn more from watching television than reading books.

2008年11月1日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? After high school, students should have a least one year to work or travel better than go to study on university first.

2008年11月9日

Agree or disagree: Movies and televisions make more negative effects than positive effects on young people's behavior.

2008年11月15日

Agree or disagree: Parents can't control children. What the children do are easily influenced by TV, radio and the outside world.

2008年11月22日

Instead of spending money on exploration of outer space, government should spend money on environment.

2008年11月23日

Which are more influenced students, teachers or friends?

2008年11月30日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People who do not work because they have enough money are rarely happy.

2008年12月6日

Do you prefer to finish a project completely then to another one or do two or several projects at a time?

2008年12月13日

In your opinion, which one is better, to spend money on something last for a long time, such as valuable jewelry, or spend your money on short term pleasure such as vacation?

2008年12月20日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People with different interests and personalities cannot be friends.

2008年12月21日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Television advertising directed toward young children should be allowed.

2009年

2009年3月7日

It's better to use own knowledge and experience to solve questions, or ask other people for advice?

2009年3月14日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: It is better to spend money on travelling and vacation than to save money for the future.

2009年3月21日

Do you think success is important, or it is more important to remain happy and optimistic when you fail?

2009年3月22日

Governments should focus more on preservation of environment rather than economic development.

2009年3月28日

Do you agree or disagree teacher should make their social or political views known to students?
另一版本: Do you agree or disagree with the statement? Teachers should not show their political or social views in the classroom.

2009年3月29日

In 20 years from now on, students will not use printed books any more.

2009年4月3日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? The best way to improve the quality of education is to increase teachers' salaries.

2009年5月9日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? In order to become a financially responsible adult, people should be taught how to manage money at an early age.

2009年5月15日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Professional athletes who receive high salaries, such as football or basketball players, deserve what they get.

2009年5月16日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Schools should add one course of culture of a country rather than their own.

2009年5月30日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Younger school children (age five to ten) should be required to study art and music in addition to math, language, science and history.

2009年5月31日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People will spend less time on cooking food.

2009年6月5日

To improve health care in society, do you think it is better to put environmental construction in the first place or to improve other things?

2009年6月7日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? In twenty years from now, people will lead a more leisure life.

2009年6月12日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? University students should take part-time jobs.

2009年6月13日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? All university students should be required to take history courses no matter what field they study in.

2009年6月21日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Technology makes people's lives simpler in turn to make people's lives more complicated.

2009年6月27日

For future career success, is relating well to other people more important than studying hard at school?

2009年7月25日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Being creative, rather than planning carefully, will come up with best solution to a problem.

2009年8月1日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Some people think making sure that others(influential people or potential employers) know about your strengths and accomplishments can help you succeed, if you do not do this, you won't have a successful life.

2009年8月2日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People will feel happier when they finish

a challenging or difficult work than they finish an easy work.

2009年8月7日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Parents should help determine the future of their children allow making their own choices.

2009年8月8日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Teachers should be paid according to how well their students perform.

2009年8月22日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is better to achieve higher efficiency with more mistakes or lower efficiency with fewer mistakes.

2009年8月30日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? The most important thing that the governments should improve health care is to clean the environment.

2009年9月12日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Some people think children should study and play, other people think children should help with household chores.

2009年9月20日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Past people are friendlier than they are today.

2009年9月26日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Government should pay more attention on health care issues than on environmental issues.

2009年10月10日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is easier to succeed nowadays than in the past.

2009年10月18日

Some people think to watch a movie in a cinema (theater) is better, but others think at home is better, which one do you prefer?

2009年10月24日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? One of the best ways for parents to help their teenage children prepare for adult life is to encourage them to take the part-time job.

2009年10月25日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Visiting museums is the best way to learn about a country.

2009年11月1日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Getting advice from friends who are older than you is more valuable than getting advice from friends at your same age.

2009年11月7日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? For successful development of a country, should a government focus its budget more on very young children education rather than on universities? Is it more important that a government should spend money on education of young children than on university?

2009年11月8日

How a person look or dress is more important to one's success than a good idea, agree or not?

2009年11月14日

Agree or disagree: It is more important to have the rules about the types of clothing that people are allowed to work and school.

2009年11月21日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People benefit more from travelling in their own country than travelling in a foreign country.

2009年11月22日

Do you agree with the following statement that the only way government can do to energy conservation is to increase the price of gasoline and electricity.

2009年12月4日

Do you think people should buy things made in their own country; even the price is higher than same things made somewhere else?

2009年12月5日

The modern life is more and more complex, it is essential for young people to have the ability to plan and organize.

2009年12月12日

Do you agree or disagree that: The parents do not understand their children as well today as parents understood their children 50 years ago.

2009年12月22日

Do you agree or disagree that the ability to read and write is more and more important now than before?

2010年

2010年1月5日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? In order to become financially responsible adults, children should manage their own money at the young age.

2010年1月16日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Children should choose their jobs similar to their parents or children should do their own interested jobs?

2010年1月17日

It is better to start another project after completely finishing a project than to work on two or more projects at the same time.

2010年1月23日

Because the environmental issues are too complicated, individual people can do nothing to do

with them on their own.

2010年1月31日

Physical exercise is more important for older people than younger people.

2010年2月7日

In order to succeed, it is better to be more like others than to be different from everybody else.

2010年2月21日

Do you agree or disagree? School teachers should be required to study every 5 years to update their knowledge.

2010年2月27日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Children should only play sports for fun, or should also play sports for competition or contest?

2010年3月6号

When you solve the problem at present and in the future, is it necessary to understand the past?

2010年3月13日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Printed books have a greater effects on society than television.

2010年4月10日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Sometimes, if you cannot say anything nice to someone, you should say nothing at all.

2010年4月24日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Scientists should not be responsible for the negative impacts of their discoveries.

2010年5月8日

Do you agree that the best way for parents to make the children learn about responsibility is to have children care for an animal?

2010年5月18日

It is better to spend money on something that lasts for a long time, such as an expensive piece of jewelry or spend on something that provides a short-term pleasure such as a vacation?

2010年5月19日

Should teachers own the same income as doctors, lawyers or business leaders?

2010年6月9日

In 20 years from now, people will have more leisure time.

2010年6月16日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: Parents find it hard to control their children for the children are now influenced by many things outside home like television or movie.

2010年6月24日

Do you prefer to finish a project completely then to another one or do two or several projects at a time?

2010年6月30日

Letting friends make a mistake is better than saying or doing something that may destroy your friendship.

2010年7月7日

University students should be required to take basic science classes even if they are not part of the field of the study.

2010年7月14日

To truly understand world event, we should get our news from newspaper; television cannot provide enough information.

2010年7月21日

Modern society has become more complex, so it is essential for the young people to have the ability to plan and organize.

2010年7月28日

University students should take the history courses no matter what field they study.

2010年8月4日

Agree or disagree: The next twenty years from now on, students will not use printed books any more.

2010年8月11日

The only effective way to encourage energy conservation is by increasing prices of gasoline and electricity. Do you agree or disagree?

2010年8月17日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: The advice you take from the friends who are older than you is valuable than that taken from the friends at your age.

2010年8月25日

Do you agree or disagree: Schools should not pay so much attention to general objects but should help students prepare for specific careers and jobs.

2010年9月8日

A teacher's ability to relate with the students is more important than having sufficient knowledge being taught.

2010年9月15日

Working together is better than working alone. Do you agree or disagree?

2010年9月22日

Do you agree or disagree: The extended family (grandparents, aunts, uncles, cousins) is less important than it was before.

2010年9月29日

When relaxing, some people like to spend time alone. What's your opinion?

2010年10月17日

Should university require all the students to learn the culture apart from their culture?

2010年10月20日

Some people think one's working is more important than being with one's family, do you agree?

2010年10月27日

Whether there is help to be familiar with human nature for researching the animals.

2010年11月3日

People who have a lot of money but don't need to work are not happy. Do you agree or not?

2010年11月11日

Advertisements make products seem better than they are. Do you agree or disagree?

2010年11月24日

People will spend less time in cooking and preparing food in 20 years later. Do you agree or disagree?

2010年12月1日

People should not pay for the public transportation. Do you agree or disagree?

2010年12月8日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Advertisements are a waste of company's money and energy because consumers know what they want to buy.

2010年12月10日

Our lives are much easier and more comfortable than our elder generation.

2010年12月15日

Concepts & ideas and facts, which should we pay attention to?

2011年

2011年1月8日

In the past people ate foods that were better for their health than people today.

2011年1月22日

In order to celebrate important events such as graduation or a special birthday, some of them prefer a large party, while some others prefer a small party with only a few close friends and family members.

2011年1月30日

Since the society is developing fast, do you agree that people now are less happy or less satisfied with their lives than people in the past?

2011年2月12日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? In such a busy or crowded world, people should not expect others to be polite to us.

2011年2月20日

People who move out of the native village or town are happier and more successful than the people who stay in native village or town.

2011年2月26日

Agree or disagree?

Young people have no influence on important decisions that determine the future of society as a whole.

2011年3月12日

Do you think people should buy things made in their own country, even the price is higher than same things made somewhere else?

2011年3月13日

Children should not be required to help with the family household chores. Some people think children should study and play while others think they should help their parents with the household chores. What is your opinion?

2011年3月20日

People would be happier if they had fewer possessions. Do you agree or not?

2011年3月26号

Young people should try different jobs before they decide which job or career they will do in the long term.

2011年4月9日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It's more important for the government to support museums and music performances than recreational facilities (such as playgrounds, swimming pool).

2011年4月23日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? A job with more vacation time is better than a job with high salary but less vacation time.

2011年5月14日

In the past, it was easier for people to identify what types of career or job would lead to a secure, successful future.

附录3 新托福写作考题重复统计 (2009-2011三年)

2009 年托福写作考题重复统计

1月18日重复08年2月15日(北美)

Do you agree or disagree: It is important for families to regularly eat their meals together.

1月24日重复07年12月12日(北美)

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People with different interests and personalities cannot be friends.

2月22日重复07年10月5日(北美)

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is better to watch serious television plays that are designed to make us think than to watch those designed to amuse and entertain us.

2月28日重复07年5月19日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Teachers should be paid at least as much as lawyers, doctors, and business leaders are paid.

3月7日重复08年5月31日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is better to solve the problems by your own knowledge and experience than asking others for advice.

3月22日重复08年1月12日(北美)

Governments should focus more on preservation of environment rather than economic development.

3月28日重复09年3月27日(北美)

Do you agree or disagree teacher should make their social or political views known to students?
另一版本: Do you agree or disagree with the statement? Teachers should not show their political or social views known in the classroom.

3月29日重复07年8月4日

In 20 years from now on, students will not use printed books any more.

5月16日重复07年10月17日

Do you agree or disagree with the statement? Schools should add one course of culture of a country rather than their own.

6月7日重复08年8月3日

Do you agree or disagree with the statement? In twenty years from now, people will lead a more leisure life.

6月13日重复07年7月28日

Do you agree or disagree with the statement? All university students should be required to take history courses no matter what field they study in.

6月21日重复08年2月23日 (北美)

Do you agree or disagree with the statement? Technology makes people's lives simpler in turn to make people's lives more complicated.

8月2日重复08年1月18日 (北美)

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People will feel happier when they finish a challenging or difficult work than they finish an easy work.

8月8日重复07年10月28日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Teachers should be paid according to how well their students perform.

9月20日重复08年5月30日(北美)

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Past people are friendlier than they are today.

9月26日重复08年4月26日 (北美)

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Government should pay more attention on health care issues than on environmental issues.

10月18日重复08年10月3日 (北美)

Some people think to watch a movie in a cinema (theater) is better, but others think at home is better, which one do you prefer?

10月25日重复08年10月12日 (北美)

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Visiting museums is the best way to learn about a country.

11月1日重复07年8月17日 (北美)

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Getting advice from friends who are older than you is more valuable than getting advice from friends at your same age.

11月8日重复08年6月21日 (北美)

How a person look or dress is more important to one's success than a good idea, agree or not?

11月14日重复08年3月29日 (北美)

Agree or disagree: It is more important to have the rules about the types of clothing that people are allowed to work and school.

11月22日重复08年9月21日

Do you agree with the following statement that the only way government can do to energy conservation is to increase the price of gasoline and electricity. People are buying products they don't need because others have them.

12月5日重复07年7月21日

The modern life is more and more complex, it is essential for young people to have the ability to plan and organize.

12月12日重复08年7月11日 (北美)

Do you agree or disagree that: The parents do not understand their children as well today as parents understood their children 50 years ago.

2010年托福写作考题重复统计

1月17日重复08年12月6日

It is better to start another project after completely finishing a project than to work on two or more projects at the same time.

1月23日重复08年3月14日 (北美)

Because the environmental issues are too complicated, individual people can do nothing to do with them on their own.

1月31日重复08年12月12日 (北美)

Because the environmental issues are too complicated, individual people can do nothing to do with them on their own.

2月21日重复08年6月28日

Do you agree or disagree? School teachers should be required to study every 5 years to update their knowledge.

3月6日重复08年3月1日 (北美)

When you solve the problem at present and in the future, is it necessary to understand the past?

3月13日重复08年9月27日 (北美)

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Printed books have a greater effects on society than television.

4月10日重复09年3月13/14日 (北美)

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Sometimes, if you cannot say anything nice to someone, you should say nothing at all.

4月24日重复08年11月8日 (北美)

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Scientists should not be responsible for the negative impacts of their discoveries.

5月16日重复09年1月10日 (北美)

Do you agree or disagree that improving schools is the most factor in successful development of country.

5月22日重复08年5月9日 (北美) 重复1月15日(北美)

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: In order to become a financially responsible adults, children should manage their own money at the young age.

6月13日重复09年3月14日重复07年12月1日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: It is better to spend money on travelling and vacation than to save money for the future.

6月26日重复08年12月5日 (北美) 重复08年8月16日(北美)

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: Most business people are motivated only by the desire for more money.

7月10日重复09年5月15日 (北美)

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: Professional athletes who receive high salaries, such as football or basketball players, deserve what they get.

7月24日重复08年10月25日（北美）

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: Students who can keep their own rooms organized are more likely to succeed.

8月14日重复09年6月12日（北美）

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: University students should take parttime jobs.

8月21日重复08年5月16日（北美）

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Telephone has a greater effect than the television does? Use specific reasons and examples to support your statement.

8月28日重复09年7月25日（北美）

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: Movies and TV programs made in one's own country is always more interesting than those made in other countries.

9月12日重复09年1月10日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: Does the public need to pay for mass transit?

9月18日重复09年2月21日（北美）

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: Newspapers and magazines are the best ways to learn about a foreign country.

10月09日重复09北美3月21日

Do you think success is important, or it is more important to remain happy and optimistic when you fail?

12月12日重复09大陆7月25日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Being creative, rather than planning carefully, will come up with the best solution to a problem.

12月19日重复08北美12月5日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: Sports teaches us lessons about life.

2011年托福写作考题重复统计

1月08日重复北美12月11日

In the past people ate foods that were better for their health than people today.

1月22日重复09北美11月13日

In order to celebrate important events such as graduation or a special birthday, some of them prefer a large party, while some others prefer a small party with only a few close friends and family members.

2月12日写作重复北美09年10月10日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? In such a busy or crowded world, people should not expect others to be polite to us.

2月20日阅读口语重复北美09年9月19日

People who move out of the native village or town are happier and more successful than the

people who stay in native village or town.

3月12日重复北美09年12月4日

Do you think people should buy things made in their own country, even the price is higher than same things made somewhere else?

3月13日重复大陆09年9月12日

Children should not be required to help with the family household chores. Some people think children should study and play while others think they should help their parents with the household chores. What is your opinion?

3月20日重复北美09年12月19日

Do you agree with the following statements: People would be happier if they had fewer possessions.

3月26日重复北美09年1月23日

Do you think that young people should take several different kinds of jobs before they take a career in a long term?

4月9日重复北美09年9月19日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It's more important for the government to support museums and music performances than recreational facilities (such as playgrounds, swimming pool).

4月23日重复北美09年2月27日

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? A job with more vacation time is better than a job with high salary but less vacation time.

注：根据考题重复度来看，一套考题基本上不会重复两次以上。但仍然有一定的重复规律：1. 大陆托福考试重复的大部分是北美地区的试题；2. 重复题目一般相差两年，其中2011年和2010年该规律比较明显。

附录4 托福写作 (TWE) 185题库

TOEFL WRITING (TWE) 185 TOPICS

1. People attend college or university for many different reasons (for example, new experiences, career preparation, increased knowledge). Why do you think people attend college or university? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
2. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Parents are the best teachers. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
3. Nowadays, food has become easier to prepare. Has this change improved the way people live? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
4. It has been said, “Not everything that is learned is contained in books.” Compare and contrast knowledge gained from experience with knowledge gained from books. In your opinion, which source is more important? Why? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
5. A company has announced that it wishes to build a large factory near your community. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of this new influence on your community. Do you support or oppose the factory? Explain your position.
6. If you could change one important thing about your hometown, what would you change? Use reasons and specific examples to support your answer.
7. How do movies or television influence people’s behavior? Use reasons and specific examples to support your answer.
8. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Television has destroyed communication among friends and family. Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.
9. Some people prefer to live in a small town. Others prefer to live in a big city. Which place would you prefer to live in? Use specific reasons and details to support your answer.
10. “When people succeed, it is because of hard work. Luck has nothing to do with success.” Do you agree or disagree with the quotation above? Use specific reasons and examples to explain your position.
11. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Universities should give the same amount of money to their students’ sports activities as they give to their university libraries. Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.
12. Many people visit museums when they travel to new places. Why do you think people visit museums? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
13. Some people prefer to eat at food stands or restaurants. Other people prefer to prepare and eat food at home. Which do you prefer? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

14. Some people believe that university students should be required to attend classes. Others believe that going to classes should be optional for students. Which point of view do you agree with? Use specific reasons and details to explain your answer.
15. Neighbors are the people who live near us. In your opinion, what are the qualities of a good neighbor? Use specific details and examples in your answer.
16. It has recently been announced that a new restaurant may be built in your neighborhood. Do you support or oppose this plan? Why? Use specific reasons and details to support your answer.
17. Some people think that they can learn better by themselves than with a teacher. Others think that it is always better to have a teacher. Which do you prefer? Use specific reasons to develop your essay.
18. What are some important qualities of a good supervisor (boss)? Use specific details and examples to explain why these qualities are important.
19. Should governments spend more money on improving roads and highways, or should governments spend more money on improving public transportation (buses, trains, subways)? Why? Use specific reasons and details to develop your essay.
20. It is better for children to grow up in the countryside than in a big city. Do you agree or disagree? Use specific reasons and examples to develop your essay.
21. In general, people are living longer now. Discuss the causes of this phenomenon. Use specific reasons and details to develop your essay.
22. We all work or will work in our jobs with many different kinds of people. In your opinion, what are some important characteristics of a co-worker (someone you work closely with)? Use reasons and specific examples to explain why these characteristics are important.
23. In some countries, teenagers have jobs while they are still students. Do you think this is a good idea? Support your opinion by using specific reasons and details.
24. A person you know is planning to move to your town or city. What do you think this person would like and dislike about living in your town or city? Why? Use specific reasons and details to develop your essay.
25. It has recently been announced that a large shopping center may be built in your neighborhood. Do you support or oppose this plan? Why? Use specific reasons and details to support your answer.
26. It has recently been announced that a new movie theater may be built in your neighborhood. Do you support or oppose this plan? Why? Use specific reasons and details to support your answer.
27. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People should sometimes do things that they do not enjoy doing. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
28. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Television, newspapers, magazines, and other media pay too much attention to the personal lives of famous people such as public figures and celebrities. Use specific reasons and details to explain your opinion.

29. Some people believe that the Earth is being harmed (damaged) by human activity. Others feel that human activity makes the Earth a better place to live. What is your opinion? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

30. It has recently been announced that a new high school may be built in your community. Do you support or oppose this plan? Why? Use specific reasons and details in your answer.

31. Some people spend their entire lives in one place. Others move a number of times throughout their lives, looking for a better job, house, community, or even climate. Which do you prefer: staying in one place or moving in search of another place? Use reasons and specific examples to support your opinion.

32. Is it better to enjoy your money when you earn it or is it better to save your money for some time in the future? Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

33. You have received a gift of money. The money is enough to buy either a piece of jewelry you like or tickets to a concert you want to attend. Which would you buy? Use specific reasons and details to support your answer.

34. Businesses should hire employees for their entire lives. Do you agree or disagree? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

35. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Attending a live performance (for example, a play, concert, or sporting event) is more enjoyable than watching the same event on television. Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

36. Choose one of the following transportation vehicles and explain why you think it has changed people's lives.

automobiles

bicycles

airplanes

Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

37. Do you agree or disagree that progress is always good? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

38. Learning about the past has no value for those of us living in the present. Do you agree or disagree? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

39. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? With the help of technology, students nowadays can learn more information and learn it more quickly.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

40. The expression "Never, never give up" means to keep trying and never stop working for your goals. Do you agree or disagree with this statement? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

41. Some people think that human needs for farmland, housing, and industry are more important than saving land for endangered animals. Do you agree or disagree with this point of view? Why or why not? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

42. What is a very important skill a person should learn in order to be successful in the world today? Choose one skill and use specific reasons and examples to support your choice.

43. Why do you think some people are attracted to dangerous sports or other dangerous activities? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

44. Some people like to travel with a companion. Other people prefer to travel alone. Which do you prefer? Use specific reasons and examples to support your choice.

45. Some people prefer to get up early in the morning and start the day's work. Others prefer to get up later in the day and work until late at night. Which do you prefer? Use specific reasons and examples to support your choice.

46. What are the important qualities of a good son or daughter? Have these qualities changed or remained the same over time in your culture? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

47. Some people prefer to work for a large company. Others prefer to work for a small company. Which would you prefer? Use specific reasons and details to support your choice.

48. People work because they need money to live. What are some other reasons that people work? Discuss one or more of these reasons. Use specific examples and details to support your answer.

49. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Face-to-face communication is better than other types of communication, such as letters, e-mail, or telephone calls. Use specific reasons and details to support your answer.

50. Some people like to do only what they already do well. Other people prefer to try new things and take risks. Which do you prefer? Use specific reasons and examples to support your choice.

51. Some people believe that success in life comes from taking risks or chances. Others believe that success results from careful planning. In your opinion, what does success come from? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

52. What change would make your hometown more appealing to people your age? Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

53. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? The most important aspect of a job is the money a person earns. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

54. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

One should never judge a person by external appearances. Use specific reasons and details to support your answer. 55. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? A person should never make an important decision alone. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

56. A company is going to give some money either to support the arts or to protect the environment. Which do you think the company should choose? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

57. Some movies are serious, designed to make the audience think. Other movies are designed primarily to amuse and entertain. Which type of movie do you prefer? Use specific reasons and

examples to support your answer.

58. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Businesses should do anything they can to make a profit. Use specific reasons and examples to support your position.

59. Some people are always in a hurry to go places and get things done. Other people prefer to take their time and live life at a slower pace. Which do you prefer? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

60. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Games are as important for adults as they are for children. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

61. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Parents or other adult relatives should make important decisions for their older (15-to 18-yearold) teenage children. Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

62. What do you want most in a friend - someone who is intelligent, someone who has a sense of humor, or someone who is reliable? Which one of these characteristics is most important to you? Use reasons and specific examples to explain your choice.

63. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Most experiences in our lives that seemed difficult at the time become valuable lessons for the future. Use reasons and specific examples to support your answer.

64. Some people prefer to work for themselves or own a business. Others prefer to work for an employer. Would you rather be self-employed, work for someone else, or own a business? Use specific reasons to explain your choice.

65. Should a city try to preserve its old, historic buildings or destroy them and replace them with modern buildings? Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

66. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Classmates are a more important influence than parents on a child's success in school. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

67. If you were an employer, which kind of worker would you prefer to hire: an inexperienced worker at a lower salary or an experienced worker at a higher salary? Use specific reasons and details to support your answer.

68. Many teachers assign homework to students every day. Do you think that daily homework is necessary for students? Use specific reasons and details to support your answer.

69. If you could study a subject that you have never had the opportunity to study, what would you choose? Explain your choice, using specific reasons and details.

70. Some people think that the automobile has improved modern life. Others think that the automobile has caused serious problems. What is your opinion? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

71. Which would you choose: a high-paying job with long hours that would give you little time with family and friends or a lower-paying job with shorter hours that would give you more time with family and friends? Explain your choice, using specific reasons and details.

72. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Grades (marks) encourage students to learn. Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

73. Some people say that computers have made life easier and more convenient. Other people say that computers have made life more complex and stressful. What is your opinion? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

74. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? The best way to travel is in a group led by a tour guide. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

75. Some universities require students to take classes in many subjects. Other universities require students to specialize in one subject. Which is better? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

76. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Children should begin learning a foreign language as soon as they start school. Use specific reasons and examples to support your position.

77. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Boys and girls should attend separate schools. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

78. Is it more important to be able to work with a group of people on a team or to work independently? Use reasons and specific examples to support your answer.

79. Your city has decided to build a statue or monument to honor a famous person in your country. Whom would you choose? Use reasons and specific examples to support your choice.

80. Describe a custom from your country that you would like people from other countries to adopt. Explain your choice, using specific reasons and examples.

81. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?
Technology has made the world a better place to live. Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

82. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Advertising can tell you a lot about a country. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

83. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Modern technology is creating a single world culture. Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

84. Some people say that the Internet provides people with a lot of valuable information. Others think access to so much information creates problems. Which view do you agree with? Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

85. A foreign visitor has only one day to spend in your country. Where should this visitor go on that day? Why? Use specific reasons and details to support your choice.

86. If you could go back to some time and place in the past, when and where would you go? Why? Use specific reasons and details to support your choice.

87. What discovery in the last 100 years has been most beneficial for people in your country?

Use specific reasons and examples to support your choice.

88. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Telephones and e-mail have made communication between people less personal. Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

89. If you could travel back in time to meet a famous person from history, what person would you like to meet? Use specific reasons and examples to support your choice.

90. If you could meet a famous entertainer or athlete, who would that be, and why? Use specific reasons and examples to support your choice.

91. If you could ask a famous person one question, what would you ask? Why? Use specific reasons and details to support your answer.

92. Some people prefer to live in places that have the same weather or climate all year long. Others like to live in areas where the weather changes several times a year. Which do you prefer? Use specific reasons and examples to support your choice.

93. Many students have to live with roommates while going to school or university. What are some of the important qualities of a good roommate? Use specific reasons and examples to explain why these qualities are important.

94. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Dancing plays an important role in a culture. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

95. Some people think governments should spend as much money as possible exploring outer space (for example, traveling to the Moon and to other planets). Other people disagree and think governments should spend this money on our basic needs on Earth. Which of these two opinions do you agree with? Use specific reasons and details to support your answer.

96. People have different ways of escaping the stress and difficulties of modern life. Some read; some exercise; others work in their gardens. What do you think are the best ways of reducing stress? Use specific details and examples in your answer.

97. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Teachers should be paid according to how much their students learn. Give specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

98. If you were asked to send one thing representing your country to an international exhibition, what would you choose? Why? Use specific reasons and details to explain your choice.

99. You have been told that dormitory rooms at your university must be shared by two students. Would you rather have the university assign a student to share a room with you, or would you rather choose your own roommate? Use specific reasons and details to explain your answer.

100. Some people think that governments should spend as much money as possible on developing or buying computer technology. Other people disagree and think that this money should be spent on more basic needs. Which one of these opinions do you agree with? Use specific reasons and details to support your answer.

101. Some people like doing work by hand. Others prefer using machines. Which do you prefer? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

102. Schools should ask students to evaluate their teachers. Do you agree or disagree? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

103. In your opinion, what is the most important characteristic (for example, honesty, intelligence, a sense of humor) that a person can have to be successful in life? Use specific reasons and examples from your experience to explain your answer.

104. It is generally agreed that society benefits from the work of its members. Compare the contributions of artists to society with the contributions of scientists to society. Which type of contribution do you think is valued more by your society? Give specific reasons to support your answer.

105. Students at universities often have a choice of places to live. They may choose to live in university dormitories, or they may choose to live in apartments in the community. Compare the advantages of living in university housing with the advantages of living in an apartment in the community. Where would you prefer to live? Give reasons for your preference.

106. You need to travel from your home to a place 40 miles (64 kilometers) away. Compare the different kinds of transportation you could use. Tell which method of travel you would choose. Give specific reasons for your choice.

107. Some people believe that a college or university education should be available to all students. Others believe that higher education should be available only to good students. Discuss these views. Which view do you agree with? Explain why.

108. Some people believe that the best way of learning about life is by listening to the advice of family and friends. Other people believe that the best way of learning about life is through personal experience. Compare the advantages of these two different ways of learning about life. Which do you think is preferable? Use specific examples to support your preference.

109. When people move to another country, some of them decide to follow the customs of the new country. Others prefer to keep their own customs. Compare these two choices. Which one do you prefer? Support your answer with specific details.

110. Some people prefer to spend most of their time alone. Others like to be with friends most of the time. Do you prefer to spend your time alone or with friends? Use specific reasons to support your answer.

111. Some people prefer to spend time with one or two close friends. Others choose to spend time with a large number of friends. Compare the advantages of each choice. Which of these two ways of spending time do you prefer? Use specific reasons to support your answer.

112. Some people think that children should begin their formal education at a very early age and should spend most of their time on school studies. Others believe that young children should spend most of their time playing. Compare these two views. Which view do you agree with? Why?

113. The government has announced that it plans to build a new university. Some people think that your community would be a good place to locate the university. Compare the advantages and disadvantages of establishing a new university in your community. Use specific details in your discussion.

114. Some people think that the family is the most important influence on young adults. Other people think that friends are the most important influence on young adults. Which view do you agree with? Use examples to support your position.

115. Some people prefer to plan activities for their free time very carefully. Others choose not to make any plans at all for their free time. Compare the benefits of planning free-time activities with the benefits of not making plans. Which do you prefer - planning or not planning for your leisure time? Use specific reasons and examples to explain your choice.

116. People learn in different ways. Some people learn by doing things; other people learn by reading about things; others learn by listening to people talk about things. Which of these methods of learning is best for you? Use specific examples to support your choice.

117. Some people choose friends who are different from themselves. Others choose friends who are similar to themselves. Compare the advantages of having friends who are different from you with the advantages of having friends who are similar to you. Which kind of friend do you prefer for yourself? Why?

118. Some people enjoy change, and they look forward to new experiences. Others like their lives to stay the same, and they do not change their usual habits. Compare these two approaches to life. Which approach do you prefer? Explain why.

119. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People behave differently when they wear different clothes. Do you agree that different clothes influence the way people behave? Use specific examples to support your answer.

120. Decisions can be made quickly, or they can be made after careful thought. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? The decisions that people make quickly are always wrong. Use reasons and specific examples to support your opinion.

121. Some people trust their first impressions about a person's character because they believe these judgments are generally correct. Other people do not judge a person's character quickly because they believe first impressions are often wrong. Compare these two attitudes. Which attitude do you agree with? Support your choice with specific examples.

122. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People are never satisfied with what they have; they always want something more or something different. Use specific reasons to support your answer.

123. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People should read only those books that are about real events, real people, and established facts. Use specific reasons and details to support your opinion.

124. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is more important for students to study history and literature than it is for them to study science and mathematics. Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

125. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? All students should be required to study art and music in secondary school. Use specific reasons to support your answer.

126. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? There is nothing that young people

can teach older people. Use specific reasons and examples to support your position.

127. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Reading fiction (such as novels and short stories) is more enjoyable than watching movies. Use specific reasons and examples to explain your position.

128. Some people say that physical exercise should be a required part of every school day. Other people believe that students should spend the whole school day on academic studies. Which opinion do you agree with? Use specific reasons and details to support your answer.

129. A university plans to develop a new research center in your country. Some people want a center for business research. Other people want a center for research in agriculture (farming). Which of these two kinds of research centers do you recommend for your country? Use specific reasons in your recommendation.

130. Some young children spend a great amount of their time participating sports. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of this. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

131. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Only people who earn a lot of money are successful.
Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

132. If you could invent something new, what product would you develop? Use specific details to explain why this invention is needed.

133. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? A person's childhood years (the time from birth to twelve years of age) are the most important years of a person's life.
Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

134. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Children should be required to help with household tasks as soon as they are able to do so. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

135. Some high schools require all students to wear school uniforms. Other high schools permit students to decide what to wear to school. Which of these two school policies do you think is better? Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

136. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Playing a game is fun only when you win. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

137. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? High schools should allow students to study the courses that students want to study. Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

138. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is better to be a member of a group than to be the leader of a group. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

139. What do you consider to be the most important room in a house? Why is this room more important to you than any other room? Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

140. Some items (such as clothes or furniture) can be made by hand or by machine. Which do you prefer - items made by hand or items made by machine? Use reasons and specific examples to explain your choice.

141. If you could make one important change in a school that you attended, what change would you make? Use reasons and specific examples to support your answer.

142. A gift (such as a camera, a soccer ball, or an animal) can contribute to a child's development. What gift would you give to help a child develop? Why? Use reasons and specific examples to support your choice.

143. Some people believe that students should be given one long vacation each year. Others believe that students should have several short vacations throughout the year. Which viewpoint do you agree with? Use specific reasons and examples to support your choice.

144. Would you prefer to live in a traditional house or in a modern apartment building? Use specific reasons and details to support your choice.

145. Some people say that advertising encourages us to buy things we really do not need. Others say that advertisements tell us about new products that may improve our lives. Which viewpoint do you agree with? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

146. Some people prefer to spend their free time outdoors. Other people prefer to spend their leisure time indoors. Would you prefer to be outside, or would you prefer to be inside for your leisure activities? Use specific reasons and examples to explain your choice.

147. Your school has received a gift of money. What do you think is the best way for your school to spend this money? Use specific reasons and details to support your choice.

148. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Playing games teaches us about life. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

149. Imagine that you have received some land to use as you wish. How would you use this land? Use specific details to explain your answer.

150. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Watching television is bad for children. Use specific details and examples to support your answer.

151. What is the most important animal in your country? Why is the animal important? Use reasons and specific details to explain your answer.

152. Many parts of the world are losing important natural resources, such as forests, animals, or clean water. Choose one resource that is disappearing and explain why it needs to be saved. Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

153. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? A zoo has no useful purpose. Use specific reasons and examples to explain your answer.

154. In some countries, people are no longer allowed to smoke in many public places and office buildings. Do you think this is a good rule or a bad rule? Use specific reasons and details to support your position.

155. Plants can provide food, shelter, clothing, or medicine. What is one kind of plant that is important to you or the people in your country? Use specific reasons and details to explain your choice.

156. You have the opportunity to visit a foreign country for two weeks. Which country would you like to visit? Use specific reasons and details to explain your choice.

157. In the future, students may have the choice of studying at home by using technology such as computers or television or of studying at traditional schools. Which would you prefer? Use reasons and specific details to explain your choice.

158. When famous people such as actors, athletes and rock stars give their opinions, many people listen. Do you think we should pay attention to these opinions? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

159. The twentieth century saw great change. In your opinion, what is one change that should be remembered about the twentieth century? Use specific reasons and details to explain your choice.

160. When people need to complain about a product or poor service, some prefer to complain in writing and others prefer to complain in person. Which way do you prefer? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer. 161. People remember special gifts or presents that they have received. Why? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

162. Some famous athletes and entertainers earn millions of dollars every year. Do you think these people deserve such high salaries? Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

163. Is the ability to read and write more important today than in the past? Why or why not? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

164. People do many different things to stay healthy. What do you do for good health? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

165. You have decided to give several hours of your time each month to improve the community where you live. What is one thing you will do to improve your community? Why? Use specific reasons and details to explain your choice.

166. People recognize a difference between children and adults. What events (experiences or ceremonies) make a person an adult? Use specific reasons and examples to explain your answer.

167. Your school has enough money to purchase either computers for students or books for the library. Which should your school choose to buy - computers or books? Use specific reasons and examples to support your recommendation.

168. Many students choose to attend schools or universities outside their home countries. Why do some students study abroad? Use specific reasons and details to explain your answer.

169. People listen to music for different reasons and at different times. Why is music important to many people? Use specific reasons and examples to support your choice. 170. Groups or organizations are an important part of some people's lives. Why are groups or organizations important to people? Use specific reasons and examples to explain your answer.

171. Imagine that you are preparing for a trip. You plan to be away from your home for a year. In addition to clothing and personal care items, you can take one additional thing. What would you take and why? Use specific reasons and details to support your choice.

172. When students move to a new school, they sometimes face problems. How can schools help these students with their problems? Use specific reasons and examples to explain your answer.

173. It is sometimes said that borrowing money from a friend can harm or damage the friendship. Do you agree? Why or why not? Use reasons and specific examples to explain your answer.

174. Every generation of people is different in important ways. How is your generation different from your parents' generation? Use specific reasons and examples to explain your answer.

175. Some students like classes where teachers lecture (do all of the talking) in class. Other students prefer classes where the students do some of the talking. Which type of class do you prefer? Give specific reasons and details to support your choice.

176. Holidays honor people or events. If you could create a new holiday, what person or event would it honor and how would you want people to celebrate it? Use specific reasons and details to support your answer.

177. A friend of yours has received some money and plans to use all of it either to go on vacation or to buy a car. Your friend has asked you for advice. Compare your friend's two choices and explain which one you think your friend should choose. Use specific reasons and details to support your choice.

178. The twenty-first century has begun. What changes do you think this new century will bring? Use examples and details in your answer.

179. What are some of the qualities of a good parent? Use specific details and examples to explain your answer.

180. Movies are popular all over the world. Explain why movies are so popular. Use reasons and specific examples to support your answer.

181. In your country, is there more need for land to be left in its natural condition or is there more need for land to be developed for housing and industry? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

182. Many people have a close relationship with their pets. These people treat their birds, cats, or other animals like members of their family. In your opinion, are such relationships good? Why or why not? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

183. Films can tell us a lot about the country where they were made. What have you learned about a country from watching its movies? Use specific examples and details to support your response.

184. Some students prefer to study alone. Others prefer to study with a group of students. Which do you prefer? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

185. You have enough money to purchase either a house or a business. Which would you choose to buy? Give specific reasons to explain your choice.

- [1] Barbara Smith-Palinkas, Kelly Croghan-Ford. Key Concepts - Reading and Writing Across the Disciplines [M]. 2009.
- [2] Arthur H. Milch, How to Master Skills for the TOEFL iBT Writing Basic [M]. Darakwon Press, 2009.
- [3] Arthur H. Milch, How to Master Skills for the TOEFL iBT Writing Intermediate [M]. Darakwon Press, 2009.
- [4] Educational Testing Service, The Official Guide to the TOEFL iBT [M]. Princeton, NJ: McGraw-Hill, 2009.

技术写作法助我实现美国留学梦

作者：学生李普凡

我是2011年1月8日考的新托福，在南京环球北美考试院参加了50小时的VIP一对一课程，这次考试成绩出来后总分是95分，其中提高最高的是写作。我来讲讲自己的备考心得吧。

第一次考托福，作文得的是18分。当时没有系统的方法，在网上找了几篇模板背下来，准备考试的时候套用，但是考试时根本就没有时间和机会去套用模板，因为模板用的范围是有限的，很多题目都不能套用。在听了南京环球北美考试院院长时坚老师的写作课后，我写的作文就提高了很多，二战结果是作文得了25分（虽然和很多高手比起来差的很远）。

这是因为一战时在写独立作文时思路不清晰，没有合理的结构，加上存在低级的语法错误和没有使用高级词汇和句型，所以分数很低。在听了时坚老师的技术写作课后，思路就清晰了很多。他有一套自创的“技术写作法”，个人感觉真的特别适合新托福写作考试，用了这种方法，我的作文结构和思路就清晰了。每当分析题目后即按部就班确立主旨和论点，然后组织论据和理由，这样作文内容充实，结构合理，论点和理由也清晰明了。

一战在综合写作时我遇到的困难是抓不住听力的得分点，在这里我还要感谢一下时坚老师，他在帮我复习综合写作的时候用了那套“技术写作法”，把听力部分和阅读部分的关系理清并且充分地利用阅读部分的信息提示词及文章的结构，使我明白该如何应对综合写作。二战中我在阅读时就底气很足，并且按照时老师教的笔记系统地记下了很多有用的信息，在进行到听力部分捕捉得分点的时候我就显得游刃有余了。

至于写作中的语法错误还有高级词汇这方面也是很多同学碰到的问题，时坚老师在帮助我复习的时候教我使用“技术改错法”的方法检查，有效地帮助我避免了大量地低级错误，同时也提高了我的写作效率。他总结了许多高级加分词汇和句型，对我的帮助很大。

还有值得一提的是时老师还在上课时把新托福写作和美国人的思维和文化融合在一起来讲，并且提醒我中西方文化的差异，例如总分总结构，开门见山一定要把主旨先说出来，谨慎使用在中式作文中所用的铺垫含蓄等。

但只有好的方法也是不行的，关键还是要多写多让老师批改，建议备战的同学们多写多练多找老师批改沟通。

再次感谢亲爱的时坚老师！

作者：李普凡（男），南京环球北美考试院VIP一对一学生，南京环球新托福保75-

90分套餐班学员。现在已在美国本科留学。

时坚老师帮我圆了美国梦

作者：学生李胜男

2011年4月23日的托福成绩出来后，我简直不敢相信自己的眼睛，在时老师的帮助下，我真的实现了40天从59分到84分的飞跃（阅读18到24，听力9到20，写作15到22）。当时所有的人都认为这是个不可能完成的任务，我也几乎要放弃了，就是在这样的情况下，时老师没有放弃我，用他的耐心、细心和强大的责任心支持着我，并在我感到最绝望的时刻给我希望，帮助我实现了我的美国梦！

在阅读方面：我本身是一个词汇量不大的学生，时老师教会我怎样读懂又难又复杂又有一堆生词的句子，教会我怎样精准定位文章的重点，教会我怎样排除错误选项。之后通过不断地练习，我熟练地掌握了这些快速阅读的技术方法以及技巧，同时也大大提高了我的阅读速度。

在听力方面：我真的在短短40几天的时间里，实现了从9分到20分的飞跃。从刚开始用老师的20遍方法练习，到后来的一些主要听力、听写技巧的训练，时老师都一直非常耐心地给我指导，陪我练习，让我一点点的找到听力的感觉。如果没有时老师的支持，我也不会有信心坚持到最后，并取得这么满意的成绩。

在口语方面：时老师从纠正我的口音开始，给我很重要的建议，我知道我的口语真的真的不是一般的烂，以前说口语我都特别害怕，但自从上了时老师的口语课后，在时老师的鼓励下，我也可以勇敢的用英语说出我的想法，我想这是我获得的最大的进步吧。

在综合写作方面：应用时老师的方法，帮我理清了阅读和听力之间的关系，并让我知道了听力中应重点听、记的内容，让我更好地把握了阅读和听力的思路。

在独立写作方面：刚开始，按照“技术写作法”的要求，首先明确了写作时间的具体分配；然后从头脑风暴开始，进行多篇基础作文题目的分析，把抽象的论述转变成具体化的事例，让自己的思维更加活跃；然后按照“技术写作法”的公式，对作文中每一句话的作用进行限制，使文章的思路更加清晰，逻辑更加严谨；最后通过一次次修改写过的作文，使我的写作内容更加充实，论证更加可靠。

事实证明，有时老师完美的备考方法和自己不断的刻苦努力，任何人都能够学好英语。

最后还要感谢亲爱的时坚老师，是您让我重新认识了自己，找到了信心，以后我仍然会继续努力，实现自己的价值；同时，也希望您身体健康，心想事成，培养出更多让您骄傲的学生！

作者：李胜男（女），同学自我介绍：我是2008年考入南京理工大学的，辽宁人，高考成绩英语为90分（满分150分）。英语一直是我最为薄弱的学科，再加上辽宁那几年高考听力不算入总成绩，所以高中三年也没有练习过听力，听力能力很弱。进入大学后，也没有系统地学习过英语，所以单词量、阅读、听力、口语、写作能力都很差。但通过努力以及技术法的帮助，终于让我圆了自己的美国梦。

一直以来，大多数国内的同学们学英语、考英语都是凭感觉的，辛辛苦苦学习十几年，也没有找到一种十分切合自己的学法和考法，从而获得理想的成绩。其实，任何一门标准化的考试都有自身的规律，就像新托福考试，不仅在写作测试方面有“技术写作法”，在阅读、听力、口语等测试体系上也有相应的“技术考试法”，扩展到北美考试的其他科目，SAT和GMAT的文法和改错就有很多优先原则，SAT、GMAT以及GRE的数学测试有快速解题法，SAT、GMAT、GRE的写作也有相应的“技术写作法”，这些都是我在这些年的教学过程中经过辅导大量学生真实考试实践得来的，我真心希望从本书开始，“技术法”能够作为同学们学习英语、应试英语的备考指南。

如有考生对北美考试有任何疑问或想要磋商的问题，可用以下方式联系笔者：新托福写作新浪微博：<http://weibo.com/timeglobal>；新托福写作新浪邮箱：njglobaltime@sina.cn。